Ankle and Foot Disorders

Effective Date: July 16, 2018

Contributors to Ankle and Foot Disorders Guideline

Editor-in-Chief:
Kurt T. Hegmann, MD, MPH, FACOEM, FACP

Assistant Editor:
Matthew A. Hughes, MD, MPH

Evidence-based Practice Ankle and Foot Panel Chair:
Nelson S. Haas, MD, MPH, FACOEM

Evidence-based Practice Ankle and Foot Panel Members:
Patrick J. Beecher, MD, MPH, MBA, FACOEM
Mark Easley, MD
Hannah Edwards, MD, MPH
Harold Hoffman, MD, FRCPC
Steven Mandel, MD, FACOEM
RobRoy L. Martin, PhD, PT, CSCS
Pete Thomas, DPM, QME

The Evidence-based Practice Ankle/Foot Panel represents expertise in occupational medicine, neurology, podiatric surgery, foot and ankle surgery, physical therapy, and rehabilitation science.

Guidelines Methodology Consultant:
Kurt T. Hegmann, MD, MPH, FACOEM, FACP

Research Conducted By:
Kurt T. Hegmann, MD, MPH, FACOEM, FACP
Matthew A. Hughes, MD, MPH
Jeremy J. Biggs, MD, MSPH
Matthew S. Thiese, PhD, MSPH
Ulrike Ott, PhD, MSPH
Kristine Hegmann, MSPH, CIC
Atim Effiong, MPH
Holly Diane Uphold
Emilee Eden, MPH
Jenna K. Lindsey, BS

Copyright © 2008-2018 by Reed Group, Ltd. All rights reserved. Commercial use prohibited. Licenses may be purchased from Reed Group, Ltd. at https://www.mdguidelines.com/.

Specialty Society and Society Representative Listing:
ACOEM acknowledges the following organizations and their representatives who served as reviewers of the “Ankle and Foot Disorders” guideline. Their contributions are greatly appreciated. By listing the following individuals or organizations, it does not infer that these individuals or organizations support or endorse the ankle and foot treatment guidelines developed by ACOEM.
2011 EXTERNAL REVIEWERS
American Physical Therapy Association
Stephanie Albin, DPT, FAAOMPT, OCS
Thomas G. McPoil, PT, PhD, ATC, FAPTA

American Podiatric Medical Association
Clinical Practice Advisory Committee (CPAC)

California Orthopaedic Association
Carol Frey, MD

Other Reviewers:
Kathryn L. Mueller, MD, MPH, FACOEM

2015 EXTERNAL REVIEWERS
American Academy of Physical Medicine & Rehabilitation

American Association of Occupational Health Nurses
Kimberly Olszewski, DNP, CRNP, COHNS-CM, FAAOHN

American College of Foot and Ankle Surgeons
Andrew J. Meyr, DPM, FAPCFAS

American Occupational Therapy Association
Michelle L. Bradshaw, DC, OTR/L
Julie Dorsey, OTD, OTR/L, CEAS

American Physical Therapy Association

American Podiatric Medical Association
James R. Christina, DPM

American Society of Anesthesiologists
Andres Navedo, MD

California Orthopedic Association
Eric Gokcen, MD
F. Ray Nickel, MD, MPH
Tye Ouzounian, MD
Steven Ross, MD
Ronald Smith, MD
## Table of Contents

- **Impact** .................................................................................................................. 7  
- **Summary of Recommendations and Evidence** ...................................................... 7  
- **Basic Principles and Definitions** ........................................................................... 8  
- **Initial Assessment** .................................................................................................. 8  
  - **Table 1. Red Flags for Potentially Serious Ankle and Foot Conditions** ................. 9  
- **Medical History and Physical Examination** ............................................................ 9  
  - **Medical history** ..................................................................................................... 10  
  - **Physical Examination** .......................................................................................... 10  
- **Diagnostic Criteria** ................................................................................................. 12  
  - **Table 2. Diagnostic Criteria for Non-red-flag Conditions that can be Managed by Primary Care Physicians** ............................................................ 14  
- **Work-Relatedness** ................................................................................................. 16  
- **Work Activities** ..................................................................................................... 16  
- **Initial Care** .............................................................................................................. 16  
- **Follow-up Visits** ................................................................................................... 16  
- **Maximal Medical Improvement** ............................................................................ 17  
- **Special Studies and Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations** ............................. 17  
- **Achilles Tendinopathy** .......................................................................................... 17  
  - **General Approach and Basic Principles** .................................................................. 17  
  - **Initial Assessment** ................................................................................................. 18  
  - **Medical History** .................................................................................................... 18  
  - **Physical Examination** ........................................................................................... 18  
  - **Work Restrictions** ................................................................................................ 18  
  - **Special Studies, Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations** .................................. 18  
- **Achilles Tendon Rupture** ....................................................................................... 18  
  - **General Approach and Basic Principles** .................................................................. 18  
  - **Work-Relatedness** ............................................................................................... 18  
  - **Initial Assessment** ................................................................................................. 19  
  - **Diagnostic Criteria** .............................................................................................. 19  
  - **Workplace Intervention** ....................................................................................... 19  
  - **Special Studies, Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations** ................................. 19  
- **Ankle Tendinopathies (Other than Achilles Tendinopathy)** ................................... 20  
- **Tenosynovitis (Including Stenosing Tenosynovitis)** ................................................. 20  
  - **General Approach and Basic Principles** .................................................................. 20  
  - **Initial Assessment** ................................................................................................. 20  
  - **Medical History** .................................................................................................... 20  
  - **Physical Examination** ........................................................................................... 20  
  - **Diagnostic Criteria** .............................................................................................. 20  
  - **Work-Relatedness** ............................................................................................... 21  
  - **Job Analysis** ......................................................................................................... 21  
  - **Special Studies and Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations** ............................ 21  
- **Plantar Heel Pain (“Plantar Fasciitis”)** .................................................................. 21  
  - **General Approach and Basic Principles** .................................................................. 21  

Copyright ©2020 Reed Group, Ltd.
### Table 5. Diagnosis of Plantar Fasciitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical Examination</th>
<th>Medical History</th>
<th>Initial Assessment</th>
<th>General Approach and Basic Principles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Tarsal Tunnel Syndrome (TTS)

**Initial Assessment**

- Work-Relatedness
- Medical History
- Physical Examination
- Diagnostic Criteria
- Table 5. Diagnosis of Plantar Fasciitis
- Workplace Intervention
- Special Studies, Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations

**Foot Ulceration**

- Initial Assessment
- Medical History
- Physical Examination
- Diagnostic Studies
- Wound Dressings
- Physical Modalities
- Medications
- Hyperbaric Oxygen
- Extracorporeal Shock Wave Therapy
- Surgical Procedures

**Wound Care, Subungual Hematoma, Contusions**

- Charcot Joint (Neurogenic Arthropathy)
- Paronychia
- Foot Drop

**Tarsal Tunnel Syndrome (TTS)**

- General Approach and Basic Principles
- Work Relatedness
- Initial Assessment
- Medical History
- Physical Examination
- Diagnostic Criteria
- Initial Care
- Medications
- Topical Medications
- Devices/Physical Methods
- Injection Therapies
- Surgical Considerations
- Workplace Intervention
- Ankle Sprain
- General Approach and Basic Principles
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindfoot Fractures (Calcaneus, Talus)</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Studies, Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forefoot and Midfoot Fractures (Tarsal, Metatarsal, Phalangeal)</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Studies and Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix: Low-Quality Randomized Controlled Trials and Non-Randomized Studies</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Impact

According to the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, ankle and foot claims account for approximately 11% of all reports of non-fatal occupational injuries and illnesses involving days away from work; constitute less than half (44%) the claims pertaining to the lower extremity; and are more common than head, neck, arm and shoulder claims. (BLS 2014 Table 17) However, the cost of medical treatment of the ankle and foot is less than for most other areas of the body. For example, the average workers’ compensation claim in Texas was $3,406, $3,702, $3,671, and $3,665 in 2010, 2011, 2012, and 2013, respectively. (TX Dept Ins WC Res Grp 14) But, the average cost for ankle and foot soft tissue claim was $1,313, $1,361, $1,619, and $1,677, for each respective year from 1999 to 2002. (5) (TX Dep Ins WC Res Grp Med Cost Trends) Overall, ankle and foot soft tissue claims accounted for approximately 3% of medical costs for soft tissue claims of defined areas. (6) (TX Dept Ins WC Res Grp-Med Cost Qual Care)

This guideline addresses common and potentially work-related ankle and foot disorders. It encompasses assessment; including identification of “red flags” or indicators of potentially-serious injury or disease; diagnosis; special studies for identification of clinical pathology; work-relatedness; and management, including modified duty and activity, return to work, and an approach to delayed recovery. Red flags include fracture, dislocation, malignancy, metabolic disorders, infection, and other conditions.

Summary of Recommendations and Evidence

All guidelines include analyses of numerous interventions whether or not they are approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). For non-FDA-approved interventions, recommendations are based on the available evidence. This is not an endorsement of their use. Many of the medications recommended are utilized off-label.

The following is a general summary of the recommendations contained in this Guideline:

- Initially, perform a thorough assessment, seek red flags, and formulate a differential diagnosis. Assign a working pathological or tissue diagnosis when the likelihood of a specific disorder is high. If an accurate pathological or tissue diagnosis is not obvious, assign a symptomatic diagnosis. Additionally, assignment of a working diagnosis may be helpful.
- When red flags are present, take appropriate action, including referral. In the absence of red flags, focus on management of the ankle and/or foot disorder by monitoring for complications, facilitating healing, and relieving discomfort.
- The health care team should identify and eliminate causative factors and consider modifying symptom-provoking activities. Workstation ergonomic analyses and reduction of weight-bearing; force; awkward positioning; slip, trip, or fall hazards; and/or vibration may be helpful. Work technique and footwear should be considered; however, there is a paucity of information about what constitutes appropriate footwear in occupational environments. Footwear should fit well, be comfortable, and provide adequate protection.
- Assign activity limitations as appropriate. Discomfort may be relieved in the short-term by decreasing or modifying offending activities, administering analgesics, advising elevation of the affected limb, applying hot and cold compresses, using properly fitted footwear, using ankle or foot splints or supports and toe splints, and providing floor padding as appropriate. Individual treatment sections should be consulted for specific applications.
- Avoid immobilization except for short periods during post-operative recovery and initial stages of fracture healing. Apply measures to retain mobility as soon as possible when complete or partial immobilization of the ankle and/or foot is unavoidable.
- If symptoms that limit activities or require treatment persist beyond the expected time for recovery, reconsider the diagnosis and/or treatment approach. However, multiple ankle-foot conditions have poorly characterized, wide ranges for recovery times. If recovery is slower than expected, advance evaluation and consider referral, further diagnostic studies, and/or changes in management. Referrals to occupational physicians, physiatrists, physical therapists, occupational therapists, orthopedic surgeons, podiatrists, orthotists, or others should be considered, depending on the presentation of the patient.
- Investigate and address non-physical factors (i.e., psychiatric, psychosocial, psychophysiological, workplace, or socioeconomic issues), particularly when there is a delay in recovery or return to work without purely-objective
physical findings to validate reasons for delays. These factors are often not overt and specific inquiries may be required to identify whether delayed recovery and return to work is due to physical or non-physical issues.

### Basic Principles and Definitions

**Bunion:** See hallux valgus.

**Fasciitis:** Inflammation of supportive band or covering.\(^{(7)}\) (Thomas 85)

**Hallux Valgus:** Lateral deviation of the great toe at the metatarsophalangeal joint with respect to the midline of the body, generally defined as over 15° and occurring in most cases with medial deviation of the first metatarsal.\(^{(8, 9)}\) (Magee 06; Dykyj 89; Meyr 14)

**Inflammation:** A tissue reaction marked by redness, warmth, swelling, and pain, usually in response to injury or infection.\(^{(7, 10)}\) (Thomas 85; Gilkeson 97)

**Ligament:** A band or sheet of strong fibrous connective tissue connecting the articular ends of bones serving to bind them together and facilitate or limit motion.\(^{(7)}\) (Thomas 85)

**Metabolic Disorder:** Any pathologic condition of any chemical or physical process that take place within an organism.\(^{(7)}\) (Thomas 85)

**Metatarsalgia:** Pain in the forefoot at one or more of the metatarsal heads.\(^{(7, 11)}\) (Thomas 85; Greene 01)

**Morton’s Neuroma (Interdigital Neuroma):** A benign tumor of the neurovascular bundle of the intertarsal spaces that can be between any two distal metatarsal bones, although classically, “Morton’s neuroma” describes the specific location only between the 3rd and 4th metatarsals.\(^{(7, 11)}\) (Thomas 85; Greene 01)

**Neuroma:** A benign tumor composed of nerve cells.\(^{(7)}\) (Thomas 85)

**Paratenon:** tissue filling the space between a tendon and its sheath. (Merriam-Webster Medical Dictionary: [http://www.merriam-webster.com/medical/paratenon](http://www.merriam-webster.com/medical/paratenon))

**Plantar Fasciitis:** Pain in the plantar aspect of the heel that may also be present along the fascia of the arch of the foot \(^{(11, 12)}\) (Richardson 92; Greene 01) determined by clinical criteria, and not clearly originating in the fascia of the plantar foot or caused by inflammation.

**Referred Pain:** Pain derived from pathology that is not at the location of the pain.

**Retinaculum:** A band or bandlike structure that holds an organ or a part in place. (Stedman Medical Dictionary 15)

**Sprain:** Injury, not necessarily permanent, of a ligament.\(^{(7)}\) (Thomas 85)
- S, Grade I: overstretching or slight tearing without instability.
- S, Grade II: incomplete tearing.
- S, Grade III: complete tear or rupture.

**Strain:** Injury, not necessarily permanent, of a muscle or musculotendinous unit.\(^{(7)}\) (Thomas 85)
- S, Grade I: overstretching or slight tearing.
- S, Grade II: incomplete tearing.
- S, Grade III: complete tear or rupture.

**Synovitis:** Inflammation of synovium.

**Tendinitis or Tendonitis:** Inflammation of a tendon.\(^{(7)}\) (Thomas 85)

**Tendinosis:** A chronic degenerative tendon injury, unaccompanied by redness or heat. It is associated with pain and limited movement.\(^{(13)}\) (Khan 00)
**Tendinopathy**: Any pathology of a tendon.

Acute, subacute, and chronic symptoms are generally defined as those present for less than 1 month, 1 to 3 months, and greater than 3 months, respectively.

**Initial Assessment**

General Approach to Initial Assessment and Documentation guideline) constitute an adequate initial assessment of a patient complaining of ankle or foot problems associated with employment. The initial evaluation should eliminate likely presence of red flags (see Table 1. Red Flags for Potentially Serious Ankle and Foot Conditions) and distal sources of foot and ankle pain. The absence of red flags eliminates the proximate need for special studies, referrals, or hospital admission, and allows reassurance of the patient during the period early in treatment and when spontaneous recovery is expected.

Foot and ankle complaints are classified as follows:

- **Potentially serious (red flag) foot and ankle conditions**: Fracture, dislocation, neurovascular compromise, tendon rupture, and neoplastic, inflammatory, metabolic, or infection disorders.
- **Mechanical disorders**: Derangements of the foot or ankle related to acute trauma, such as ligament strain.
- **Degenerative disorders**: Possible consequences of aging or repetitive use, or a combination thereof, such as degenerative arthritis and chronic tendinitis, tenosynovitis, or tendinosis.
- **Referred pain or paresthesias**
- **Nonspecific disorders**: Discomfort occurring in the foot or ankle that does not satisfy the diagnostic criteria of a serious condition, derangement, degeneration, or referred pain.

**Table 1. Red Flags for Potentially Serious Ankle and Foot Conditions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disorder</th>
<th>Medical History</th>
<th>Physical Examination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dislocation</td>
<td>Significant ankle or foot trauma</td>
<td>Edema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ankle or foot deformity with or without spontaneous reduction or self-reduction</td>
<td>Deformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fracture</td>
<td>Significant trauma</td>
<td>Edema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abnormal mobility</td>
<td>Ecchymosis or hematoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deformity with or without spontaneous or self-reduction</td>
<td>Deformity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Painful swelling of ankle or foot</td>
<td>Abnormal mobility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bony crepitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection</td>
<td>Swelling, redness, localized warmth of ankle or foot</td>
<td>Visible and/or palpable mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fever or chills</td>
<td>Local tenderness, heat, swelling, erythema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diabetes or immunosuppression (e.g., transplant, chemotherapy, HIV)</td>
<td>Systemic signs of infection (fever, tachycardia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation</td>
<td>Inflammatory arthritis or autoimmune disease</td>
<td>Swelling, effusion, erythema, warmth, or edema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metabolic disorder</td>
<td>Poor nutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Changes in weight, appetite, energy level, skin, or bowel or bladder function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hair loss</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute gout</td>
<td>Sudden attack(s) of joint pain, redness, and swelling, usually monarticular,</td>
<td>Swelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>especially of the great toes</td>
<td>Red, tender, warm first metatarsal joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Predisposing factors of being a man or post-menopausal woman, renal impairment,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hyperuricemia, and use of diuretics or cytotoxic drugs(14) (Hellmann 95)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disorder</td>
<td>Medical History</td>
<td>Physical Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoplasm</td>
<td>Neoplastic disorder</td>
<td>Palpable mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unexplained weight loss, fatigue, masses</td>
<td>Deformity of ankle or foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapidly progressive neurological compromise</td>
<td>Neuropathy, decreased or absent sensation</td>
<td>Decreased sensation in feet and ankles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neurologic disease</td>
<td>Loss of vibratory or positional sense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation or fracture</td>
<td>Altered sensation in a dermatomal distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have sustained laceration, or direct trauma</td>
<td>Absent ankle jerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Motor loss in specific distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Painless swelling (Charcot’s joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapidly progressive vascular compromise</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td>Decreased or absent foot and ankle pulses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peripheral vascular disease or bypass grafts</td>
<td>Decreased capillary filling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dislocation or fracture</td>
<td>Cold, pale extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have sustained laceration, or direct trauma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tendon ruptures and evulsions</td>
<td>Achilles</td>
<td>Swelling and bruising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sharp pain to the posterior distal calf or ankle, may be accompanied by loud pop</td>
<td>Inability to point foot downward and stand or walk comfortably</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forceful plantarflexion of the foot, or unaccustomed and vigorous running, hiking, or climbing</td>
<td>Positive Thompson test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have sustained laceration, open wounds, crush injuries, or direct trauma</td>
<td>May have overlying signs of trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have sustained laceration, open wounds, crush injuries, or direct trauma</td>
<td>including laceration, open wounds, puncture wounds, crush injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have degloving injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Administration of fluoroquinolones or local injections(14) (Hellmann 95)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peroneal</td>
<td>Impaired eversion strength(15) (Evans 66)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pain and swelling of the lateral heel</td>
<td>May have overlying signs of trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have sustained laceration, open wounds, crush injuries, or direct trauma</td>
<td>including laceration, open wounds, puncture wounds, crush injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have degloving injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tibialis, Anterior</td>
<td>Anterior ankle tenderness, probable impaired dorsiflexion strength, tenderness at the first metatarsotarsal joint(16) (Khoury 96)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swelling and pain in the anterior ankle</td>
<td>May have overlying signs of trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have sustained laceration, open wounds, crush injuries, or direct trauma</td>
<td>including laceration, open wounds, puncture wounds, crush injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have degloving injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tibialis, Posterior</td>
<td>Flatfoot deformity, particularly when unilateral; tenderness of the posterior medial malleolus,(17, 18) (Rosenberg 88a, 88b) asymmetrical flat foot, difficulty with ipsilateral heel raise(19, 20) (Marcus 93, Karasick 93)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medial ankle pain and swelling, particularly if behind the medial malleolus, new or progressive flatfoot deformity (with or without pain)</td>
<td>May have overlying signs of trauma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have sustained laceration, open wounds, crush injuries, or direct trauma</td>
<td>including laceration, open wounds, puncture wounds, crush injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May have degloving injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medical History and Physical Examination**

**Medical history**

For foot and ankle injuries, the purpose of a medical history is to gather information that can be used to manage the case. The medical history is the foundation by which to identify the diagnosis, risk factors, complicating factors, causation, investigation plan, treatment recommendations, and fitness for work. A medical history requires a
focused interview to obtain information about the main problem (presenting or chief complaint) – the issue that motivates the patient to seek attention. This is stated in a short sentence or phrase and usually volunteered by the patient early in the encounter. The following information also needs to be obtained:

1. **Circumstances at onset of symptoms:** May help with formulation of a mechanism of injury/disease etiology.
   - If there was a sudden onset, what was the nature of incident:
     - bending, twisting, inversions, eversion
     - trauma, blunt
   - Symptoms at onset:
     - acute or gradual onset;
     - anatomic location;
     - quantity;
     - quality;
     - duration;
     - aggravating factors;
     - alleviating factors;
     - associated symptoms.
   - Activities at onset:
     - routine activities;
     - unusual activities; or
     - single incident or accident.

2. **Current status of the foot or ankle problem symptoms:** Has the main problem severity, location, or other characteristics changed?
   - Quantity and quality: pain, weakness, limited motion, deformity, swelling, discoloration.
   - Constant or intermittent symptoms.
   - Aggravating and alleviating factors:
     - time of day or week when symptoms increase or decrease;
     - activities that increase or decrease symptoms;
     - footwear that increases or decreases symptoms; and/or,
     - factors that make the problem better or worse.
   - Associated symptoms:
     - Are the problems located primarily in the foot or ankle?
     - Does the patient have pain or other problems elsewhere?
   - Impact on function:
     - Limitations in function due to the foot and ankle problems:
       - What can’t the patient do now?
       - Is this problem limiting his or her activities?
       - Can he or she walk or bear weight?

3. **Occupation:** What are the working conditions that may be involved in disposing persons to accidents, causing disease, or provoking symptoms?
   - Work situation:
     - specific job duties;
     - duration of individual tasks each day;
     - time on feet daily;
   - feet supports:
     - footwear,
     - orthotics, or
     - assistive devices;
   - physical factors:
     - floor surfaces (regular or irregular, slippery, hard or soft);
     - indoor or outdoor work; and
     - weight-bearing activities (e.g., standing, walking, climbing stairs, ladders, or equipment, jumping);
     - material handling (lifting, carrying, pushing, pulling);
Psychosocial factors – What does the patient like and dislike about the job?
- Are there good or bad relationships at work with co-workers and supervisors?
- Does the patient find his or her job stimulating, monotonous, and/or stressful?
- What is the patient concept of the cause of the problems? Is there a sense of blame and being wronged? Does the patient have or is the patient considering legal counsel?

4. Activities:
- Current work activities:
  - What are the patient’s current and past avocational (home and recreational) activities (hobbies, exercise, sports, volunteer activities), and family responsibilities (e.g., caring for a disabled family member)?
  - Does the patient run, hike, jump, or climb?
  - Have these activities changed lately?

5. Current treatments for foot and ankle problems:
- Medications;
- Foot, leg, and ambulation supports (footwear, orthotics, assistive devices); and
- Physical modalities (e.g., physiotherapy, podiatry, etc.)

6. Patient goals:
- Health condition;
- Function;
- Return to work; and
- Finances.

7. General inquiry (review of systems) is used to detect concurrent conditions and avoid treatment pitfalls.
- Is there weight change, swelling, fever, or fatigue?
- Problems in other body parts may indicate the need to examine these areas.

8. Past medical and health history:
- Past diagnoses, treatment, and effects of treatment for the foot and ankle problems:
  - Previous similar episodes;
  - Previous investigations or consultations; and
  - Previous treatments with results of treatments.
- General medical conditions;
- Surgery; and
- Other medical or health conditions, activity intolerances, and medical treatment (e.g., medications).

Ambiguity in documentation can result in missed diagnoses, redundant testing and treatment, and delayed claim processing. The physician should be scrupulous in documentation, including noting which ankle or foot – left or right – is the subject of the patient’s complaints. For example, if a worker has prior work-related claim that involves the opposite ankle or foot, confusion may develop as to what should be done for the “old” or the “new” injury.

Physical Examination
The physical examination should be guided by the medical history and encompass:
- General observation of the patient;
- Regional examination of the ankles and feet; and
- Neurovascular screening.

Objective Examination Findings
The physician should seek objective evidence of pathology that is consistent with the patient’s subjective complaints. In many cases, truly objective findings such as swelling, deformity, atrophy, reflex changes, or spasm will be present. Observe for signs of serious injuries, e.g., degloving injuries, lacerations, puncture wounds open wounds and crush injuries. Any such findings should be thoroughly documented in the medical record both for reference during future visits and in support the patient’s claims. For example, in the case of muscle spasm, the physician must document in which muscle the spasm has occurred (see Measurement).
Subjective Components of the Examination Findings
For some patients with ankle or foot complaints there are no objective findings. Meticulous documentation of the patient’s complaints at each visit is of the utmost importance in such cases, particularly if psychosocial complications appear to be present. Damage to tissue does not shift, and consistency of subjective examinations findings (e.g., tenderness, pain with manual muscle testing) may add to or detract from support for elements of the differential diagnosis. Consider palpating widely during multiple visits to determine consistency of findings. Tenderness, weakness, and specific changes in mobility should be predictable among visits. If symptoms and examination findings change unexpectedly, particularly in the absence of objective findings, suspect a non-anatomic/non-physiologic disorder.

Measurement
To accompany both symptoms and objective and subjective examination findings, quantification should be part of the examination and record. For example, when swelling is claimed or edema present, the extent of the swelling or edema should be recorded with tissue-pen outlines and photographs and with circumference measurements; when limited range of motion (ROM) is present, angles of movement should be measured; and when weakness is present, maximal weights lifted should be recorded.

Anatomy
A full description of the ankle and foot is complex and beyond the scope of these Guidelines. The ankle and foot has 14 bones (not including those in the toes), many ligaments, tendons, and muscles, and can be separated into the hind-, mid-, and forefoot. The hindfoot contains the ankle (talocrural) and subtalar (talocalcaneal) joints – the former is responsible for most of the plantarflexion and dorsiflexion of the foot – and the talus and calcaneus. The midfoot contains the remainder of the tarsal bones. Most supination, pronation, and rotation of the foot occur at the subtalar and mid-foot joints. The forefoot contains the tarsal bones and the toes. Additionally, the distal talofibial syndesmosis is part of the ankle. (Magee 06; Kapandji 87 p. 148-65; Kapandji 87 p. 166-215)

The movements of the ankle and foot include:
- flexion (dorsiflexion) – upward movement of the foot at the ankle;
- extension (plantarflexion) – downward movement of the foot at the ankle;
- eversion – twisting of the foot with the sole facing laterally;
- inversion – twisting of the foot with the sole facing medially;
- abduction – movement of the foot in the axis of the lower leg so that the forefoot and toes move laterally;
- adduction – movement of the foot in the axis of the lower leg so that the forefoot and toes move medially;
- pronation – a combination of dorsiflexion, eversion, and abduction that moves the plantar aspect of the forefoot and toes to face laterally; and
- supination – a combination of plantar flexion, inversion, and adduction that moves the plantar aspect of the forefoot and toes toward the midline.

Dorsiflexion and plantar flexion are achieved by muscles with attachments anterior and posterior of the malleoli, respectively. The dorsiflexors include the tibialis anterior, extensor hallucis longus, and extensor digitorum longus. The plantar flexors include the peroneous longus and brevis, gastrocnemius, soleus, flexors hallucis and digitorum longi, and tibialis posterior. These muscles, along with the intrinsic muscles of the foot, are responsible for pronation and supination.

Focused Foot and Ankle Examination
Observation – Examine both feet and look for and note asymmetries. Note heel structure and position, including arch shape at rest and when the patient bears weight. Inspect medial and lateral dorsal and plantar aspects of the foot and ankle for skin integrity, edema, erythema, and/or ecchymosis that often occur over the injury site, and for deformities suggestive of degeneration, malformation, fracture, or dislocations. Observe for signs of serious injuries, e.g., degloving injuries, lacerations, puncture wounds, open wounds and crush injuries. The quality of findings may infer timing as well as location of ankle and foot disorders. Muscular atrophy arises only after weeks or months of problems. Ecchymosis may or may not betray diffusion of hemolysis that can take days to become evident. Observe weight-bearing skeletal alignment of the foot and ankle in relation to the whole body for local skeletal malalignment and correlated and compensatory motions and postures. Observe foot and ankle motion during gait, and during functional tasks (e.g., donning and doffing shoes), particularly those that are affected by the disorder. Usually, a person avoids placing weight on the injured or painful portion of the foot.
Palpation – Carefully palpate the ankles and feet for edema, tenderness, structural continuity, nodules and deformities including voids, and warmth. Close attention should be paid to the distal fibula, distal tibia, fifth metatarsal and calcaneocuboid joint because they are the areas most often injured in avulsion fractures. Palpation of the proximal fibula is also performed to help detect a Weber C ankle fracture. Palpate the tendons and their insertions, and the musculotendinous junctions. Always palpate bilaterally.

Range of Motion – The range of motion (ROM) of the foot and ankle should be determined both actively and passively. Check all axes of mobility (see Anatomy), and compare mobility of the affected and unaffected side. Expected mobility ranges can be found in sources such as the AMA Guides to the Evaluation of Permanent Impairment, and Hoppenfeld’s Physical Examination of the Spine and Extremities.

Strength – Resisted ROM may be used to assess strength and the presence of injury in muscles, tendons, and their attachment points. Note weakness and distribution of pain and its anatomic correlation or lack thereof.

Joint Integrity – Stress the ligaments to assess the stability; include the anterior drawer tests of the ankle and talar tilt tests (supination of the ankle so that the lateral aspect of the talus faces down). The anterior drawer test is performed with the foot in neutral position, the foot held firmly at the heel, and posterior (sheer) force applied to the tibia. If significant anterior displacement of the foot relative to the distal tibia can be felt, it indicates a significant abnormality of the anterior talofibular ligament. (Lahde 88; van Dijk 96) The talar tilt test applies inversion force to the affected ankle while the lower leg is stabilized. A positive test indicates lateral ligamentous laxity. There should be comparable mobility in the contralateral side if both sides are normal. The squeeze test may be used to diagnose injury to the tibiofibular syndesmosis and involves placing the hands about 6 inches distal to the knee with thumbs on the fibula and fingers on the medial tibia, then squeezing the leg to bring the fibula and tibia together. Ankle or distal leg pain indicates syndesmotic injury. (Magee 06)

Neurovascular Screening – Assess neurologic and vascular status of the foot and ankle (including skin temperature, peripheral pulses, and motor, reflex, and sensation of the foot and ankle and surrounding structures). Observe for signs of serious injuries, e.g., degloving injuries, lacerations, puncture wounds open wounds and crush injuries. Observe the skin for trophic changes. Examination of lumbosacral nerve root function also is in order because L5 radiculopathy can affect dorsiflexion and toe extensors and S1 radiculopathy can affect plantar flexion (see Low Back Disorders Guideline). Patients with peripheral neuropathy (e.g., diabetics) may have decreased sensation in the foot or ankle and neuropathic joints presenting as acute swelling or inflammation.Peripheral nerve entrapment may be manifested as foot drop if the peroneal nerve at the knee is involved or rarely, as tarsal tunnel syndrome, presenting as numbness of the plantar surface of the foot and toes. Foot drop can be seen in L5 neuropathy due to an L4-5 disc protrusion. Consider assessing the posterior tibial and dorsalis pedis pulses, and capillary refill time.

Assessing Red Flags
Physical examination evidence of neurovascular compromise that correlates with the medical history and test results may indicate a need for immediate consultation. The examination may further reinforce or reduce suspicion of tumor, infection, tendon rupture, metabolic disorder, fracture, or dislocation.

Diagnostic Criteria
Diagnoses should be based on symptoms and examination and study findings, using rational, evidence-based criteria for the diagnosis whenever it exists. Ideally, the criteria for the diagnosis specifies how a pathologic state is determined (symptoms, dysfunction); and how to distinguish the pathological state deviates from the healthy state to cause the symptoms and dysfunction (abnormal examination and study findings). When assigning a diagnosis, the more specific the signs and symptoms, the more certain the diagnosis. When complaints and examination findings are diffuse, certainty of diagnosis must be low as many diagnoses may apply.
### Table 2. Diagnostic Criteria for Non-red-flag Conditions that Can Be Managed by Primary Care Physicians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Probable Diagnosis or Injury</th>
<th>Mechanism</th>
<th>Unique Symptoms</th>
<th>Unique Signs</th>
<th>Tests and Results</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ankle sprain</td>
<td>Inversion of ankle Eversion of ankle</td>
<td>Pain at or below lateral or medial malleolus Swelling over or near malleolus</td>
<td>Swelling at or below malleolus Tenderness over medial or lateral ankle ligament With severe sprain, positive drawer sign for instability</td>
<td>None (radiograph negative if obtained)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forefoot sprain</td>
<td>Plantar flexion, dorsiflexion, or inversion beyond range</td>
<td>Dorsal foot pain Swelling of dorsal foot</td>
<td>Swelling in dorsum of foot Tenderness over dorsum of foot</td>
<td>None (radiograph negative if obtained)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ankle or foot tendonitis</td>
<td>May be idiopathic, due to inflammatory conditions, and speculatively due to overuse</td>
<td>Heel cord pain Pain over specific tendon unit with plantarflexion or dorsiflexion</td>
<td>Pain over muscle/tendon unit on motion or resisted motion of tendon unit Tenderness of involved tendon</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroma</td>
<td>Idiopathic</td>
<td>Gradual onset of pain and paresthesias on both sides of web space</td>
<td>Reproduction of symptoms by pressing metatarsals together or pressing web space</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metatarsalgia</td>
<td>Idiopathic Degenerative changes Prolonged weight bearing</td>
<td>Gradual onset of pain under metatarsal heads with weight bearing</td>
<td>Reproduction of metatarsal pain on compression Decreased tissue padding under metatarsal heads</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunion, hallux valgus</td>
<td>Degenerative change</td>
<td>Lateral deviation of first toe Pain in first toe from overlap with tight footwear</td>
<td>Lateral angulation of great toe</td>
<td>Metatarsal angle of &gt;10°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantar fascitis</td>
<td>Idiopathic</td>
<td>Pain across sole of foot Pain with 1st step upon rising in the morning</td>
<td>Tenderness on compression of plantar fascia</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heel spur</td>
<td>Degenerative change Idiopathic</td>
<td>Pain at heel with weight bearing First steps upon rising in the morning very painful in heel</td>
<td>Point tenderness over plantar calcaneus</td>
<td>Radiograph positive for plantar calcaneal spur (if obtained)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metatarsal stress fracture</td>
<td>Repetitive load</td>
<td>Pain in the dorsal forefoot on weight bearing</td>
<td>Point tenderness over metatarsal shaft</td>
<td>Radiograph positive later in course of disorder Bone scan or spiral CT positive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probable Diagnosis or Injury</td>
<td>Mechanism</td>
<td>Unique Symptoms</td>
<td>Unique Signs</td>
<td>Tests and Results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toe fracture</td>
<td>Direct trauma</td>
<td>Pain at fracture site (possibly)</td>
<td>Point tenderness Deformity Hematoma</td>
<td>Positive radiograph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crush Injury</td>
<td>Direct trauma</td>
<td>Ranges from nonspecific pain to pain at fracture site</td>
<td>Point tenderness Deformity Hematoma</td>
<td>Positive radiograph(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonspecific foot or ankle pain</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Nonspecific pain in foot or ankle</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Work-Relatedness**

A thorough work history is crucial to establishing work-relatedness (see General Approach to Initial Assessment and Documentation guideline). Determining whether a complaint of a foot or ankle disorder is work related requires careful analysis and weighing of all associated or apparently causal factors operative at the time. A predominance of work factors suggests that worksite intervention is appropriate. A cluster of cases in a work group suggests a greater probability of associated work-design or management factors.

Prolonged weight bearing may exacerbate Morton’s neuroma, metatarsalgia, hallux valgus, and plantar fasciitis. However, a cause-effect relationship between any of these conditions and workplace factors has not been shown. Acute trauma at work can be associated with tendinitis, tenosynovitis, and ligament strains. Stress fractures can be related to a recent increase in walking or weight-bearing activities. The relation of “chronic strain” or degenerative joint disease to work in the absence of specific traumatic exposures has not been documented in well-designed studies.

**Work Activities**

Key factors to consider in disability duration are age and type of job, especially if the regular work includes activities likely to worsen the condition. It is important for the physician to clarify with patients and employers that:

- Even moderately heavy material handling may provoke foot and ankle symptoms caused by tendinitis, plantar fasciitis, heel spurs, metatarsalgia, and other conditions.
- Any restrictions are intended to allow for spontaneous recovery or time to build activity tolerance through exercise.

**Initial Care**

Comfort is often a patient’s first concern. Nonprescription analgesics, short-term non-weight bearing activities, cold application and elevation will provide sufficient pain relief for most patients with acute and subacute symptoms. If treatment response is inadequate (e.g., if symptoms and activity limitations continue), prescribed pharmaceuticals or physical methods can be added. Co-morbid conditions, side effects, costs, and provider and patient preferences guide the physician’s choice of recommendations.

**Follow-up Visits**

Patients with ankle and foot complaints should have re-evaluations dependent on their condition. Evaluations as frequently as three days after return to work, change in work limitations, or treatment may be appropriate, including to provide counseling on avoiding static positions, medication use, activity modification, and other concerns. Care should be taken to answer questions and make these sessions interactive so that the patient is fully involved in his or her recovery. These interactions may be done on site or by telephone. Most treatment tested in clinical trials is delivered for short periods, usually no more than 4 weeks, and the effect of treatment is usually evident within a
When treatment has little or no effect, using the timeframes indicated in Table 4. Non-Operative Rehabilitation Protocol for guidance, a change in treatment approach should be considered.

Maximal Medical Improvement
After a patient has accepted all reasonable medical treatment and the condition demonstrates stabilization, a point of maximal medical improvement (MMI), also known as a “medical end point” or “medical end result” has been reached. When a point of maximal medical improvement is reached with full recovery, the patient should be discharged from treatment of the work-related ankle-foot problem. When a point of MMI is reached without full recovery, permanent activity limitations and ongoing treatment (if necessary) should be specified.

Special Studies and Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations
For most cases presenting with true foot and ankle disorders, special studies are usually not needed until after a period of conservative care and observation. Most ankle and foot problems improve quickly once any red flags are ruled out. Routine testing, i.e., laboratory tests, plain-film radiographs of the foot or ankle, or special imaging studies are not recommended during the first month of activity limitation, except when a red flag that is noted on history or examination raises suspicion of a dangerous foot or ankle condition or of referred pain.

Achilles Tendinopathy

General Approach and Basic Principles
Achilles tendon disorders, including Achilles tendinitis, tendinosis, or tendinopathy, are painful conditions affecting the Achilles tendon, which is the largest and strongest tendon in the body, connecting the soleus, and gastrocnemius muscles in the leg to the heel at the calcaneus bone. (22) (Tan 08) The Achilles tendon plantar flexes the ankle and facilitates walking. Achilles tendon disorders can make walking difficult.

Proper management of Achilles tendon disorders should be distinguished on the basis of location – the distal insertion into the calcaneus (within 2cm of insertion) as opposed to the mid-portion of the tendon, often defined as the segment between 2cm and 6cm proximal to the calcaneal insertion, as these are different entities. Despite the differences that come with location, some studies do not clearly classify patients based on location. A distinction between acute, subacute, or chronic disorders is important in distinguishing between potential etiologies of pain and selecting the best intervention strategies, but the literature has inconsistent definitions of acuity. (23) (Magnussen 09)

The term “tendinopathy” in Achilles tendon disorders is the general reference term for the diagnosis of pain, swelling, and impaired performance. (24) (Maffulli 98) The term “tendinosis” now refers to a non-inflammatory disorder of the midport of the tendon (2 to 6cms proximal to the insertion) with tendon degeneration confirmed histologically (23, 25) (Alfredson 00, Mafi 01, Magnussen 09); devascularization is common. (26, 27) (Heckman 09, Reddy 09) The morphological feature is increased interfibrillar glycosaminoglycans and changes in the collagen fiber structure and arrangement. It may be considered a failed healing response. (28) (Rompe 09)

Paratenonitis is an inflammatory condition of the peritendinous structures, including the paratenon. (27) (Reddy 09) The Achilles tendon does not have a true tendon sheath, but a paratenon – a single layer of cells composed of fatty, mesentery-like areolar tissue that is highly vascularized. (27) (Reddy 09)

Insertional tendinosis is an inflammatory process involving the distal 2cm and is often associated with Haglund’s deformity, which is a prominent posterior superior calcaneal tuberosity that contributes to changes in the overlying tissues (bursa, tendon). Retrocalcaneal bursitis is another source of calcaneal heel pain, caused by irritation of the retrocalcaneal bursa. The cause and pathogenesis of these disorders are unknown, (22, 23, 25, 29, 30) (Mafi 01, Furia 06, Tan 08, Magnussen 09, Rompe Disabil Rehabil 08) although age appears to be an important factor. Associations between Achilles tendinopathy
and sports are reported, but a cause-effect relationship between Achilles tendon problems and activities has not been established. Inactive individuals acquire Achilles tendon problems(25, 29, 31) (Astrom 92, Mafi 01, Furia 06) – up to 30% of Achilles tendinopathy occurs in persons who do not participate in vigorous activity.(28) (Rompe 09) Compromise of microcirculation may play a role with Achilles tendinopathy, as well as other tendinopathies, such as patellar, supraspinatus, and bicipital tendinopathy (32) (Knobloch J Orthop Surg Res 08) (see Shoulder Disorders guideline).

**Initial Assessment**
Initial assessment should exclude Achilles tendon rupture, and systemic metabolic or inflammatory disorders, and determine the location and duration of symptoms.

**Medical History**
Pain from Achilles tendinopathy may occur at rest or during activity.(27) (Reddy 09) A history of activity may include running, jumping, and walking. Pain is the cardinal symptom of Achilles tendinopathy, which may manifest at the beginning and end of vigorous activity, but may become present throughout activity and in routine activities as it becomes more severe or chronic in nature. The pain may limit training or vigorous activity.(27) (Reddy 09) A detailed history of activity including running, jumping, and walking should be elicited.

**Physical Examination**
The Achilles tendon should be palpated for tearing, rupture, tenderness, edema, and warmth. Calf-squeeze or knee flexion tests are done (see Achilles Tendon Rupture, Physical Examination). Single-leg heel raise, hop in place, or hop forward may provoke Achilles tendon pain. Pain from Achilles disorder will be isolated to the Achilles tendon.(30) (Rome Disabil Rehabil 08) The Achilles tendon may have diffuse discomfort with swelling of the tendon mid-portion. Palpation may identify tenderness of both sides of the tendon. The medial side of the Achilles tendon is usually more tender as the medial fibers are subjected to more stress. Achilles tendon swelling may be fusiform or sausage-like. Palpable or audible crepitus should be noted if present as this denotes paratenonitis. Crepitus is not usually present with intra-substance tendinopathy. A fixed thickening indicates paratenonitis. Intratendinous nodules or thickening that move with the tendon indicate tendinosis.(26, 27) (Heckman 09, Reddy 09)

Tender nodules in the paratenon reflect hypertrophy of connective tissue. Decreased dorsiflexion at the ankle is due to tightness in the tendon complex.(26) (Heckman 09) Compression of the tendon at the calcaneal insertion with medial and lateral pinch that results in pain anterior to the tendon is indicative of retrocalcaneal bursitis. The Victorian Institute of Sport Assessment for Achilles tendinopathy (VISA-A) is a tool for assessing pain and function used in multiple studies cited in this guideline. There are other instruments for assessing pain and function.

**Work Restrictions**
Many patients with mild symptoms require no specific limitations. Patients with moderate or severe Achilles tendinopathies may be allowed to limit activities that provoke symptoms, and should limit activities that pose a safety risk. Consider limitation of jumping, high-force loading of the Achilles tendon, climbing, or activities that require agility or balance. Complete rest is not indicated. Patients may return to their usual jobs, but some may require relative rest.

**Special Studies, Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations**
Although diagnosing of non-rupture Achilles disorders is largely based on a careful history and examination, diagnostic imaging may be required to verify a clinical suspicion or to exclude other musculoskeletal disorders.(30) (Rompe Disabil Rehabil 08)
X-Rays
Recommendation: X-ray for Diagnosis of Achilles Tendon Disorders, Retrocalcaneal Bursitis, or Blunt Trauma or Suspected Fracture

X-ray is recommended for diagnosing insertional Achilles tendon disorders or retrocalcaneal bursitis or evaluating blunt trauma or suspected fracture.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There is no quality evidence for or against the use of x-ray for diagnosing Achilles tendinopathy. X-ray is non-invasive, has low adverse effect profile, but does result in radiation exposure and is of moderate cost. Radiography is poor at diagnosing soft-tissue disorders, and in the absence of trauma or suspected fracture, is not indicated as a first-line diagnostic tool for mid-portion tendon disorders. X-ray may reveal calcaneal spur, prominent posterior calcaneal tuberosity, or ossification of the Achilles tendon. (26) (Heckman 09) For other Achilles disorders, ultrasound or MRI are more effective. Therefore, plain radiographic film studies are recommended only for insertional Achilles tendinopathy or traumatic injury.

Ultrasound
Recommendation: Ultrasound for Diagnosis of Achilles Tendinopathy

Ultrasound is recommended for diagnosing Achilles tendinopathy and may be particularly useful for differentiation of paratenonitis and tendinosis and for identifying fluid in the retrocalcaneal bursa.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality randomized trials evaluating the use of ultrasound in the diagnosis of Achilles tendinopathy. However, ultrasound is frequently used to diagnose midportion tendinopathy, and can reveal local thickening of the tendon and/or irregular tendon structure with hypoechoic areas and/or irregular fiber orientation. (28) (Rompe 09) Ultrasound reveals fluid surrounding the tendon acutely and chronically and can show adhesions that can be visualized as thickening of the hypoechoic paratenon. (27) (Reddy 09) Although limited in its ability to distinguish tendon degeneration from partial rupture, ultrasound has a sensitivity of 0.8 and specificity of 0.4, (PPV = 0.49. NPV = 0.68) compared to clinical diagnosis. (22) (Tan 08) Ultrasound in non-invasive, has low adverse effects, and is of moderate cost. However, ultrasound may be less sensitive than MRI; therefore it is recommended when the clinical diagnosis is uncertain.

Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)
Recommendation: MRI for Diagnosis of Achilles Tendinopathy

MRI is recommended for evaluating Achilles tendinopathies including paratendonitis, tendinosis, and retrocalcaneal bursitis.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality randomized trials evaluating the use of MRI in the diagnosis of Achilles tendinopathy. MRI can demonstrate thickened paratenon with adhesions and offers extensive information on the internal structure of the tendon and surrounding tissues. (26) (Heckman 09) Compared to clinical diagnosis, MRI has a sensitivity of 0.95 and specificity of 0.5 (PPV = 0.56, NPV = 0.94). (33) (Tan 09) MRI may be helpful in differentiating inflammatory from degenerative changes in soft tissue.
MRI is more expensive than ultrasound, but may be more reliable because there is less chance for operator error and it provides a broader field of view relative to ultrasound. MRI is therefore recommended.

**Computerized Tomography (CT)**

*Recommendation: CT for Diagnosis of Achilles Tendinopathy*

CT is not recommended for diagnosing Achilles tendinopathy.

*Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

*Level of Confidence – Moderate*

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There is no quality evidence for or against the use of CT imaging for the diagnosis of Achilles tendinopathy. While CT is non-invasive and has a low adverse effect profile, it results in radiation exposure and is of moderate to high cost. CT is not helpful in differentiating inflammatory from degenerative changes in soft tissue. As the role of CT has yet to be defined in the literature and has limitations when compared to MRI, it is not recommended.

**Initial Care**

For each of the Achilles tendon disorders causing pain, the initial management is non-operative. It is believed that early intervention is critical, as management becomes more complicated and less predictable when the conditions become chronic.(30) (Rompe Disabil Rehabil 08)

**Medications**

**NON-STEROIDAL ANTI-INFLAMMATORY DRUGS (NSAIDS) AND ACETAMINOPHEN**

The use of oral NSAIDs and acetaminophen are well-described interventions for numerous soft-tissue and musculoskeletal injuries including ankle sprains.(34) (Duranceau 86) The mechanism of action is unclear for musculoskeletal disorders that do not have significant components of inflammation, although some believe the mechanism nevertheless involves addressing some component of inflammation.(35) (Jakobsen 89)

1. **Recommendation: Acetaminophen for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy Pain**

   Acetaminophen is recommended for treatment of pain from acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

   **Indications** – Pain associated with acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

   **Frequency/Duration** – Frequency and dose per manufacturer's recommendations; may be taken scheduled or as needed (FDA recommended daily doses is less than 4gm a day).

   **Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a trial of 2 weeks.

   *Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

   *Level of Confidence – Moderate*

2. **Recommendation: NSAIDs for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy or Post-operative Pain**

   NSAIDs are recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy pain or post-operative pain or inflammation.
**Indications** – Pain or inflammation associated with acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy, or post-operatively.

**Frequency/Dose/Duration** – Frequency and dose per manufacturer’s recommendations; may be taken scheduled or as needed. As not all NSAIDs have been shown effective for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy, if one NSAID is not effective within 10 days, consider another of a different sub-class (i.e. salicylates, indoleacetates, propionates, phenylacetates, enolates, naphthylalkanones) in its place.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a trial of 2 weeks.

- **Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Evidence (C)** – Acute
- **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)** – Subacute, chronic, or post-operative pain

- **Level of Confidence** – High

**Rationale for Recommendations**

Acetaminophen is an analgesic and has no therapeutic effect. There is no quality evidence for or against the use of acetaminophen for the treatment of pain from acute and subacute Achilles tendinopathy. There is one low-quality study comparing the effect of paracetamol with ibuprofen for acute sports injuries, which showed ibuprofen to be superior, although the study had several methodological problems.(36) (Bourne 80) However, there is quality evidence that acetaminophen is superior to placebo for treatment of other musculoskeletal disorders, including low back pain, and has a very low adverse-effect profile. However, patients using acetaminophen should be screened for the absence of liver disease and liver-disease risk factors, advised about dosing, and warned of potential hepatotoxicity (see Chronic Pain guideline for acetaminophen use). Oral acetaminophen is recommended for short-term as it is not invasive, has a lack of adverse effects when used as directed, and is low cost.

There is one moderate-quality placebo-controlled study that showed improvement of pain and functional scores.(35, 37) (Jakobsen 88, Jakobsen 89) This study considered multiple acute (less than 48-hours duration) soft-tissue disorders in young (mean age 20.5 years, range 19 to 25 years) military personnel. Of 212 subjects, 71 had Achilles tendinosis that was treated with piroxicam, tenoxicam, or placebo. The study duration was 10 days. The tenoxicam group, but not the piroxicam group, experienced significantly better improvement than the placebo group. As the results for six disorders, including Achilles tendinopathy, were pooled in one analysis,(37) (Jakobsen 88) only the analysis of the Achilles tendinopathy sub-population(35) (Jakobsen 89) applies to this section. There is one low-quality study comparing the effect of paracetamol with ibuprofen for acute sports injuries, which showed ibuprofen to be superior, although the study had several methodological problems.(36) (Bourne 80)

A moderate-quality study of subacute and chronic Achilles tendinosis comparing piroxicam to placebo with both groups assigned stretching and strengthening exercises was negative.(31) (Astrom 92) In an additional study comparing indomethacin with injection of glycosaminoglycan,(38) (Sundqvist 87) the latter group fared significantly better than the former (NSAID) group; however, the study is not helpful for identification of efficacy of NSAIDs as there was no placebo control. There are no quality studies in post-operative patients; however, NSAIDs have been shown to be highly effective for several other post-operative conditions and thus are recommended (see Low Back Disorders; Hand, Wrist, and Forearm Disorders; and Hip and Groin Disorders guidelines).

NSAIDs are not invasive, have low adverse effects particularly in employed populations, and are low cost, thus they are recommended. If NSAIDs are used to treat clinically evident or presumed inflammation, they should be administered on a scheduled basis. If NSAIDs are used for analgesia, they should be taken as needed.
Evidence for the Use of NSAIDs and Acetaminophen
There are 4 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated in this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

Systemic Glucocorticosteroids
Oral or intramuscular (I.M.) glucocorticosteroids are often administered for musculoskeletal complaints with anti-inflammatory mechanism(s) as a rational for efficacy. There is limited efficacy for treatment of radiculopathy, but not low back pain (see Low Back Disorders guideline). However, the use of these medications for Achilles tendinopathy is not cited in quality studies. Injections are reviewed below.

Recommendation: Systemic Corticosteroids for Treatment of Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
Oral or intramuscular steroid preparations for the treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy are not recommended.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There is no quality evidence for use of corticosteroids for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy. As evidence is lacking and evidence of efficacy is present for several other treatments, oral or intramuscular steroid preparations are not recommended pending publication of quality studies.

Opioids – Oral, Transdermal, and Parenteral (Includes Tramadol)
Opioids are frequently used for musculoskeletal conditions; however, these are generally spine-related disorders. Use for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy has not been well described. Opioids are widely used post-operatively.

1. Recommendation: Opioids for Treatment of Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy Pain
Opioids for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy pain is not recommended.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – High

2. Recommendation: Opioids for Treatment of Pain for Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
Opioids are recommended for short-term use to treat pain after Achilles tendon surgery or for patients who have encountered surgical complications.

Indications – Post-operative pain management.

Frequency/Dose/Duration – Frequency and dose per manufacturer’s recommendations; total treatment length usually ranges from a few days to up to 2 weeks.

Indications for Discontinuation – Sufficient pain management with other methods such as NSAIDs, resolution of pain, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a couple weeks.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – High

Rationale for Recommendations
There is no quality evidence supporting the use of opioids for treating acute or chronic Achilles tendon pain. The vast majority of patients with Achilles tendinopathy do not have pain sufficient to require
opioids. Patients with such degrees of pain should generally have investigations performed for alternative
diagnoses. Opioids are not invasive, but have very high dropout rates and otherwise high rates of
adverse effects. They are moderate to high cost depending on treatment duration (see Chronic Pain
guideline) and are not recommended for routine use.

Quality evidence for treating post-operative patients with opioids is absent. Some patients have
insufficient pain relief with NSAIDs, thus judicious use of opioids may be helpful, particularly for nocturnal
use. Opioids are recommended for brief use in select post-operative patients primarily at night to achieve
post-operative sleep.

**VITAMINS – INCLUDING VITAMIN B6 (PYRIDOXINE)**
The use of vitamins including B6, C, and E has been described for musculoskeletal conditions as an antioxidant or
is hypothesized as a promoter of tendon healing processes.

1. **Recommendation: Vitamin Therapy for Treatment of Achilles Tendinopathy**
   There is no recommendation for or against use of vitamins as a therapeutic intervention or for
   prevention of Achilles tendinopathy in doses recommended by the U.S. FDA.

   **Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence – Low**

2. **Recommendation: High-dose Vitamin Therapy for Treatment of Achilles Tendinopathy**
   The use of high doses (exceeding U.S. FDA recommendations) or expensive compounded
   preparation vitamins is not recommended for prevention of Achilles tendinopathy.

   **Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence – Moderate**

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality studies evaluating the use of vitamins to treat or prevent Achilles tendinopathy. If
purchased in standard doses as standard stock item at food and drug stores, vitamins are usually
inexpensive. If taken in doses that do not substantially exceed U.S. FDA recommendations, vitamins are
safe. However, custom vitamin mixtures or compounds and high doses of vitamins may be harmful and
expensive.

**Topical Medications**

**NSAIDs**
Topical NSAIDs are meant to deliver medication locally and superficially in musculoskeletal disorders,
including Achilles tendinopathy, to reduce pain, swelling, improve range of motion, and return the patient
to full functional capacity as early as possible.(39, 40) (Russell 91; Mason 04)

1. **Recommendation: Topical NSAIDs for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy**
   Topical NSAIDs are recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles
tendinosis.

   **Indications** – Mild, moderate, or severe Achilles tendinopathy. Only niflumic acid as a topical NSAID treatment
   for Achilles tendon disorders has been studied(41); (Auclair 89) thus, there is no evidence of comparative
   superiority of any other topical NSAID.

   **Frequency/Duration** – Frequency per manufacturer’s recommendation. Niflumic acid was used for 1 week(41)
   (Auclair 89) and piroxicam for 1 to 3 weeks (study of mixed acute disorders, 3% were Achilles tendonitis).(39)
   (Russell 91)
Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, or lack of benefits.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C) – Acute, subacute
Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) – Chronic
Level of Confidence – High

2. Recommendation: Topical NSAIDs for Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
There is no recommendation for or against the use of topical NSAIDs for treatment of post-operative Achilles tendinosis.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There is one moderate-quality placebo-controlled trial that found efficacy of treatment with topical niflumic acid for Achilles tendon disorders(41) (Auclair 89) that also demonstrated earlier functional return. The second placebo-controlled trial that used piroxicam to treat Achilles tendonitis also suggested efficacy; however, it included a small minority of Achilles tendinitis (3%), and a majority of other disorders – 51, 42, and 4%, respectively labeled as supraspinatus tendonitis, and ankle and acromioclavicular joint sprains.(39) (Russell 91) Additional support for the general effectiveness of topical NSAIDs in treating musculoskeletal disorders is derived from a systematic review of RCTs for multiple conditions without regard to type of disorder or anatomic location .(40) (Mason 04) However, this review contains no direct support for the use of topical NSAIDs in Achilles tendinopathy. Topical NSAIDs are not invasive, have low adverse effect rates, but may be moderate to high cost. They are recommended for treatment of acute or subacute Achilles tendinopathy. There is no evidence of efficacy in patient with chronic Achilles tendinosis. Post-operative patients may be reasonable candidates after the incision is well healed.

Evidence for the Use of Topical NSAIDs
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated in this analysis.

LIDOCAINE PATCHES
The use of lidocaine patches for various musculoskeletal disorders has been reviewed in other guidelines (see Hand, Wrist, and Forearm Disorders; Chronic Pain; and Elbow Disorders guidelines).

Recommendation: Lidocaine Patches for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
There is no recommendation for or against the use of lidocaine patches for the treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies of lidocaine patch use for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy. As the goal of most therapy for Achilles disorders is pain relief, this may represent a potential treatment on a short-term basis while other concomitant interventions, such as eccentric exercises, are being performed. However, there is insufficient evidence to recommend for or against this treatment.

GLYCERYL TRINITRATE PATCHES
Topical application of glyceryl trinitrate has been used to stimulate collagen synthesis.(42) (Paoloni 04)

1. Recommendation: Glyceryl Trinitrate for Treatment of Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy Pain
Topical glyceryl trinitrate is recommended for treatment of pain in select patients with chronic Achilles tendinopathies after other conservative treatment alternatives have failed.

**Indications** – Moderate or severe chronic Achilles tendinosis. Treatment with other interventions such as NSAIDs, exercises, and potentially injection(s) should have been attempted previously.

**Frequency/Duration** – Apply 1/4 of a 5mg/24-hour patch over site of maximal tenderness (2 to 6cm proximal to Achilles tendon insertion; replace patch every 24 hours for up to 6 months. (42) (Paoloni 04)

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, or lack of benefits.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Evidence (C)

**Level of Confidence** – Low

2. **Recommendation: Glyceryl Trinitrate for Acute, Subacute, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy**

   There is no recommendation for or against the use of topical glyceryl trinitrate for acute, subacute, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathies.

   **Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)

   **Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There is one moderate-quality placebo-controlled RCT (42) (Paoloni 04) with a 3-year follow-up report (43) (Paoloni 07) for the continuous use of glyceryl trinitrate (GTN) patch over 24 weeks for chronic non-insertional Achilles tendon pain. This trial included common, conservative co-interventions. The authors found improvement in clinical condition of the GTN compared to the non-GTN group by most of their outcome measures, with differences statistically significant by 6 or 12 weeks. (42) (Paoloni 04) The numbers needed to treat by 6 or 12 weeks were in the neighborhood of 2 or 3, and by 24 weeks, numbers needed to treat were <2. The trial suggested less night and loading pain at 12 and 24 weeks, with sustained effects at 3-years in the intervention group. GTN is non-invasive, has few reported adverse effects compared to placebo, but is likely moderate to high cost over a 6-month course. There are no trials evaluating over-the-counter GTN topical ointments. Based on the limited evidence, this treatment appears hopeful, but currently there is insufficient quality evidence for a graded recommendation (A, B, C) in most Achilles’ tendinosis patients.

**Evidence for the Use of Glyceryl Trinitrate Patches**

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT with a second report of an extended evaluation period incorporated into this analysis.

**Devices/Physical Methods**

**Exercise**

In the musculoskeletal literature, the term “exercise” is used to describe stretching, strengthening, and endurance programs. For Achilles tendinopathy, eccentric and concentric exercise are described, both of which are used to load the soleus and gastrocnemius muscles. Concentric exercise involves muscle contraction. Eccentric exercise allows muscle lengthening (stretching). It is possible that eccentric exercises result in increased oscillations in tendon force, (44) (Rees 08) reduction of tendon microcirculation, (45) (Knobloch 08) and promotion of tendon remodeling, including increased collagen fiber cross-linkage. (28) (Rompe 09)

1. **Recommendation: Education for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy**

   Education is recommended for acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.
Indications – All patients with Achilles tendinopathy assigned eccentric exercises.

Frequency/Duration – One or 2 appointments to educate patients about the disorder, effects of activity, unhelpfulness of complete inactivity, prognosis, and to address other questions.

Indications for Discontinuation – Recovery or demonstration of intolerance or lack of efficacy.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

2. Recommendation: Eccentric Exercises for Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy
Eccentric exercises are moderately recommended for the treatment of chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

Indications – Mild, moderate, or severe chronic Achilles tendinosis. (25, 46, 47) (Rompe 07; Silbernagel 01; Mafi 01)

Frequency/Duration – One or 2 sets of exercises per day until symptom resolution and generally 1 or 2 appointments for exercise instruction (an additional 1 or 2 appointments for reinforcement is often needed in more chronic cases). Data suggest more intense exercise regimens result in superior outcomes. (46) (Silbernagel 01)

Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, or lack of benefits.

Strength of Evidence – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

3. Recommendation: Stretching Exercises for Acute, Subacute, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
Stretching and loading exercises, particularly eccentric exercises, are recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

Indications – Mild, moderate, or severe acute, subacute and post-operative Achilles tendinosis.

Frequency/Duration – One or 2 sets of exercises per day until symptom resolution and generally 1 or 2 appointments for exercise instruction (an additional 1 or 2 appointments for reinforcement is often needed in more chronic cases). Data suggest more intense exercise regimens result in superior outcomes. (46) (Silbernagel 01) Post-operative patients may require additional instruction during the recovery period.

Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, or lack of benefits.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
Two moderate-quality studies compared more intense to less intense exercise (46) (Silbernagel 01) or exercise to “active rest” (48) (Silbernagel 07) for treatment of chronic Achilles tendinopathy. There was no difference between the effects of more intense and less intense exercise. (46) (Silbernagel 01) Eccentric exercises were found superior to concentric exercises. (25) (Mafi 01) (A low-quality study found eccentric exercises to have a better outcome over concentric exercises.) (49) (Nielsen-Vertommen 92) There is one high-quality study comparing eccentric exercise with non-intervention and with shockwave therapy (Rompe 07) that found exercise and shockwave therapy both superior to observation. (47) (Rompe 07) However, the equivalence of exercise to shock wave therapy was not reproducible. (50) (Rompe J Bone Joint Surg Am 08) challenging the reproducibility and integrity of the study findings. Additionally, in these studies, the uncertainty due to the instruments used to measure outcome (51) (Robinson 01) was not
addressed, with the differences in findings based primarily on statistics and without fully considering the variability introduced by the clinical measurement.

There are no quality studies of exercise for treatment of acute, subacute, or post-operative Achilles pain. There are many additional studies that included exercise as part of the treatment, but did not have adequate controls to demonstrate the effects of exercise. Studies comparing exercise to other interventions generally used eccentric exercises. Stretching exercises and graded activity does not appear to differ in effect(48) (Silbernagel 07) suggesting that allowing patients to engaging in activities according to their comfort level does not worsen outcome.

Exercise is non-invasive, has few adverse effects, may benefit the individual’s overall health compared to inactivity, and is not costly when self-administered. Exercise may be taught quickly by providers or therapists and is moderately recommended. For acute pain, there is a lack of evidence for effectiveness, but it is reasonable to infer that this intervention may be beneficial. Post-operative patients may benefit from a few additional supervised visits to help guide exercise and activity levels.

Evidence for the Use of Exercise for Achilles Tendinopathy
There are 2 high- and 3 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

Cryotherapy/Heat
Cryotherapy and heat are commonly used for analgesia. Cryotherapy may reduce inflammation in acute musculoskeletal injuries, including Achilles tendinopathy.(52) (Morelli 04)

1. Recommendation: Cryotherapy for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
   Cryotherapy is recommended for acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

   Indications – All patients with Achilles tendinopathy.
   Frequency/Duration – Approximately 3 to 5 self-applications per day as needed.
   Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, adverse effects, non-compliance.

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Heat Therapy for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
   Heat is recommended for acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

   Indications – All patients with Achilles tendinopathy.
   Frequency/Duration – Approximately 3 to 5 self-applications per day as needed.
   Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, adverse effects, non-compliance.

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There is one moderate-quality study of cryotherapy considering tendon blood flow as an outcome.(53) (Knobloch Am J Sports Med 08) Clinical outcomes were not included and this study’s usefulness is limited. There is no quality evidence for the use of cryotherapy or heat as treatments for Achilles
tendinopathy. In a non-randomized prospective study, cryotherapy was demonstrated through Doppler ultrasound to result in temporary reduction in increased blood flow through the microcirculation.\(^{(54)}\) (Knobloch 07) The use of ice has been implemented as part of a multi-intervention strategy,\(^{(55)}\) (Mayer 07) although the individual contribution towards healing is unknown. Cryotherapy and heat are non-invasive, have few adverse effects, are not costly when self-administered, and are recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Cryotherapy and Heat for Achilles Tendinopathy**
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**NIGHT SPLINTING**
Splints which hold the foot in 90° of dorsiflexion during the night are sometimes used to reduce morning pain and stiffness from Achilles tendinopathy.

1. **Recommendation: Night Splints for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy**
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of a night splint for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy.
   
   *Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
   *Level of Confidence – Low*

2. **Recommendation: Night Splints and Walking Boots for Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy**
   Night splints and walking boots are recommended for post-operative Achilles tendinopathy patients.
   
   *Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
   *Level of Confidence – Low*

**Rationale for Recommendations**
There are no quality studies of patients treated with night splints compared to non-splinted controls. There also are no quality studies in post-operative patients. There are two moderate-quality studies that included splints for treatment of subacute and chronic Achilles tendinopathy. In both studies, there is no evidence that splinting provided any additive benefit over eccentric exercises alone.\(^{(56, 57)}\) (Roos 04, deVos 07) This suggests splinting provides no additive benefit. Night splints are non-invasive, have a minimal adverse effect profile although they may provide some level of nuisance, and are low to moderate cost depending on the product and whether the device is custom made. There is no recommendation for or against use of these splints. Evidence suggests that other interventions, particularly exercises, are preferable. Post-operative patients generally require walking boots during rehabilitation.

**Evidence for the Use of Night Splinting for Achilles Tendinopathy**
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**MAGNETS**
Magnets are commonly used as an alternative treatment for musculoskeletal disorders. However, there is no information found for their use in Achilles tendon disorders.

**Recommendation: Magnets for Achilles Tendinopathy**
Magnets are not recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendon disorders.

   *Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
   *Level of Confidence – Moderate*
Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies available evaluating the use of magnets for treatment of Achilles tendon disorders. However, magnets have been evaluated in quality studies involving the spine and hand and they have been found to be ineffective. Magnets are not invasive, have no adverse effects, and are low cost, but other interventions have documented efficacy. Thus, magnets are not recommended for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy.

Orthotics
Orthotic devices are commonly used for Achilles tendinopathy and are designed to modify the foot posture or place the hindfoot in a neutral position to reduce the load on the tendon. These devices include heel lifts, pads, and braces.(30) (Rompe Disabil Rehabil 08)

Recommendation: Orthotic Devices for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
There is no recommendation for or against the use of orthotic devices such as, heel lifts, heel pads, or heel braces for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies comparing orthotics with non-interventional or control groups. A low-quality study comparing groups that used heel pads, molefoam pads, or no device found no difference in the use of these devices.(58) (Lowdon 84) There is one moderate-quality study of one specific device; however, the study did not include a non-intervention group so improvement with intervention could not be differentiated from the natural course of the condition, failed to demonstrate superiority of splints to exercises, and splints provided no additive benefits when combined with exercises.(59) (Petersen 07) Capillary blood flow in Achilles paratenons(45) (Knobloch Dis Rehab 08 1685-91) and tendons(60) (Knobloch Dis Rehab 08 1692-6) of patients with Achilles tendinopathy who wore an AirCast AirHeel ankle splint was investigated with mixed results between the two studies in microcirculatory effects, but no clinical changes demonstrated in those who wore splints. These devices are usually non-invasive and low cost if not custom-made. Although they are often prescribed, there is insufficient evidence to support a recommendation for or against their use.

Evidence for the Use of Orthotic Devices for Achilles Tendinopathy
There are 3 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy (ESWT)
Extracorporeal shockwave therapy (ESWT), or “shockwave therapy,” has been utilized for treatment of multiple chronic soft tissue disorders including Achilles tendinopathy, plantar fasciitis, and lateral epicondylitis. The mechanism of action is unknown.(28) (Rompe 09)

1. Recommendation: Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy for Chronic Mid-portion Achilles Tendinopathy
Extracorporeal shockwave therapy is recommended as an adjunct to an eccentric exercise for chronic, recalcitrant Achilles tendinopathy.

Indications – Moderate to severe, recalcitrant Achilles tendinopathy. Patients should have failed NSAIDs, eccentric exercises, therapy, and local injection(s).(28, 50) (Rompe J Bone Joint Surg Am 08, Rompe 09)

Frequency/Duration – Three to 4 weekly sessions over 3 to 4 consecutive weeks, using 2,000 shocks at 0.1 to 0.2 J/mm² administered in conjunction with an eccentric exercise program.(28, 50, 61, 62) (Rasmussen 08; Rompe 07; Rompe J Bone Joint Sur Am 08; Rompe 09)
**Indications for Discontinuation** – Completion of course, resolution of symptoms, adverse effects, intolerance, non-compliance.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Evidence (C)**

**Level of Confidence** – Low

2. **Recommendation: Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy for Acute, Subacute, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy**

   Extracorporeal shockwave therapy is not recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

   **Indications** – Moderate to severe recalcitrant Achilles tendinopathy. Patients should have failed NSAIDs, eccentric exercises, therapy, and local injection(s).(28, 50) (Rompe J Bone Joint Surg Am 08, Rompe 09)

   **Frequency/Duration** – Three to 4 weekly sessions over 3 to 4 consecutive weeks, using 2,000 shocks at 0.1 to 0.2 J/mm² administered in conjunction with an eccentric exercise program.

   **Indications for Discontinuation** – Completion of course, resolution of symptoms, adverse effects, intolerance, non-compliance.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

   **Level of Confidence** – Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendations**

Evidence of efficacy for ESWT in treatment of patients with chronic Achilles tendinopathy is conflicting. There are two high-quality RCTs comparing ESWT with sham ESWT(62, 63), (Rasmussen 08; Costa 05) and one high-quality study comparing ESWT with a non-treated control group.(61) (Rompe 07) Adequacy of blinding of ESWT is unclear.(62, 63) (Rasmussen 08; Costa 05) One sham-controlled trial failed to demonstrate efficacy(63) (Costa 05) while another showed statistically significant functional improvement, but questionable clinical improvement,(62) (Rasmussen 08) raising questions of treatment effectiveness. The dosing and treatment intervals were different between the trial that failed to demonstrate efficacy(63) (Costa 05) and those that did, which may have accounted for the variable effects. The trial with a non-treatment control group suggested ESWT was superior to non-treatment(61); (Rompe 07) however, the level of benefit was modest and there was no superiority of the ESWT to eccentric exercises.

Two trials evaluated patients with chronic Achilles tendon disorders who failed other treatment.(28, 50) (Rompe J Bone Joint Surg Am 08; Rompe 09) The first study compared ESWT and eccentric exercises and found statistically significant differences between the groups, with EWST patient outcomes superior.(50) (Rompe J Bone Joint Surg Am 08) The second study found a combination of eccentric exercises plus ESWT superior to exercises alone considering statistically significant differences alone.(28) (Rompe 09) However, although the groups receiving and not receiving ESWT had statistical differences, the clinical significance of the findings is uncertain because they were within the limits of reproducibility of one of the primary measurement instruments.(51) (Robinson 01) The investigators in these trials administered ESWT with timing and number of shocks similar to the authors of the successful sham ESWT study.(62) (Rasmussen 08)

The effectiveness of ESWT is unclear as the studies that showed differences between ESWT and non-ESWT groups were modest and may have reflected statistically rather than clinically significant differences. ESWT has not conclusively shown itself to be invasive in the literature cited in this section when administered as specified by the investigators.(28, 50, 61, 62) (Rasmussen 08; Rompe 07; Rompe J Bone Joint Surg Am 08; Rompe 09) Tendon rupture was reported in one study(63) (Costa 05);
however, the circumstances of the ruptures cast doubt on whether ESWT was a contributing factor. There are no quality studies for treatment of acute, subacute, and post-operative Achilles tendinopathy patients, and given other treatment options, ESWT is not recommended for acute, subacute, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

**Evidence for the Use of Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy for Achilles Tendinopathy**
There are 5 high-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**Acupuncture**
Acupuncture is frequently described as an alternative intervention for musculoskeletal disorders. However, there is little information available pertinent to the treatment of Achilles tendinopathy.

**Recommendation: Acupuncture for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of acupuncture for the treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*  
*Level of Confidence – Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is no quality evidence for or against the use of acupuncture for the treatment of Achilles tendinopathy. Acupuncture is minimally invasive, has minimal adverse effects, and depending on numbers of treatments, may be moderately costly. There are other interventions with documented efficacy. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against use of acupuncture for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy.

**Dry Needling**
**Recommendation: Dry Needling for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy**
Dry needling is not recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

*Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*  
*Level of Confidence – Moderate*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is no quality evidence for or against the use of dry needling techniques in treating Achilles tendon disorders. Dry needling is commonly used for the treatment of myofascial, back, neck, and other disorders (see Low Back Disorders, Chronic Pain, and Elbow Disorders guidelines), but is not well described for the treatment of Achilles tendinopathy. Dry needling is adequately invasive (where it should be avoided in treatment of Achilles tendinopathy) without evidence of efficacy, and is of moderate cost. As there are other effective treatments, dry needling is not recommended for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy.

**Massage and Tendon Mobilization**
Deep tissue massage and tendon mobilization have been used as interventions for treatment of tendinopathy and paratendinopathy.(30) (Rompe Disabil Rehabil 08)

**Recommendation: Massage and Tendon Mobilization for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of massage and tendon mobilization for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*  
*Level of Confidence – Low*
Rationale for Recommendation
There is no quality evidence for or against the use of massage and tendon mobilization to treat Achilles tendinopathy. It is possible for patients to self-administer these treatments, although there are no quality studies of self-administrations. Massage and tendon mobilization are not invasive, have minimal adverse effects, and depending on numbers of treatments, are low to moderate cost. There are other interventions with documented efficacy. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against use of these treatments for Achilles tendinopathy.

ULTRASOUND
Therapeutic ultrasound is described as an effective initial conservative management strategy, as it is purported to reduce swelling and improve tendon healing. (30) (Rompe Disabil Rehabil 08)

Recommendation: Therapeutic Ultrasound for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
There is no recommendation for or against the use of therapeutic ultrasound for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

   Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
Although cited as a potential treatment for Achilles tendinopathy, there is no quality evidence for or against this intervention. A recent small pilot study suggested support for continuing to investigate ultrasound as a potentially effective treatment, finding no difference between therapeutic ultrasound compared to eccentric exercises. (64) (Chester 08) Ultrasound is non-invasive, has low adverse effects, is of moderate cost depending on the number of treatments, but there is no recommendation for its use pending publication of quality studies.

IONTOPHORESIS
Iontophoresis purportedly uses an electrical field to drive ionized medication into tissue. It is generally utilized for treatments of more superficially located target tissue. Iontophoresis with topical steroids and NSAIDs have been used to increase healing and reduce pain of Achilles tendinopathy.

1. Recommendation: Iontophoresis with Glucocorticosteroid for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy
Iontophoresis with glucocorticosteroid is recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

   Indications – Acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

   Frequency/Duration – Four treatments over 2 weeks with dexamethasone (65) (Neeter 03) or other glucocorticoid. Therapy should include a concurrent eccentric exercise program.

   Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, adverse effects, intolerance, non-compliance.

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – Moderate

2. Recommendation: Iontophoresis with Glucocorticosteroid for Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
There is no recommendation for or against the use of iontophoresis with glucocorticosteroid for treatment of post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

   Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

3. Recommendation: Iontophoresis with NSAIDs for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy

There is no recommendation for or against the use of iontophoresis with NSAIDs for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations

There is one moderate-quality, placebo-controlled RCT that compared iontophoresis using dexamethasone with saline for the treatment of acute and subacute Achilles tendinopathy,(65) (Neeter 03) which included the co-intervention of stretching and strengthening. Iontophoresis was applied twice weekly each week for 2 weeks. Three performance and four pain outcomes were measured at baseline, 2 and 4 weeks, and 3 and 6 months. Of 24 measurement points after administration of treatment, only two showed statistically-significant differences between treatment and placebo groups. A short-treatment series of iontophoresis is non-invasive and has a low adverse effect profile. Although evidence is minimal for efficacy in acute and subacute Achilles tendinopathy, iontophoresis with glucocorticosteroids is recommended for acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy, although the treatment has not been specifically tested among those patients.

Evidence for the Use of Iontophoresis for Achilles Tendinopathy

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Phonophoresis**

Phonophoresis, the use of ultrasound to enhance delivery of topically applied drugs, has been used in an effort to enhance absorption of topically applied analgesics and anti-inflammatory agents. Phonophoresis is not a commonly described treatment for Achilles tendinopathy.

Recommendation: Phonophoresis for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy

There is no recommendation for or against the use of phonophoresis for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation

Phonophoresis is non-invasive, has few adverse effects, and is moderately expensive. However, there is no quality evidence evaluating phonophoresis for treatment of patients with Achilles tendinopathy. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against its use, pending publication of quality trials.

**Low-Level Laser Therapy**

Low-level laser treatment (LLLT) usually involves laser energy that does not induce significant heating. There are various theorized mechanisms of action including photoactivation of the oxidative chain, (66) (Fitz-Ritson 01) reduction of cell apoptosis, and promotion of collagen fiber synthesis.(67) (Stergioulas 08)

1. Recommendation: Low-level Laser Therapy for Select Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy

Low-level laser therapy is recommended for treatment of select patients with chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

*Indications* – Chronic Achilles tendinopathy; patients should generally have failed NSAIDs, eccentric exercises, iontophoresis, and injection(s).
Frequency/Duration – Twelve sessions over 8 weeks (60mW/cm², total dose 5.4J/session). Therapy should include a concurrent eccentric exercise program.

Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, adverse effects, intolerance, non-compliance.

Strength of Evidence – **Recommended, Evidence (C)**

Level of Confidence – Low

2. **Recommendation: Low-level Laser Therapy for Acute, Subacute, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of low-level laser therapy for treatment of acute, subacute, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

Strength of Evidence – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There is no quality trial evaluating LLLT vs. sham treatment that did not include a co-intervention. There is one moderate-quality RCT evaluating treatment of patients with chronic Achilles tendinopathy that suggested benefits in pain intensity at 4, 8, and 12 weeks after an 8-week course of low laser therapy combined with eccentric exercises. (67) (Stergioulas 08) However, as the trial included eccentric exercises, it is unclear how much effect was attributable to LLLT and how much to exercises and whether adherence to exercise may have differed between the groups. LLLT is not invasive, has low adverse effects, but is high cost. LLLT is recommended for select patients who have failed treatments with greater evidence of efficacy or are considerably less costly, including NSAIDs, eccentric exercises, iontophoresis, and injection(s).

Evidence for the Use of Low-level Laser Therapy for Achilles Tendinopathy
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

Injection Therapies
There are multiple injection therapies that have been utilized for treatment of Achilles tendinopathies. These include glucocorticosteroids, glycosaminoglycans, heparin, actovegin, apoprotinin, and polidocanol.

**Glucocorticosteroids Injections**
Injected glucocorticosteroids have been used to treat Achilles tendinopathies, especially the bursitis issues adjacent to the tendon. However, the use of these injections has been limited by concerns of the risk of tendon rupture. Oral or intramuscular glucocorticosteroids are reviewed above.

1. **Recommendation: Glucocorticosteroid Injections for Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy and Associated Paratendon Bursitis**

Low-dose glucocorticosteroid injections are recommended as an alternative therapy for treatment of chronic Achilles tendinopathy and associated paratendon bursitis.

**Indications** – Moderate or severe chronic Achilles tendinopathy. Treatment with other interventions such as NSAIDs and exercises should have been attempted previously and either failed or results were unsatisfactory. There may be cases in the late subacute stage in which these injections may be appropriate if other treatments have failed; thus, there is overall no recommendation for patients in the subacute stage.

**Frequency/Duration** – Up to 3 injections of triamcinolone 20mg over 3 weeks,(68) (Fredberg 04) with 2nd and 3rd injections performed if the 1st does not yield complete relief, the problem continues to be incapacitating, conservative treatment options have been exhausted, and the patient understands and accepts that Achilles
tendon rupture is possible and may necessitate surgery. Other glucocorticosteroids may be effective; however, one trial showed no effect of 1 methyl prednisolone injection (69) (DaCruz 88) and quality trials with other glucocorticosteroids have not been reported.

Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, or lack of benefits.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Glucocorticosteroid Injections for Acute, Subacute, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
Low-dose glucocorticosteroid injections are not recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
One moderate-quality placebo-controlled RCT evaluating up to 3 triamcinolone injections under ultrasound guidance for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy, (68) (Fredberg 04) found evidence of short-term benefit. It is unclear if ultrasound guidance is necessary as the tissue is palpable. A second study found lack of efficacy. (69) (DaCruz 88) Glucocorticosteroid injections are invasive, have a low adverse effect profile as a single low-dose injection, and are moderately costly. They are recommended as a treatment for select patients, after more conservative treatments have been attempted and found insufficient.

Evidence for the Use of Glucocorticosteroid Injections
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

PLATELET RICH PLASMA
Injected platelet rich plasma has been used for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy. (70) (de Vos 10; di Matteo 15)

Recommendation: Platelet Rich Plasma Injections for Achilles Tendinopathy
Platelet-rich plasma injections are moderately not recommended for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy.

Strength of Evidence – Moderately Not Recommended, Evidence (B)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There is one high-quality trial for Achilles tendinopathy injections and it failed to demonstrate evidence of efficacy. (de Vos 10) This procedure is invasive, has low adverse effects, is high cost, but with lack of efficacy is not recommended. As there is only one published clinical trial, this recommendation could change based on additional quality evidence, particularly as there may be some evidence of potential efficacy for some other tendinopathies (see Elbow Disorders and Knee Disorders guidelines).

Evidence for the Use of Platelet Rich Plasma
There is 1 high-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

GLYOSAMINOGLYCAN POLYSULFATE LOCAL INJECTIONS
Glycosaminoglycan polysulfate (GAGPS) is a group of carbohydrates containing amino sugars occurring in proteoglycans such as hyaluronic acid or chondroitin sulfate (see Hip and Groin Disorders; and Hand,
Wrist, and Forearm Disorders guidelines). In chronic Achilles tendon disorders, the use of GAGPS is thought to stimulate healing and remodeling of collagen fibers.\footnote{Mello 03}

1. **Recommendation: Glycosaminoglycan Polysulfate Local Injection (GAGPS) for Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy**

Glycosaminoglycan polysulfate local injection is recommended as an alternative therapy for treatment of chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

**Indications** – Moderate or severe chronic Achilles tendinopathy; treatment with other interventions such as NSAIDs and exercises should have been attempted previously and either failed or results were unsatisfactory.

**Frequency/Duration** – Up to 6 local injections into the paratendon area over a 2-week period; assess after 2 or 3 injections and if results are satisfactory, withhold and evaluate value of further injections while observing the clinical course.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, or lack of benefits.

*Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)*

*Level of Confidence – Low*

2. **Recommendation: Glycosaminoglycan Polysulfate Local Injection (GAGPS) for Acute, Subacute, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of glycosaminoglycan polysulfate local injection for treatment of acute, subacute, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There is one moderate-quality RCT evaluating glycosaminoglycan polysulfate for treatment of Achilles tendinopathy.\footnote{Sundqvist 87} However, instead of being placebo controlled, it is controlled with indomethacin 50mg, 6 doses administered at time of injections in the placebo group. Six local injections of GAGPS into the paratendon area over a 2-week period (6 injections total) in patients with symptoms greater than 3 months demonstrated significant improvement from baseline at 4 weeks, with 53% responding to treatment (moderate or good) and 59% responding at 1 year. The comparison group received oral indomethacin, in which responders were 19% at 4 weeks and 12% at 52 weeks. Therefore, this suggests there is limited evidence that GAGPS may be beneficial for patients with chronic symptoms of Achilles tendon conditions. Glycosaminoglycan injections are invasive, have a low adverse effect profile, and are moderately costly as a series of injections is required.

**Evidence for the Use of Glycosaminoglycan Injections**

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Heparin Injections**

Low-dose subcutaneous heparin injection has been described as a potential treatment for acute insertional Achilles tendinopathy with a hypothesized mechanism of reducing edema and the formation of adherences between the skin and underlying soft tissue.\footnote{Larsen 87}

**Recommendation: Subcutaneous Heparin Injection for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy**

Heparin subcutaneous injection is not recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

*Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C) – Acute, subacute*

*Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) – Chronic*
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There is one moderate-quality study comparing subcutaneous heparin injection to placebo for insertional or calcaneal tendinitis. (72) (Larsen 87) No significant differences were found between the groups. This study was possibly confounded by including the co-intervention of physical work in both groups, although the impact is unclear. Heparin injections are invasive, are likely low risk to most patients at the described daily dose of 5,000 IU, and are moderately costly when considering a course of injections for at least 1 week. Due to the lack of demonstrated efficacy, they are not recommended. There is no evidence to support the use of heparin in chronic conditions.

Evidence for the Use of Heparin Injections
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

ACTOVEGIN INJECTIONS
Actovegin injection (deproteinized hemodialysate from calf-blood) into the paratendon for acute and chronic mid-portion Achilles tendinopathy has been described.

Recommendation: Actovegin Injection for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy
There is no recommendation for or against the use of Actovegin injection for the treatment of acute, subacute or chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There is one moderate-quality placebo-controlled trial of Actovegin that showed a significantly greater improvement in acute pain and reduction of Achilles tendon diameter after a series of 3 injections into the paratendon for acute and subacute mid-portion Achilles tendinitis. (73) (Pförringer 94) The treatment group demonstrated complete resolution of pain while walking on tip-toes at the 3-month follow-up. This treatment is invasive, has a low reported adverse effective profile, and is of moderate to high cost, but is not FDA approved for this use. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against the use of these injections.

Evidence for the Use of Actovegin Injections
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

PROLOTHERAPY, INCLUDING POLIDOCANOL AND HYPERTONIC GLUCOSE INJECTIONS
Prolotherapy is performed with various sclerosing agents, including polidocanol and hypertonic saline. (Yelland 10; Alfredson 05) These are typically injected into the site of neo-vascularization in the paratendon of Achilles tendinopathy.

1. Recommendation: Prolotherapy Injections for Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy
There is no recommendation for or against the use of prolotherapy injections for the treatment of chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Polidocanol Injection for Acute, Subacute, or Post-operative Achilles Tendinopathy
There is no recommendation for or against the use of polidocanol injection for acute, subacute, or post-operative Achilles tendinopathy.

**Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** – Low

*Rationale for Recommendations*
There is conflicting evidence on efficacy of prolotherapy injections for chronic Achilles tendinosis. One moderate-quality trial using hypertonic glucose suggested lack of efficacy. (74) (Yelland 10) Another trial suggested polidocanol was effective. (75) (Alfredson 05) Thus, the overall evidence comparing treatment to placebo conflicts. A high-quality study showed no dose response of sclerosing injections, however there was no placebo controlled group and the trial cannot infer efficacy. (76) (Willberg 08) Thus with conflicting evidence, there is no recommendation for or against these injections.

**Evidence for the Use of Polidocanol Injections**
There is 1 high- and 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**Apoprotinin Injections**
Apoprotinin is a natural proteinase inhibitor – including matrix metalloproteinase (MMP) – obtained from bovine lung that is thought to be a collagenase inhibitor (77) (Brown 06) and is a described treatment for Achilles and patellar tendinopathies.

*Recommendation: Apoprotinin Injection for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy*
Apoprotinin injection is not recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic Achilles tendinopathy.

**Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Evidence (C) – Chronic
Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) – Acute, subacute
**Level of Confidence** – Low

*Rationale for Recommendation*
There is one moderate-quality placebo-controlled trial comparing apoprotinin to placebo for the treatment of chronic mid-portion Achilles tendinopathy. (77) (Brown 06) A series of 3 weekly injections did not demonstrate any improvement of pain in the intervention group compared to placebo. However, this study allowed multiple co-interventions, including eccentric exercises in both groups, such that the impact of the intervention may be confounded. Regardless, as there was no improvement difference between the groups despite the co-interventions, it is unlikely that this intervention was effective as a treatment. It is invasive, has a small but serious risk for anaphylactic reaction as it is bovine in origin, and is likely moderate to high cost requiring multiple injections over several office visits. Therefore, apoprotinin injection is not recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Apoprotinin Injections**
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**High Volume Image Guided Injection**
High-volume image-guided injection (HVIGI) is a technique described to treat chronic Achilles and patellar tendinopathy to reduce neovascularization. (78) (Chan 08) Under ultrasound guidance, 10ml of local anesthetic (bupivacaine), 25mg of hydrocortisone and up to 40ml of normal saline are injected into the tendon at the site of maximal neovascularization.

*Recommendation: High-volume Image-guided Injection for Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy*
There is no recommendation for or against the use of high-volume image-guided injection for treatment of chronic Achilles tendinopathy.
Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)  
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There is no quality evidence for or against the use of high-volume injection into the tendon for chronic Achilles tendinopathy. However, this is only a recently described technique that borrows the hypothesis that reducing neovascularization will reduce pain and improve healing from other effective treatments. A small prospective study of 30 subjects demonstrated significant improvement in pain and function at 4 weeks, lasting out to 30 weeks.(78) (Chan 08) HVIGI is invasive, has uncertain adverse effect profile but may carry an increased risk for tendon rupture with the use of injected steroid, and is of moderate cost. Quality studies are necessary to evaluate this treatment.

Surgery
Quality, population-based studies for prognoses of Achilles tendinopathies have not been reported, and available published studies cited below are likely biased towards over-estimates of risk for surgery due primarily to selection and spectrum biases. It has been estimated that 24 to 45% of patients with chronic Achilles tendinopathy that fail 6 months of non-operative treatment have proceed to surgery.(33) (Tan 09) For paratendonitis, surgery is rare, but if required, usually is performed through a longitudinal incision where the posterior and lateral aspects of the diseased paratenon are excised, sparing the anterior portion containing the vascular supply.(27) (Reddy 09) For mid-portion chronic tendinopathy, approximately 25% of patients have been estimated to fail non-operative measures. Surgical treatment consists of removing the areas of degenerated tendon, and may require tendon transfer if more than 50 to 75% of the tendon is removed.(27) (Reddy 09) For insertional tendinosis, 85 to 90% of cases improve with conservative measures. Surgical treatment frequently consists of a midline incision at the insertion and debriding calcific or degenerate regions.

1. Recommendation: Surgery for the Treatment of Chronic Achilles Tendinopathy without Rupture
   Surgery is recommended for select cases of chronic Achilles tendinopathy without rupture. There is no recommendation for any particular procedure over another.

   Indications – Patients with moderate to severe chronic Achilles tendinopathies who have failed multiple non-surgical treatments and whose condition has lasted at least 6 months. Patients should generally have failed NSAID(s), eccentric exercises,  iontophoresis, injection(s) and low level laser therapy.

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)  
   Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Surgery for the Treatment of Acute or Subacute Achilles Tendinopathy without Rupture
   Surgery is not recommended for acute or subacute Achilles tendinopathy without rupture.

   Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)  
   Level of Confidence – High

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality trials comparing surgical intervention(s) with continued non-operative interventions for patients with Achilles tendinopathies. Further, there are no trials comparing different surgical techniques. There are several studies that indicate surgical success as measured by satisfied or very satisfied scores is up to 85%.(30) (Rompe Dis Rehab 08) Success rates at 7 months in a prospective study were higher for paratenonitis (88%) versus only 54% for those with intratendinous lesions, with complication rates of 6% versus 27% respectively.(79) (Paavola 02) Thus, while surgery appears to
provide relief to the majority of patients, it is not without significant risk of complication, expense, and lack of comparison data to other non-surgical interventions. Therefore, surgery is not recommended until a course of at least 6 months of other non-operative treatments with demonstrated efficacy has been attempted and the patient’s symptoms are sufficient to warrant the risks of surgical intervention.

Achilles Tendon Rupture

General Approach and Basic Principles

Spontaneous rupture of the Achilles tendon is uncommon, with incidence rates reported between 4 and 37 per 100,000 person years.(80-85) (Maffulli 99, Lapidus 07, Houshian 98, Suchak 05, Clayton 08) However, these rates appear to be increasing in the general population.(80, 81) (Maffulli 99, Levi 97) particularly among males in their 30s and 40s who participate in sporting activities.(82) (Lapidus 07) as well as in older persons involved in no sporting activity.(81, 84) (Levi 97, Suchak 05) Achilles tendon ruptures most frequently affect males 4-fold more often than females.(86) (Car 87; Suchack 05; White 07) It is estimated that approximately 75% of all Achilles ruptures are related to sports and of these injuries, 75% occur in recreational athletes.(87-89) (Nistor 81, Leppilahti 98, Möller 01) mostly during a game.(90) (Cetti 93) The incidence of patients experiencing Achilles tendon symptoms prior to acute rupture is unknown, although it appears low, around 5%.(80) (Maffulli 99)

The primary mechanism for Achilles tendon rupture is presumed to be trauma from tensile forces, such as those encountered when pushing off during sprinting or running, sudden forceful dorsiflexion of the foot with slipping, missing a stair, jumping, or landing on the foot after falling.(26) (Heckman 09) Rupture from unusual tensile forces may occur. (Kannus 97; Kuwada 95; Waterston 97) However, when the tendon is degenerated and at risk for rupture, an eventual rupture may also occur without extraordinary stress especially when the degeneration is more marked. (Hastad 58; McMaster 33) Approximately 80% of tendon ruptures occur 3-6cm above the calcaneal insertion. (Maquirrian 11) Direct injury mechanisms are rare. The exact pathogenesis of acute Achilles tendon rupture as well as the mechanism of the healing process is unknown and controversial, although an underlying degenerative condition is believed to be uniformly present.(26, 44, 91-93) (Möller 02; Rees 06; Longo 09; Heckman 09) Similar to other ruptured tendons such as the supraspinatus (see Shoulder Disorders guideline), there are two predominate theories – mechanical and hypovascularity.(44, 92) (Rees 06; Rees 09) The mechanical theory hypothesizes tendon degeneration from “repetitive microtrauma”(94, 95) (Carden 87, Kannus 91) and failure of the inhibitory mechanism of the musculotendinous unit.(88) (Leppilahti 98) The vascular theory includes evidence that there is low blood supply to the Achilles tendon in the area of rupture,(94, 96, 97) (Ahmed 98; Carr 89; Chen 09) which is similar to that found for other tendons in the body that rupture including the supraspinatus, bicipital, Achilles, and tibialis posterior(44, 92, 94, 96, 97) (Ahmed 98; Carr 89; Chen 09; Rees 06; Rees 09) (see Shoulder Disorders guideline). Other factors associated with increased risk of Achilles tendon rupture include a 3- to 4-fold risk of rupture within 90 days after the use of fluoroquinolones(98, 99) (Sode 07, Corrao 06) and 43-fold risk after use of fluoroquinolones concomitantly with steroids. However, the overall incidence of rupture among users of fluoroquinolones is low.(99) (Corrao 06) Additionally, there is suggestion of a genetic component related to sequence variants of the tenascin C (TNC) gene, which regulates the tissue’s response to mechanical load.

Work-Relatedness

There are no quality epidemiological studies on work-relatedness of Achilles rupture and occupation. Determination of work-relatedness is based on speculatively identifying a mechanism such as trauma; however, there is no quantification of the amount of force necessary to cause rupture. In non-acute traumatic settings, there is a lack of quality epidemiological evidence of work-relatedness.
**Initial Assessment**
Attention is initially focused on differential diagnosis for ankle and foot disorders through a focused history and examination (Garras 12)

**Medical History**
The cardinal symptom of an Achilles tendon rupture is a sudden pain in the posterior heel that is often accompanied by a “pop” heard emanating from the heel.(26, 33, 100-103) (Heckman 09; Metzl 08; Tan 09; Deangelis 09; Cary 09; Jacob 07) There is generally no history of prior symptoms (pain, stiffness) prior to rupture.(80, 103) (Maffulli 99; Jacob 07)

**Physical Examination**
Diagnosis of an Achilles tendon rupture is most often based on loss of plantar flexion strength, palpation of a gap in the mid-portion of the tendon (proximal to the calcaneal insertion),(87, 89, 90) (Nistor 81, Cetti 93, Möller 01) and a positive squeeze test of the calf muscle that fails to elicit plantar flexion.(104) (Thompson 62) The examiner may encounter resting dorsiflexion on the side of the rupture. Other examination findings include the Matles knee flexion test. (Matles 75) Specific imaging is not required for most acute rupture cases.(26, 100, 101, 103) (Deangelis 09; Jacob 07; Metzl 08; Heckman 09)

**Diagnostic Criteria**
There are no other specific diagnostic criteria for Achilles tendon rupture. Acute rupture refers to rupture that presents for evaluation within 4 weeks, whereas chronic rupture refers to ruptures that present for evaluation 4 to 6 weeks after an acute injury.(105) (Maffulli 08)

**Workplace Intervention**

**Work Restrictions**
Workplace restrictions for an Achilles tendon rupture are dependent on treatment specifics. Historically, work limitations and rest have been prescribed.(44) (Rees 09) However, there is quality evidence that early weight bearing post-operatively is beneficial to recovery; therefore, activity modification to safely allow weight bearing is recommended (see Achilles Rupture Post-Operative Care).

**Special Studies, Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations**
Diagnosis of an Achilles tendon rupture is generally made through a clinical history and physical examination findings.(26, 33, 100-103) (Heckman 09; Metzl 08; Tan 09; Deangelis 09; Cary 09; Jacob 07)

**X-Ray**
X-ray is generally not widely used for the diagnosis of acute Achilles rupture, although it may be helpful in identifying tendon calcification.(106, 107) (Gerster 77, Wick 08)

*Recommendation: Routine X-ray for Diagnosis of Acute Achilles Rupture*
There is no recommendation for or against the routine use of x-ray to diagnose acute Achilles tendon rupture.

*Indications* – Achilles tendon ruptures resulting from direct trauma or if suspected rupture involves the calcaneal insertion, or among patients with reasonable suspicion of tendon calcification.(106, 107) (Gerster 77, Wick 08)

*Strength of Evidence* – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
*Level of Confidence* – Low
Rationale for Recommendation

There is no quality evidence that obtaining x-ray studies for the evaluation of acute Achilles rupture significantly improves or changes the course of treatment. A case report used x-ray to confirm the diagnosis of a suspected rupture in a 69-year old male with diffuse calcification of the Achilles tendon,(107) (Wick 08) although it is unknown if the management course was altered with this finding. While most ruptures are diagnosed by physical examination, in cases of uncertainty, MRI and ultrasound are preferred over x-ray. Ruptures of the tendon at the calcaneal insertion are reported to be rare, although if suspected, radiography may detect avulsion of the bony insertion.(108) (Lui 09) Therefore, although x-ray is inexpensive and is readily accessible, it is unlikely to provide diagnostic benefit except in cases where direct trauma may have resulted in increased likelihood of fracture, when suspected rupture involves the calcaneal insertion, or where there is reasonable clinical suspicion of tendon calcification such as among those with many cardiovascular risk factors or calcium pyrophosphate deposition disease.

Ultrasound

Ultrasound is widely used to evaluate Achilles tendon rupture particularly where there is diagnostic uncertainty.(26, 102) (Heckman 09; Cary 09)

Recommendation: Ultrasound for Diagnosis of Acute Achilles Tendon Rupture

Ultrasound is recommended for the diagnosis of acute Achilles tendon rupture.

Indications – Clinical suspicion of rupture is high but uncertain.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation

There are no quality trials comparing the use of ultrasound as a diagnostic test for acute Achilles tendon rupture. There are a number of case series that suggest ultrasound has a high sensitivity and specificity. A case series of 100 patients with suspected acute Achilles rupture compared pre-operative ultrasound with intraoperative findings. All suspected tears were confirmed by ultrasound and there was a high correlation of rupture size (Pearson r = 0.940).(109) (Margetić 07) Another study comparing operative results with pre-operative ultrasound confirmed a high sensitivity and specificity, with one false negative out of 26 cases.(110) (Paavola 98) Ultrasound has been described as a tool to plan surgical intervention, although there are no trials found that demonstrate this utility. Ultrasound is not invasive, has no adverse effects, and is moderately costly. It is recommended as the main confirmatory diagnostic test for Achilles ruptures, particularly when there is diagnostic uncertainty.

MRI

MRI is sometimes used to evaluate the Achilles tendon particularly where there is diagnostic uncertainty, although ultrasound has been generally preferred.(26, 33, 102) (Heckman 09; Cary 09; Tan 09)

Recommendation: MRI for Diagnosis of Acute Achilles Tendon Rupture

MRI is recommended for the evaluation of acute Achilles tendon rupture.

Indications – Clinical suspicion of rupture is high but uncertain.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials evaluating the use of MRI in the diagnosis of Achilles tendon rupture. MRI has an advantage of providing a broader field of view compared to ultrasound. MRI is not invasive and has no adverse effects, but is high cost and more costly than ultrasound. MRI is therefore recommended for select use as an alternative when clinical suspicion is high but uncertain and particularly when other issues are unclear such as requiring a broader field of view.

**Initial Care**
Upon establishment of the diagnosis, initial treatment is symptomatic until the definitive care plan is established. This may include relative rest, NSAIDs, acetaminophen and cryotherapy. There are few quality trials for evaluation of any interventions for treatment of Achilles ruptures.(26, 100, 111) (Metzl 08; Heckman 09; Almekinders 98)

**Medications**

**NON-Steroidal ANti-INFLAMMATory DRUgs (NSAIDs) AND ACETAMINOPHEN**
The use of oral NSAIDs is a well-described intervention for numerous soft-tissue and musculoskeletal injuries including ankle sprains.(34) (Duranceau 86) The mechanism of action is unclear for typical musculoskeletal disorders that do not have traditional markers of inflammation, although some believe the mechanism of efficacy nevertheless involves addressing some component of inflammation.(35) (Jakobsen 89)

1. **Recommendation: Acetaminophen for Acute Achilles Rupture**
   Acetaminophen is recommended as analgesia for pain as a result of acute Achilles tendon rupture.

   **Indications** – Pain associated with acute Achilles tendon rupture.

   **Frequency/Dose/Duration** – Frequency and dose per manufacturer’s recommendations; may be taken scheduled or as needed. Providers are cautioned that an FDA advisory committee has recommended reduction in daily doses to below the prior recommendations of up to 4gm a day.

   **Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   **Level of Confidence** – Low

2. **Recommendation: NSAIDs for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Pain from Achilles Tendon Rupture**
   NSAIDs are recommended for pain treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendon rupture.

   **Indications** – Pain associated with acute, subacute, or chronic rupture, or for post-operative pain management.

   **Frequency/Dose/Duration** – Frequency and dose per manufacturer’s recommendations. May be taken scheduled or as needed. There is no evidence one NSAID is superior to another for treatment of Achilles rupture.

   **Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a trial of a few weeks.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   **Level of Confidence** – High

**Rationale for Recommendations**
There are no quality trials for treatment of these patients with NSAIDs or acetaminophen. However, these medications have evidence of efficacy for treatment of numerous musculoskeletal disorders (see, for example, ankle sprains section and Shoulder Disorders and Low Back Disorders guidelines). NSAIDs and acetaminophen are not invasive, have low adverse effects and are low cost. They are recommended for treatment of these patients (see Hip and Groin Disorders guideline for discussion of gastroprotective and cardiovascular issues).

**Opioids – Oral, Transdermal, and Parenteral (Includes Tramadol)**

Opioids are frequently used to treat the pain of musculoskeletal conditions and are widely used in post-operative settings; however, most of the trials generally evaluated patients with spine-related disorders (see Low Back Disorders and Chronic Pain guidelines). Use of opioids for treatment of Achilles rupture has not been well described.

1. **Recommendation: Opioids for Pain from Acute or Post-operative Achilles Tendon Repair**

   Limited use of opioids for the treatment of acute Achilles tendon rupture is recommended as a treatment option for select patients presenting with acute or moderate to severe pain related to Achilles rupture. Limited use of opioids for a few days is also recommended for select patients who have undergone recent Achilles tendon repair or those who encountered surgical complications.

   **Indications** – Acute rupture or post-operative pain management for patients with moderate to severe pain.

   **Frequency/Dose/Duration** – Frequency and dose per manufacturer’s recommendations; may be taken scheduled or as needed; generally taken for short courses of a few days, with subsequent weaning to nocturnal use if needed, then discontinuation. Total length of treatment usually ranges from a few days to up to 2 weeks. Generally should be utilized to supplement pain relief in addition to an NSAID or acetaminophen to reduce total need for opioid and the consequent adverse effects.

   **Indications for Discontinuation** – Sufficient pain management with other methods such as NSAIDs, resolution of pain, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a couple weeks.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   **Level of Confidence** – Moderate

2. **Recommendation: Opioids for Pain from Subacute or Chronic Achilles Tendon Repair**

   Opioids are not recommended for treatment of pain from subacute or chronic Achilles tendon repair.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   **Level of Confidence** – High

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There is no quality evidence evaluating the use of opioids for the treatment of pain from acute Achilles tendon rupture. Approximating 50% of patients do not tolerate opioids (see Chronic Pain guideline). A large percentage of patients with Achilles tendon rupture do not report pain sufficient to require opioids. Opioids are not invasive, but have very high dropout rates and otherwise high rates of adverse effects, including very high associated death rates that have been reported to exceed motor vehicle crash death risks in two states. (112, 113) (Hall 08; CDC MMWR 06) Opioids are moderate to high cost depending on duration of treatment (see Chronic Pain guideline). They are not recommended for routine use. Some patients have insufficient pain relief with NSAIDs, thus judicious use of opioids for acute management may be helpful, particularly for nocturnal use. Opioids are recommended for brief, select use in post-operative patients with primary use at night to facilitate adequate post-operative sleep.
Physical Methods

Cryotherapy/Heat

Cryotherapy and heat are commonly used as an initial intervention for analgesia, and cryotherapy in particular is thought to reduce pain associated with acute musculoskeletal injuries.

**Recommendation: Self-application of Cryotherapy or Heat Therapy for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Achilles Tendon Rupture**

Self-application of cryotherapy or heat therapy is recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative Achilles tendon rupture.

**Indications** – Acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative patients with Achilles tendon rupture.

**Frequency/Duration** – Approximately 3 to 5 self-applications per day as needed.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, adverse effects, non-compliance.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)

**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials for modality applications in improving outcomes for Achilles tendon rupture. Cryotherapy (ice) and heat appear effective in treating musculoskeletal disorders involving other body parts. Ice may be of short-term benefit in reducing swelling and pain for acute rupture. Heat may be helpful particularly for healing particularly a few days after the rupture or surgery. These treatments are not invasive, have low adverse effects, are low cost, and thus are recommended.

**Surgical Considerations**
The optimal management of Achilles tendon rupture is controversial. The objective of operative and non-operative management is to approximate the ruptured tendon ends. Non-operative management achieves this by keeping the foot in plantar flexion with a rigid cast or brace and allowing natural healing without sutures or other surgical intervention. There are various protocols for rigid casting that differ in initial foot angle positions, duration of non-weight bearing, and timing of repositioning and activities. Functional braces or splints rather than casting have been described as an alternative to casting.

Surgical repair provides mechanical approximation of the ruptured tendon ends through a variety of described operative and suturing techniques. There is evidence that re-rupture rates are lower with operative compared to non-operative care in some, but not all trials. For example, in a meta-analysis that included four studies, each comparing operative to non-operative management of rupture, there were 6 and 23 tendon reruptures in operative and non-operative groups of 173 and 183, respectively, yielding a number of operations -- needed to treat, 11; and needed to harm, 3.2. The interpretation of the results of the studies comparing operative to non-operative rupture management is additionally confounded by the facts that: 1) complications from surgery were generally minor; 2) operative and non-operative groups may use different care routines that may bias the study in favor surgical care; and 3) most of the outcome measures beyond rerupture and wound infection do not clearly favor one approach over the next. Untoward outcomes from both conservative care and surgery include stiffness about the ankle joint, broadening of the Achilles tendon causing difficulty wearing shoes (usually worse in surgical groups), calf atrophy, deep vein thrombosis, rerupture, infection, skin necrosis, and Achilles tendon lengthening.

Most trials clinical trials of repair of Achilles tendon rupture have
inclusion criteria of care starting within 2 weeks of rupture and the applicability of the results is uncertain in the treatment of older ruptures.

1. Recommendation: Surgery for Treatment of Achilles Tendon Rupture

Surgical repair is recommended for treatment of ruptured Achilles tendon. (The mixed results of the data supporting operative and non-operative care should be discussed with patients when covering treatment options. Discussion should include the numbers needed to treat or harm or likelihood that they will benefit from surgical care versus non-surgical care – 1 in 11, or be harmed by surgical care – 1 in 3), and the equivocal superiority of surgical compared to non-operative treatment.)

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Evidence (C)
**Level of Confidence** – Moderate

2. Recommendation: Non-operative Management of Achilles Tendon Rupture with Functional Splinting and Casting

Non-operative management with functional splinting and casting is recommended for Achilles tendon rupture. Non-operative management may be particularly selected for those with low physical demands and/or having co-morbidities that may preclude operative treatment.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Evidence (C)
**Level of Confidence** – Low

3. Recommendation: Early Weight Bearing in Non-operative Treatment for Achilles Tendon Rupture

There is no recommendation for or against early weight bearing for non-operatively managed Achilles tendon ruptures.

**Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** – Low

Rationale for Recommendations

There are five moderate-quality trials comparing non-operative management with surgical repair for ruptured Achilles tendons.(89-91, 115, 116, 118, 119) (Cetti 93; Möller 01, Moller Scan J Med Sci Sports Med 02; Moller Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc 02; Twaddle 07; Metz 07; Metz 08) One trial suggested surgical management was superior to non-operative management for reducing risk of re-rupture,(89, 118) (Möller 01, Möller Scan J Med Sci Sports 02) but did not have an important aspect of care (timing of casting and mobilization) held constant. In the other trials, there appeared to be a non-statistically significant trend towards higher re-rupture rates among the non-operative groups (there were no trials suggesting higher risk of re-rupture in the surgical groups).(90, 115, 116, 119) (Cetti 93; Twaddle 07; Metz 07; Metz 08)

Khan pooled data from three studies into a summary odds ratio and 95% confidence limit derived from the meta-analysis, which showed that non-surgical treatment was likely to result in 3.7 times more reruptures than surgical treatment; however, overall rerupture rates are low enough in surgical and non-surgical reapproximation methods to make 11 operations necessary to avoid one rerupture.(117) (Khan 05) Additionally, simple arithmetic summing of their data allowed calculation of an overall rerupture and infection rates, which are described above. The evidence indicates surgery reduces risk of re-rupture compared to non-operative treatment, but given a low overall rerupture rate, the effect is not dramatic.

One trial found no difference in lost time,(90) (Cetti 93) and two reported less lost time with the surgical group.(89, 91, 115, 118) (Möller 01; Moller Scan J Med Sci Sports 02; Moller Knee Sur Sports Traum 02; Metz 08) A low-quality RCT also documented less lost time in the surgically repaired group.(87) (Nistor 81) One noted time-to-return-to-work favored the subset of population performing light work that received surgery (35.7 days versus 67.2 days), but the advantage was equivocal in sedentary and heavy job
classifications. Overall, the studies suggest that persons in jobs that require mobility may benefit from surgical repair.\(^{(89, 91, 118)}\) (Möller 01; Moller Scan J Med Sci Sports 02; Moller Knee Sur Sports Traum 02) One author suggested early mobilization is the most important factor in treating ruptured Achilles tendons.\(^{(116)}\) (Twaddle 07) Möller investigated differences in tendon healing based with MRI and ultrasound studies\(^{(91)}\) (Möller Knee Surg Sports Traum 02) and found no differences of partial defect, tendon thickness, homogenicity, tendinous edema, peritendinous reaction, or pattern of motion and the type of treatment received. However, non-operative management appears to be effective in most patients.\(^{(89-91, 116, 118)}\) (Cetti 93; Moller 01; Moller Scan J Med Sci Sports 02; Moller Knee Surg Sports Traumatol 02; Twaddle 07) There are few trials on casting and splinting or bracing. One moderate-quality study compared functional splinting with casting and reported higher satisfaction in the bracing compared with casting.\(^{(120)}\) (Saleh 92) No differences in re-rupture rates or complications were found. There was a significant difference in dorsiflexion range of motion favoring the splinting group, although the clinical significance of this finding is unknown. The bracing group also self-reported shorter time required to be able to walk comfortably indoors and outdoors. However, this was a small study and was not a randomized crossover trial, which limits the utility to make a recommendation for one method over another. Thus, both methods are recommended as they are non-invasive, have similar long-term efficacy, and are reported as an effective treatment arm in other studies. Use of splinting is now becoming more common, with the primary advantage being patient preference.

One high-quality trial evaluated early weight bearing comparing non-operative immediate weight bearing using an orthosis to the use of a non-weight bearing rigid cast over a 12-week treatment period.\(^{(121)}\) (Costa 06) Both groups were placed in the equinus position for 6 weeks followed by reduction of 1.5 inches every 2 weeks until the ankle was in a neutral position at 12 weeks. Evaluations at 3, 6, and 12 months did not demonstrate any significant differences in walking, stair climbing, return to work, return to sport, quality of life scores, or deficits in range of motion or torque. From this single study, it appears early weight bearing using the protocol described did not result in a significant benefit or adverse effect. Therefore, there is no recommendation for immediate weight bearing over rigid immobilization. Early weight bearing was found to provide functional improvement over rigid immobilization after surgical repair (see Achilles Rupture Post-Operative Care), but further evidence is needed to make a similar recommendation for non-operative care.

**Evidence for the Use of Non-operative and Surgical Repair for Achilles Tendon Rupture**

There are 7 moderate-quality RCTs (one with two reports) incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

**SURGICAL REPAIR – OPEN AND PERCUTANEOUS METHODS**

Surgical repairs have included two basic approaches – open and percutaneous methods. There are more than 40 open techniques reported.\(^{(122)}\) (Wong 02) A number of augmentation techniques for open repair have been described purportedly resulting in strengthened repair and permitting earlier weight bearing after rupture. These include tendon transfers of the flexor hallucis longus, plantaris longus, semitendinosus and peroneus brevis or other methods such as gastrocnemius flap, dermal tissue graft, and fibrin glue.\(^{(27, 105, 123-129)}\) (Maffulli 05, Zell 00, Wegryn 10, Ibrahim 09, Reddy 09, Hahn 08, Maffulli 08, Nilsson-Helander 08; Hohendorff 09) Percutaneous techniques involve multiple smaller incisions through which the tendon is repaired. There are multiple techniques described,\(^{(130-132)}\) (Klein 91, Webb 99, Lim 01) but few quality trials.

1. **Recommendation: Open and Percutaneous Operative Approaches**

   Open repair and percutaneous approaches are recommended for patients undergoing operative repair. There is no recommendation of one approach over the other.
Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

2. Recommendation: Augmented Surgical Repair for Acute Ruptures
Augmented repair is not recommended for acute ruptures unless primary repair is not possible.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

3. Recommendation: Augmented Surgical Repair for Chronic or Neglected Ruptures
There is no recommendation for or against the use of augmented repair for chronic or neglected ruptures.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There are two moderate-quality studies that compare open to a percutaneous approach for tenorrhaphy and both studies do not show clear evidence of superiority of one approach over the other.(132, 133) (Lim 01, Gigante 08) In a moderate-quality trial of 60 repaired tendons, there were no differences found in functional recovery, rerupture or time to return to sports.(132) (Lim 01) However, there were more infections in the open repair group (21% versus 0%). In a second moderate-quality trial of 40 patients, equivocal results were again demonstrated between the two repair techniques, with no differences despite different post-operative immobilization durations.(133) (Gigante 08) Thus, there is currently insufficient evidence to recommend one approach over the other, and both are recommended. Potential advantages for percutaneous repairs include shorter procedure time completed under local anesthesia without a tourniquet,(133) (Gigante 08) cosmetic results, and fewer wound complications. There is one moderate-quality study on suture technique of end-to-end repair which found no difference in a reinforced continuous 6-strand suture technique compared with a simple Mason technique.(134) (Mortensen 92) Thus, there is no recommendation for any particular suture type or technique in end-to-end repairs.

There are two moderate-quality trials that compare open procedure end-to-end suture techniques versus augmentation of repair using either a portion of the plantaris tendon or down-turned gastrocnemius fascia flap in patients with acute ruptures.(135, 136) (Aktas 07, Pajala 09) From both trials, no additional advantages were gained from augmentation as measured by functional improvement or reruptures after long-term follow-up. Augmentation presumptively has higher risk of deep tissue infection, deep venous thrombosis, and delayed wound healing as the incision site may cross more poorly vascularized skin.(123, 124, 128) (Maffulli 05, Zell 00, Nilsson-Helander 08) These two trials did not demonstrate significant differences in adverse outcomes. Functional deficits at the tendon donor site may also be of concern,(127, 137) (Richardson 09, Hahn 08) although the trials did not demonstrate these deficits.

Evidence for the Use of Surgical Technique for Achilles Tendon Rupture
There are 5 moderate-quality RCTs or quasi-randomized controlled trials incorporated into this analysis.
Achilles Rupture Post-Operative Care

Post-operative management is controversial, with debate over rigid immobilization versus functional bracing, the timing for initiating weight bearing, the optimal initial plantarflexion angle of the foot, the progression of dorsiflexion allowance, and the length of time required in cast or brace.\(26, 93, 100, 103, 117, 141\) (Willis 86, Khan 05, Jacob 07, Metzl 08, Longo 09, Heckman 09) Prolonged immobilization carries an increased risk of complications including joint stiffness, muscle atrophy, scar adhesion and deep venous thrombosis.\(142\) (Mortensen 99) Immobilization of the muscle body in a shortened position (equinus) has been demonstrated to produce atrophy within 4 weeks.\(143, 144\) (Maxwell 92, Rantanen 99)

1. Recommendation: Early Weight Bearing for Post-operative Rehabilitation of Achilles Tendon Repair

   Early weight bearing is strongly recommended as a primary treatment method for post-operative rehabilitation of Achilles tendon ruptures for functional bracing or rigid immobilization.

   **Indications** – All post-operative non-augmented Achilles tendon repairs concomitant with functional bracing or rigid casting.

   **Frequency/Duration** – Initiate 0 to 2 weeks post-operative.

   **Indications for Discontinuation** – Rerupture, surgical complications, physical ability.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Strongly Recommended, Evidence (A)

   **Level of Confidence** – High

   **Rationale for Recommendation**

   There is one high-quality and two moderate-quality trials comparing early weight bearing post-operatively with non-weight bearing rehabilitation protocols.\(121, 145, 146\) (Suchak 08; Costa 03; Costa 06) These studies all report benefits of early weight bearing without increases in adverse effects. The high-quality trial allowed weight bearing beginning at two weeks compared to non-weight bearing plus ROM exercises for 6 weeks and found higher functional and quality of life scores (RAND-36 Scale) at 6 weeks than the controls. Two moderate-quality studies also found immediate weight bearing was well tolerated with no significant differences in complication rates\(146\) (Costa 03) and resulted in faster recovery times as measured by resumption of normal walking \(12.5\) versus 18 weeks, \(p = 0.027\) and stair climbing \(13\) versus 22 weeks, \(p = 0.023\).\(121\) (Costa 06) Thus, there is strong evidence that early immobilization is beneficial for short-term functional recovery, may result in increased mobility of the patient with improved quality of life, can be achieved with no incremental cost increase, and has no demonstrated increase in complication rates. There is no evidence that early weight bearing reduces the other risks reported with prolonged immobilization – stiffness in the ankle joint, calf atrophy, DVT and embolism, rerupture, deep infection, or skin necrosis (see Hip and Groin Disorders guideline for DVT prophylaxis).

2. Recommendation: Functional Bracing for Post-operative Rehabilitation of Achilles Tendon Repair

   Functional splinting (bracing) is moderately recommended as a primary treatment method for post-operative care of Achilles tendon ruptures.

   **Indications** – All post-operative Achilles tendon repairs.

   **Frequency/Duration** – Apply 0 to 2 weeks post-operative.

   **Indications for Discontinuation** – Discomfort, non-compliance, device intolerance.
Strength of Evidence – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There are five moderate-quality trials comparing the effects of early mobilization through functional bracing versus rigid immobilization through casting. (142, 147-150) (Cetti 94, Mortensen 99, Kauranen 02, Kangas 03, Kangas 07) Three of the studies measured short-term outcomes, and all demonstrated a significant positive effect with mobilization. A comparison study of functional casting to rigid casting demonstrated quicker return to normal gait, ability to stand on toes, higher satisfaction in mobile group, and more subjects reporting normal ankle mobility. (147) (Cetti 94) Mean sick leave was reduced (53 versus 20 days, p = 0.0009) in the mobile group. A comparison study of functional brace to 8 weeks of rigid cast demonstrated quicker return to work (43 versus 68 days, p <0.05), patient report of excellent results (84% versus 63%, p <0.05), time until sport was resumed (4 versus 7.5 months, p <0.001) and time until pre-injury level was reached (6 versus 9 months, p <0.001). (142) (Mortensen 99) Calf atrophy and other complications were similar in both groups. There were no long-term differences in complications, in the percentage of patients who returned to sports or who reached pre-injury levels of function. Another comparison study of functional bracing to rigid immobilization in neutral position for 6 weeks measured elongation of the repaired tendon. (149) (Kangas 07) The study demonstrated no significant differences in functional outcomes of ankle performance scores or isokinetic muscle strength scores. There was a trend toward less tendon elongation in the functional group, although significance was not reached.

Three quality trials included analysis of long-term benefits of early mobilization through functional splinting/bracing. (147, 148, 150) (Cetti 94, Kauranen 02, Kangas 03) Functional casting resulted in better plantar flexion strength, percentage who returned to full sports activity, and less elongation of tendon at 1 year. (147) (Cetti 94) However, two trials found no long-term differences in motor function (148) (Kauranen 02) or differences in pain, stiffness, or active range of motion compared with the contralateral ankle or patient satisfaction. (150) (Kangas 03) Thus, there is quality evidence that early motion through functional bracing/splinting provides short-term benefit over rigid casting in quicker return to work, sports, and/or maximum function with no significant difference in the risk of rerupture. There is modest evidence that these benefits diminish over time, such that equivalent outcomes in function will likely be reached within 6 months to 1 year regardless of treatment. Functional bracing is of little incremental cost and provides higher patient mobility and patient satisfaction. Therefore, functional bracing/splinting is moderately recommended.

Evidence for the Use of Post-operative Management for Achilles Tendon Rupture
There are 2 high- and 7 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

Physical or Occupational Therapy, Exercise and Education
Numerous rehabilitation protocols are described for treating Achilles tendon rupture. (89, 90, 100, 115, 116, 118, 133, 135, 142, 145, 147-150) (Mortensen 99, Kauranen 02, Kangas 03, Kangas 07, Cetti 94, Cetti 03, Aktas 07, Moller 01, Moller Scan J Med Sci Sports 02, Twaddle 07, Metz 08, Gigante 08, Suchak 08) The goals of rehabilitation are to restore function, including ankle range of motion (ROM) in plantar flexion, dorsiflexion, ankle proprioception, and strength of the calf musculature, allowing full return to daily activities, sports, and occupation.

Recommendation: Exercise and Education for Achilles Tendon Rupture Rehabilitation
A primarily home-based rehabilitation program (exercise and education) is recommended for treatment of Achilles tendon rupture.

Indications – All post-operative and conservatively managed Achilles rupture patients.
**Dose/Frequency** – A written rehabilitation program including education and exercises with a provider that usually includes participation in instruction and demonstration of exercises. Additional, occasional periodic measurements of functional recovery progress and provision of instruction of new activities (see Table 3, Post-Operative Rehabilitation Protocol and Table 4. Non-Operative Rehabilitation Protocol for schedules).

**Frequency/Duration** – Three to 12 visits over the course of recovery of 3 to 6 months.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**  
**Level of Confidence** – **High**

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials studying the influence of therapy on outcome after an Achilles tendon rupture. A retrospective study in German found no difference in functional outcomes measures between three groups that received no formal physiotherapy, physiotherapy for 3 to 6 weeks, and physiotherapy for more than 6 weeks. Review of protocols from the reviewed randomized trials regarding operative and non-operative treatment above found formal supervised physiotherapy was provided in only four of the studies. (89, 118, 120, 133) (Saleh 92, Moller 01, Moller Scan J Med Sci Sports 02, Gigante 08) The majority of studies used widely diverse protocols for home exercises dependent on treatment methods. In general, functional rehabilitation can be performed following a written protocol performed sequentially over a 6-month period post injury. One or two initial visits to a physical therapist may be beneficial for instruction on a protocol, followed by periodic visits to measure progress and to provide additional coaching and instruction as new activities are added. A post-operative rehabilitation guideline derived from a well-detailed protocol by Kangas, with evidence based modifications from the reviewed quality trials, is shown in Tables 3 and 4.

**Table 3. Post-Operative Rehabilitation Protocol**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post-Operative Rehabilitation Routine Protocol</th>
<th>0-2 weeks</th>
<th>2-4 weeks</th>
<th>4-6 weeks</th>
<th>6-8 weeks</th>
<th>8-12 weeks</th>
<th>12-16 weeks</th>
<th>16-24 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foot/Ankle Position</strong></td>
<td>Cast: Neutral (0°); Brace: neutral (0°)</td>
<td>Cast: Neutral (0°); Brace: neutral (0°)</td>
<td>Cast: Neutral (0°); Brace: neutral (0°)</td>
<td>Cast removed at 8 weeks; Brace removed at 6 weeks, 1cm heel raise for 2 to 4 more weeks.</td>
<td>No restriction on range of ankle movement</td>
<td>No restriction on range of ankle movement</td>
<td>No restriction on range of ankle movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weight Bearing</strong></td>
<td>No recommendation with crutches on flat surface</td>
<td>Yes, flat surfaces, no tiptoes on stairs</td>
<td>Yes, flat surfaces, no tiptoes on stairs</td>
<td>Yes, flat surfaces, no tiptoes on stairs</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Post-Operative Rehabilitation Routine Protocol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-2 weeks</th>
<th>2-4 weeks</th>
<th>4-6 weeks</th>
<th>6-8 weeks</th>
<th>8-12 weeks</th>
<th>12-16 weeks</th>
<th>16-24 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foot/ Ankle Position</td>
<td>Fixed Equinus (30° PF)</td>
<td>Cast: fixed at 15° plantar flexion at 2 weeks. Brace: allow 15-30° plantar flexion range</td>
<td>Cast: Fixed at neutral Brace: Allow 0°-30° Plantar flexion range</td>
<td>Cast and brace removed at 8 weeks, 1cm heel raise for 2 more weeks.</td>
<td>No restriction on range of ankle movement</td>
<td>No restriction on range of ankle movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Bearing</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>No recommendation; with crutches on flat surface</td>
<td>Yes; flat surfaces, no tiptoes on stairs</td>
<td>Yes; flat surfaces, no tiptoes on stairs</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


#### Table 4. Non-Operative Rehabilitation Protocol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-2 weeks</th>
<th>2-4 weeks</th>
<th>4-6 weeks</th>
<th>6-8 weeks</th>
<th>8-12 weeks</th>
<th>12-16 weeks</th>
<th>16-24 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foot/ Ankle Position</td>
<td>Fixed Equinus (30° PF)</td>
<td>Cast: fixed at 15° plantar flexion at 2 weeks. Brace: allow 15-30° plantar flexion range</td>
<td>Cast: Fixed at neutral Brace: Allow 0°-30° Plantar flexion range</td>
<td>Cast and brace removed at 8 weeks, 1cm heel raise for 2 more weeks.</td>
<td>No restriction on range of ankle movement</td>
<td>No restriction on range of ankle movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Bearing</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>No recommendation; with crutches on flat surface</td>
<td>Yes; flat surfaces, no tiptoes on stairs</td>
<td>Yes; flat surfaces, no tiptoes on stairs</td>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Deep Venous Thrombosis (DVT) Prophylaxis**

Thromboembolic events following lower-limb immobilization for musculoskeletal conditions have been reported as a common adverse effect,(151-153) (Kujath 93, Lassen 02, Nilsson-Helander 09) although the greatest reported risks have been among hip and knee arthroplasty and hip fracture patients (see Hip and Groin Disorders guideline). The incidence of symptomatic deep venous thrombosis after surgical treatment of Achilles tendon rupture has been reported to be between 7 and 19%.(82, 152) (Lassen 02,
Incidence of asymptomatic thromboembolic events based on ultrasound phlebography or color Doppler has been reported to be approximately 34% (Lapidus 07, Nilsson-Helander 09) with no differences reported between surgical or non-operative treatment groups. Despite the high number of asymptomatic events, few progress to clinically symptomatic venous thrombosis or post-thrombotic syndrome. There are no widely accepted recommendations for thromboprophylaxis in patients with lower limb injury or surgery. (Nilsson-Helander 09)

1. **Recommendation: Prophylaxis for Prevention of Deep Venous Thrombosis**
   
   **Prophylaxis is recommended for the prevention of deep venous thrombosis.**

   **Indications** – Patients with predisposing risks for developing venous thrombosis events. High-risk populations are not well defined currently, and therefore require a high degree of physician and patient judgment. A low threshold for prophylaxis may be appropriate for patients with prior history of thrombotic and thromboembolic events, delayed rehabilitation or ambulation, obesity, diabetes, or other coagulation disorders.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Evidence (C)**
   **Level of Confidence** – **High**

2. **Recommendation: Thrombosis Prophylaxis for Prevention of Deep Venous Thrombosis**
   
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of the most common types of prophylaxis, including warfarin, heparin, low molecular weight heparin, graded compression stockings, aspirin, or Factor Xa to prevent deep venous thrombosis.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence** – **Low**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There is no quality evidence that prophylaxis is beneficial in preventing symptomatic deep venous thrombosis. However, there is one high-quality study that demonstrated a significantly reduced risk of venography diagnosed DVT (asymptomatic events) in patients with immobilized lower limbs treated for fractures or Achilles tendon ruptures (Lassen 02) although the analysis did not describe prevention of symptomatic DVT. Another high-quality trial of DVT prophylaxis with a different low molecular weight heparin (dalteparin) did not demonstrate a difference in total thromboembolic events as diagnosed by ultrasound phlebography compared with placebo. (Lapidus 07) Furthermore, these two studies differed in duration of immobilization (6 weeks versus 3 weeks). Asymptomatic venous thrombosis events appear to be common after immobilization for Achilles rupture repair, although the incidence of symptomatic events is much lower, and quality evidence for strategies to prevent symptomatic DVT have not been established. Therefore, there is no recommendation for routine use of prophylaxis for Achilles rupture patients. A low threshold for use of prophylaxis may be indicated in patients with additional risk factors for venous thrombosis, such as previous thromboembolism, visible varicose veins, hypertension, hypercholesterolemia, current use of oral contraceptives, current hormone-replacement therapy, diabetes mellitus, or current smoking (Lassen 02) (see Hip and Groin Disorders guideline for discussion of DVT prophylaxis).

**Evidence for the Use of DVT Prophylaxis for Achilles Tendon Rupture Repair**

There are 2 high-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**Transcutaneous Electrical Nerve Stimulation (TENS)**

The use of transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS) as a method to induce more rapid healing of the surgically repaired tendon has been reported. (Burssens 03, Burssens 05)

**Recommendation: Post-operative TENS for Achilles Tendon Repair**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of TENS as a post-operative treatment for Achilles tendon rupture.

**Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**  
**Level of Confidence – Low**

**Rationale for Recommendation**  
There are two moderate-quality reports from the same trial population of 20 surgically repaired tendons that describe the use of burst TENS in the post-operative period to stimulate tendon healing. (155, 156) (Burssens 03, Burssens 05) The treatment group received 30-minute TENS treatment sessions 5 times a week in the second and third week post-operatively while the control received sham TENS sessions. The author reported increased numbers of fibroblasts (156) (Burssens 03) and increased collagen production and deposition (155) (Burssens 05) in the TENS group compared with the control. However, no clinical or functional outcomes were provided, making these results of unknown application. Thus, although TENS treatment is non-invasive with few reported adverse effects, there is no defined benefit for promoting the healing process and therefore, there is no recommendation for or against its use.

**Ankle Tendinopathies (Other than Achilles Tendinopathy)**  
The ankle’s tendinous compartments are susceptible to stenosing tenosynovitis, similar to those of the wrist. (Tuite 02; Lynch 90; Wertheimer 95) They may be affected by disease (e.g., rheumatic disorders, diabetes mellitus, and infection) and undergo age-related degenerative changes. Tendon subluxations, dislocations, and tears occur. (Oloff 98) There are no quality trials addressing ankle tendinopathies other than Achilles tendinopathy. Guidance for these ankle-foot tendon disorders is based on analogies to other tendinopathies, particularly of the wrist.

**Tenosynovitis (Including Stenosing Tenosynovitis)**

**General Approach and Basic Principles**  
Stenosing tenosynovitis involves hypertrophy of the retinaculum of the compartment with signs of tenosynovial and retinacular fibrosis usually present. Most cases are thought to be manifestations of a non-inflammatory condition caused by hypertrophy of the retinaculum and parietal layer of the tenosynovium with resulting symptoms of pain on use.

**Initial Assessment**  
Tendon entrapment generally has a simple presentation. Some occur after acute injury, but most occur without a specific inciting event.

**Medical History**  
Patients with tendinopathy present with localized ankle pain that is augmented by movement. Occasionally, pain may extend along the affected tendon sheath. Patients rarely have paresthesias unless there is an accompanying swelling or other mechanism to affect an adjacent nerve.

**Physical Examination**  
The ankle usually appears normal, although there may be visible tendon sheath edema. Edema is more common with inflammatory conditions (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis) or infections. Swelling and crepitus may indicate peritendinitis if there is no inflammatory or infectious disease. Tenderness occurs over the affected tendon and compartment. Pain in the affected compartment is generally present with provocative maneuvers (e.g., resisted use of the muscle-tendon unit).

**Diagnostic Criteria**  
Diagnosis of ankle-foot tendinopathy should include a specific tendon or tendon group, and is based on the clinical criteria described in “Physical Examination” in this section.
**Work-Relatedness**

As there are no quality epidemiological studies of these disorders, work-relatedness is considerably less clear than for the wrist where work-relatedness is thought to be present in a significant proportion of cases. Systemic diseases are potential causes, including rheumatoid arthritis, other rheumatic disorders, diabetes mellitus, amyloidosis, heredity, and anatomic variants. Direct trauma over the affected compartment is reported in a minority of cases.

**Job Analysis**

Job analyses may be useful to identify repeated, forceful use, or localized compression by sharp objects. However, addressing these factors may be more useful for providing relief from activity that provokes discomfort than for determining causation. Footwear should be comfortable and not constrict the affected area of foot and ankle.

**Special Studies and Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations**

There are no special tests that are typically performed for compartment tenosynovitis. X-rays are usually not helpful. The threshold for testing for confounding conditions such as diabetes mellitus and hypothyroidism should be low, particularly in the presence of and to prevent other morbidity. Yet, boney deformities may contribute to the tenosynovitis and occult fractures may occur also producing low thresholds for testing in certain circumstances. There are reports of MRI findings including tendinopathy, tendinosis, tenosynovitis, tears, subluxation and entrapment in ankle-foot tendinopathy (Tuite 02; Taljanovic 15; Park 10); however, the utility of MRI has not been demonstrated in quality studies.

**Initial Care**

Initial care usually involves limitation of the physical factors thought to be contributing. Walking casts or boots, splints, or braces for compartment tendinoses may be helpful especially in moderate to severe cases. NSAIDs are often prescribed for initial treatment. The efficacy and optimal timing of other treatment, such as corticosteroid and other injections, is unclear.

**Splints**

*Recommendation: Walking Boots, Casts, Splints, and Braces for Acute and Subacute Ankle Compartment Tenosynovitis*

Walking boots, casts, splints, and braces are recommended for treatment of acute and subacute ankle compartment tendinoses.

*Indications* – Patients with compartment tendinosis.

*Frequency/Duration* – Worn while ambulating.

*Indications for Discontinuation* – Failure to respond or resolution.

*Strength of Evidence* – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

*Level of Confidence* – Low

*Rationale for Recommendation*

There are no quality studies evaluating walking boots and splints/braces for compartment tenosynovitis. These are not invasive, have few adverse effects, and are not costly; thus, they are recommended.

**Follow-up Visits**

Follow-up visits are generally required every 1 or 2 weeks to evaluate efficacy of interventions until resolution of the condition.

**Medications**

There are few quality studies on use of medications for this condition, although they are frequently prescribed.

**NSAIDs**

*Recommendation: NSAIDs for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Compartment Tenosynovitis*

NSAIDs (oral or topical) are recommended to control pain associated with acute, subacute, or chronic ankle compartment tenosynovitis.

*Indications* – Patients with ankle compartment tendinosis.
**Dose** – Optimal dose is unknown and there are no quality studies comparing different NSAIDs. Regularly scheduled dosing is recommended for acute, significantly symptomatic presentations.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Failure to respond, development of adverse effects, resolution.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** – **Moderate**

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are no quality studies that address the use of NSAIDs controlling pain associated with ankle compartment tenosynovitis. By analogy, NSAIDs are often used to treat pain associated with wrist compartment tendinoses (Jirarattanapochai 04; Mazieres 05; Piligian 00; Hanlon 99; Idler 90; Steinberg 15; Pantukosit 01) and there is one quality study demonstrating efficacy of a ketoprofen patch versus placebo. (Mazieres 05) As a NSAID patch has been demonstrated to be efficacious compared to placebo for the wrist, it is assumed that other topical forms are also efficacious. NSAIDs are not invasive, have low adverse effects in employed populations, and are low cost, thus they are recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of NSAIDs for Compartment Tenosynovitis**

There are no quality studies evaluating the use of NSAIDs for compartment tenosynovitis.

**Physical Methods/Rehabilitation**

**Exercise**

Exercise is not generally indicated acutely and most patients with tendon entrapment do not require an exercise program. For those with residual deficits, particularly post-operatively, a progressive exercise program may be indicated.

**Iontophoresis**

**Recommendation: Iontophoresis for Acute and Subacute Ankle Compartment Tenosynovitis**

Iontophoresis treatments using glucocorticosteroids and sometimes NSAIDs are recommended for ankle compartment tenosynovitis.

**Indications** – Patients with ankle compartment tendinosis. Generally those who either fail to respond adequately to NSAIDs, splints, and activity modifications or decline injection.

**Dose** – Glucocorticosteroid is generally used. However, quality studies of the elbow have documented successful treatment of lateral epicondylalgia with NSAIDs administered via iontophoresis (see Elbow Disorders guideline), thus they appear reasonable for this indication as well.

**Frequency/Duration** – Generally 2-3 appointments to ascertain efficacy; an additional 4-6 appointments may be scheduled if efficacious. If improvements continue at 6 appointments, an additional 4-6 appointments are reasonable.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Failure to respond, development of adverse effects, resolution.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** – **Low**

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are no quality studies evaluating iontophoresis for ankle compartment tenosynovitis. Iontophoresis is not invasive, has low adverse effects, but is moderate to high cost depending on the number of treatments. Iontophoresis with either a glucocorticoid or NSAID is recommended for select patients who fail to respond to other treatments or who decline injection.

**Other Non-operative Interventions**

**Recommendation: Other Non-operative Interventions Including Manipulation and Mobilization, Massage, Deep Friction Massage, or Acupuncture for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Tenosynovitis**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of other non-operative interventions (i.e., manipulation and mobilization, massage, deep friction massage, or acupuncture) for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle tenosynovitis as other interventions have proven efficacy and are preferentially indicated for initial and subsequent treatment options.
Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies evaluating other non-operative interventions for ankle tenosynovitis. Other treatments have evidence of efficacy for treatment of the wrist and thus they are recommended by analogy.

Injections

**Glucocorticosteroi d Injections**

While there are no quality studies for treatment of the ankle, glucocorticosteroid injections are frequently used for wrist compartment tendinoses. (Jirarattanaphochai 04; Anderson 91; Lapidus 72; Hanlon 99; Idler 90; Steinberg 15; Pantukosit 01; Richie 03; Avci 02; Peters-Veluthamaningal 09a, 09b; Lane 01; Kosuwon 96) For the wrist, estimates of efficacy in case series and active treatment arms of trials range from 54-100%. (Lapidus 72; Anderson 91; Sakai 02; Zingas 98; Rankin 98; Jeyapalan 09; Lane 01; Witt 91)

**Recommendation: Glucocorticosteroid Injections for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Tendinosis**

Glucocorticosteroid injections are recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle tendinosis.

**Indications** – Ankle symptoms of pain over a compartment. Generally at least 1 week of non-invasive treatment to determine if condition will resolve without invasive treatment. It is reasonable to treat cases with an initial injection although there is no quality evidence to support that approach. Failure or suboptimal results with an initial injection result in a need for additional injection(s) in a minority of patients which is (are) usually successful. (Anderson 91; Sakai 02; Peters-Veluthamaningal 09b)

**Dose** – Optimal dose is unknown. Studies in the wrist have utilized methylprednisolone acetate 40mg, (Anderson 91; Goldfarb 07; Witt 91) and triamcinolone acetonide 10mg. (Sakai 02; Peters-Veluthamaningal 09b) An adjuvant injectable anesthetic is typically used. (Anderson 91; Sakai 02; Jirarattanaphochai 04)

**Frequency/Duration** – It is recommended that a single injection be scheduled and the results evaluated to document improvement. (Peters-Veluthamaningal 09b) Failure of a response within 1-2 weeks should result in reanalysis of the diagnosis and consideration of repeat injection. (Peters-Veluthamaningal 09b) Recurrence of symptoms months later should result in consideration of re-injection. (Anderson 91; Lapidus 72) While there is no evidence-based maximum number of injections to treat an episode or over a lifetime, more than 3 injections in a year should be avoided due to tendon weakening and risk of rupture. Recurring injections on a year after year basis should also be similarly avoided.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – If a partial response, consideration should be given to repeating the injection, typically at a modestly higher dose.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies that address glucocorticosteroid injections for ankle tendinosis. By analogy, there is one moderate-quality study comparing glucocorticosteroid injections with placebo for treatment of de Quervain’s stenosing tenosynovitis. (Peters-Veluthamaningal 09b) The trial showed considerable benefits from active treatment that persisted for 12 months and allows for an evidence-based recommendation. Another high-quality trial found no additive benefit of NSAID in addition to injection to prevent recurrence but did not assess reductions in pain immediately after injection thus appears to have no bearing on use of NSAIDs for those purposes. (Jirarattanaphochai 04) (A low-quality trial found glucocorticosteroid injection superior to splinting in pregnant and lactating females. (Avci 02)) These injections are minimally invasive, have low adverse effects and are low to moderate cost. Thus, they are recommended to treat ankle tendinosis.

Evidence for the Use of Glucocorticosteroid Injections for Ankle Tendinoses
There are no quality studies evaluating the use of glucocorticosteroid injections for ankle tendinosis.
Surgery
Various open surgical procedures (Cooper 99; Kolettis 96; Michelson 05; Philbin 09; Gluck 10) as well as arthroscopic procedures (Corte-Real 12; Theodoropoulou 09; Monteagudo 15; Hsu 14; Lui 12a,b; Marmotti 12; Vega 11; Ogut 11a,b) have been performed for ankle tendinoses.

Recommendation: Surgical Release for Subacute or Chronic Ankle Tenosynovitis
There is no recommendation for or against the use of surgical release for patients with subacute or chronic ankle tenosynovitis who fail to respond to injection. (Lapidus 72)
Indications – Ankle tenosynovitis that fails to respond to non-operative interventions generally including at least 2 glucocorticosteroid injections. May be indicated without prior injection(s) if there is a clear contraindication for injections. Tendinous ruptures are often surgically treated.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies evaluating the use of surgical release for ankle tenosynovitis. It may be a last resort for patients who have failed glucocorticosteroid injection(s) and other non-invasive treatments, but no recommendation is offered. A non-randomized study of 27 patients who underwent arthroscopic release for flexor hallucis longus tenosynovitis found 81% to have returned to the same level of activity prior to the injury. (Corte-Real 12) In another study, 13 female ballet dancers underwent operative release of the flexor hallucis longus tendon due to stenosing tendinoses. After a mean follow-up time of six years and six months, the authors found the treatment to be effective. All patients returned to dancing within 5 months, and 11 reached full participation. (Kolettis 96)

Evidence for Surgical Release
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

We searched PubMed, Scopus, CINAHL and Cochrane Library without date limits using the following terms: disorder terms: foot, feet, ankles, ankle, foot tendinopathy, ankle tendinopathy, posterior tibial tendinopathy, peroneal tendinopathy, flexor hallucis longus tendinopathy, anterior tibial tendinopathy, anterior tibial tendon, posterior tibial tendon, peroneal tendon, flexor hallucis longus tendon, posterior tibial, anterior tibial, flexor hallucis longus, peroneal, tendinopathy, tendinopathies, tendinitis, tendinitides, tendonitis, tendonitis, tendinosis, tendinoses (we excluded Achilles Tendon and Achilles tendinopathy); RCT terms- controlled clinical trial, controlled trials, randomized controlled trial, randomized controlled trials, random allocation, random*, randomized, randomization, randomly; systematic reviews terms- systematic, systematic review. In PubMed we found and reviewed 21 articles, and kept 2. In Scopus, we found and reviewed 477 articles, and kept 3. In CINAHL, we found and reviewed 12 articles, and kept 0. In Cochrane Library, we found and reviewed 5 articles, and kept 0. We also kept 0 articles from other sources. We included 0 RCT and 0 systematic reviews articles.

Plantar Heel Pain (“Plantar Fasciitis”)

General Approach and Basic Principles
Heel pain is the most common area of pain in the foot. (McMillan 09, Tahrialian 12, Thomas 10) Plantar heel pain, known as “plantar fasciitis,” is common.(157, 158) (Furia 07, Barrett 99) Other names for plantar heel pain include painful heel syndrome, heel spur syndrome, runner’s heel, subcalcaneal pain, calcaneodynia, plantar fasciopathy, and calcaneal periositis.(28, 159) (Roxas 05; Rompe 09) The cumulative incidence of plantar fasciitis is reported as up to 10% of the U.S. population. Plantar heel pain affects active and sedentary adults of all ages.(157, 160, 161) (Furia 07, Cole 05, Riddle 03)

The pathophysiology of posterior-medial plantar heel pain, or “plantar fasciitis,” is unclear and controversial.(162-165) (Bordelon 83; Scherer 91; Schepsis 91; Perelman 95) Degeneration of the heel fat pad, pressure from spurs, bursitis, nerve entrapment, and other pathologies have been offered as explanations.(163-165) (Scherer 91; Schepsis 91; Perelman 95) Histologic findings often demonstrate degeneration without inflammation.(166) (Lemont 03) Several surgical case series that include structural observations or tissue analysis are reported,(164, 167, 168) (Schepsis 91, Przylucki 81, Baxter 84) but the selection of heel pain patients includes only the most recalcitrant
cases that choose to resort to surgery; and the only controls are cadaveric. Case selection may be restricted and biased, (169) (Baxter 89) and similar histology is found in cases and cadavers. (167) (Przylucki 81) Calcaneal spurs have been described in association with plantar fasciitis; however, plantar heel pain may exist without the presence of a spur and asymptomatic spurs are common. (170, 171) (Jeswani 09, Irving 06) Thus, spurs are not sufficient or necessary to cause plantar heel pain. (170, 171) (Jeswani 09, Irving 06) In summary, various pathophysiological correlates with heel pain have been postulated, but there is no agreement in the literature on pathophysiology.

Plantar fasciitis is usually marked by pain in the inferior or plantar aspect of the medial heel most noticeable during weight-bearing activities, especially on the first weight-bearing step in the morning or upon standing after periods of sitting or recumbency. (160, 164, 172-174) (Irving 07, Puttaswamaiah 07, Cole 05, Young 01, Schepsis 91) Plantar fasciitis generally responds well to conservative management, with more than 90% of patients resolving over a 6 to 12 month period with non-surgical intervention. (160, 175-177) (Toomey 09, Neufeld 08, Cole 05, Buchbinder 04)

**Work-Relatedness**

There are no prospective cohort studies reported with measured exposure and health outcomes. There are no retrospective cohort studies or serial cross sectional studies. Data on prolonged standing as a potential risk factor is inconclusive. Upon multivariate analysis, the data from a case-control study, with the exception of body mass index over 30kg/m², (161, 178) (Riddle 03, Riddle 04) failed to show any association between any factor measured, including amount of time standing and plantar fasciitis. Additionally, another case-control study reported conflicting results, failing to demonstrate any association between prolonged standing or weight bearing and plantar fasciitis. (172) (Irving 07) Other criteria used in causal assessment are absent, including dose-response. (179, 180) (Hill 65, Hegmann AMA 08) Thus, there is insufficient evidence to determine if prolonged weight bearing is a risk for plantar fasciitis.

**Initial Assessment**

Assessment of heel pain should exclude diagnoses that need aggressive or highly restrictive treatment, or involve systemic disease such as Achilles tendon rupture, plantar fascial rupture, systemic metabolic or inflammatory disorders, or calcaneal stress fracture. Additionally, before assigning a diagnosis of plantar fasciitis, plantar calcaneal and retro calcaneal bursitis, posterior tibial or medial calcaneal nerve entrapment, osseous tumor of the calcaneus, and S1 radiculopathy should also be eliminated. (160, 175-177) (Cole 05, Toomey 09, Neufeld 08, Buchbinder 04) (Some of these diagnoses may be controversial and pose diagnostic difficulties in themselves.) Distinguishing clinical features include location and duration of symptoms.

**Medical History**

Plantar fasciitis is usually marked pain in the inferior or plantar aspect of either the center or medial heel. Pain may be reported distal towards the arch of the foot. As noted, it is most noticeable during weight-bearing activities, especially the first weight-bearing step of the day or after periods of sitting or recumbency. (160, 164, 172-174) (Cole 05, Irving 07, Puttaswamaiah 07, Schepsis 91, Young 01)

**Physical Examination**

Examination usually reveals tenderness over the proximal central fascia, particularly near the insertion point at the calcaneal tuberosity. Stretching the plantar fascia by dorsi-flexing the toes may exacerbate the pain. (157) (Furia 07) The calcaneal squeeze test is used to help identify a calcaneal stress fracture. (175) (Toomey 09) Plantar calcaneal bursitis pain can be elicited with palpation of the plantar center of the calcaneus. Additionally, the “windlass test” may be used, which has weight- and non-weight-bearing approaches:

- **Non-weight bearing** – With the patient sitting, the examiner stabilizes the ankle joint in neutral with one hand placed just behind the first metatarsal head then passively dorsi-flexes the first metacarpophalangeal (MCP)
joint while allowing the interphalangeal joint to plantarflex. Dorsiflexion of the first MTP joint is continued to its end of range or until the patient’s pain is reproduced.

- **Weight bearing** – The patient stands on a step stool and positions the metatarsal heads of the foot to be tested just over the edge of the step. The subject is instructed to place equal weight on both feet. The examiner then passively extends the 1st MTP joint while allowing the interphalangeal joint to flex. Passive extension dorsiflexion of the 1st MTP joint is continued to its end of range or until the patient’s pain is reproduced.

According to DeGarceau, sensitivity and specificity for the windlass test are 0.33 and 0.99, respectively.(181) (DeGarceau 03) Using DeGarceau’s sensitivity and specificity, a person with plantar fasciitis may not have a positive test, but in the absence of a positive windlass test, plantar fasciitis is unlikely.

**Diagnostic Criteria**

The diagnosis is evident from history and physical examination in most cases. There are no formally established diagnostic criteria. Diagnostic ultrasound or MRI may be used as a diagnostic tool, but no firm diagnostic criteria have been established. Hypoechoigenicity of the plantar fascia on ultrasound, increased signal intensity of the plantar fascia on MRI, and plantar fascial thickness over 4 or 5mm by either method is likely to be abnormal. Plantar fascial thickness has been the subject of several radiographic studies in heel pain, some of which are summarized in Table 8. However, studies comparing subjects with heel pain to those without heel pain are often inadequately controlled and their findings are not conclusive.

**Table 5. Diagnosis of Plantar Fasciitis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author/Year</th>
<th>Number of Subjects with Heel Pain (# of Painful Heels)</th>
<th>Plantar Fascial Thickness of Painful Heels (mm±SD)</th>
<th>Number of Controls (# of Heels)</th>
<th>Plantar Fascial Thickness of Controls</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abdel-Wahab 2008</td>
<td>17 (23)</td>
<td>4.9 ± 1.3</td>
<td>11 (22)</td>
<td>1.7 ± 0.06</td>
<td>Ultrasound, controls not matched</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkowitz 1991</td>
<td>8 (9)</td>
<td>7.40 ± 1.17 sagittal 7.56 ± 1.01 coronal</td>
<td>5 age- and sex-matched; 5 unmatched</td>
<td>3.22 ± 0.44 sagittal 3.44 ± 0.53 coronal</td>
<td>MRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akfirat 2003</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>4.75</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3.37 mm</td>
<td>Ultrasound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardinal 1996</td>
<td>15 (19)</td>
<td>5.2 ± 1.13</td>
<td>15 (11) asymptomatic heels of patients, and 15 asymptomatic persons</td>
<td>2.9 mm ± 0.70 2.6 mm ± 0.48</td>
<td>Ultrasound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author/Year</td>
<td>Number of Subjects with Heel Pain (# of Painful Heels)</td>
<td>Plantar Fascial Thickness of Painful Heels (mm±SD)</td>
<td>Number of Controls (# of Heels)</td>
<td>Plantar Fascial Thickness of Controls</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbon 1999</td>
<td>190 (297)</td>
<td>5.9 in unilaterally and 6.0 in bilaterally effected subjects</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>3.3mm in completely asymptomatic and 3.6 mm in unaffected side of unilateral subjects</td>
<td>Ultrasound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kane 2001</td>
<td>28 (23)</td>
<td>5.7 ± 0.3</td>
<td>28 (5)</td>
<td>3.8±0.2</td>
<td>Ultrasound, longitudinal view, asymptomatic heels of patients served as control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsai 2000</td>
<td>102 (123)</td>
<td>5.47±1.09 in persons with bilateral heel pain; 5.61±1.19 in those with bilateral heel pain</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>3.83±0.7 in asymptomatic heels of heel-pain patients; 3.19±0.43 in asymptomatic subjects</td>
<td>Ultrasound, demographic characteristics documented included age, BMI, and sex, which were not different between heel pain patients and controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vohra 2002</td>
<td>109 (211)</td>
<td>5.35 in symptomatic bands</td>
<td>2.70 in asymptomatic bands</td>
<td>Ultrasound, thickness of lateral and medial bands measured and reported</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grasel considered a database of “1852 MR imaging studies of the ankle,” selected 56 patients, but collected complete data sets on only 25.(182) (Grasel 99) There was no comparison population. The authors’ most-common finding was poorly circumscribed perifascial increase in STIR signal intensity superficial or deep to the plantar fascia (76% and 52%, respectively). Fifty-two percent of subjects had increased interfascial signal intensity, 56% had a bone marrow abnormality, and 25% had thickened plantar fascia. Grasel considered plantar fascia thicker than 5mm as abnormal. Kane stated that “plantar fasciitis was considered present when the plantar fascial thickness was greater than or equal to 4.5mm or when there was more than 1mm difference in plantar fascial thickness between the symptomatic and asymptomatic heels in association with decreased echogenicity and/or loss of definition of the antero-inferior border of the calcaneus.”(183) (Kane 01)

Imaging studies used to determine plantar fascial thickness select subjects from specific settings and are poorly controlled.(182, 184-187) (Abdel-Wahab 08, Berkowitz 91, Akfirat 03, Gibbon 99, Grasel 99) Only a minority of persons with plantar heel pain may have plantar fascia thicker than 5mm.(182) (Grasel 99) A reliable cutoff separating normally from abnormally thick plantar fascia is not clear. Given the variability of plantar fascial thickness in persons without heel pain, with thickness at the high end of the 95th percentile as much as 4.5mm, assuming a plantar fascial thickness of less than 4.5mm is abnormal is tenuous.
Workplace Intervention

Work Restrictions
There are no quality trials that include work or activity restrictions as an intervention. In general, avoidance of activities that are thought to exacerbate substantially symptoms such as prolonged walking or running may be beneficial, (Young 01) and no prolonged walking and/or running are work restriction may be specified as activity limitations. More commonly, activities may continue as before the onset of symptoms, but careful attention to stretching prior to weight bearing should be implemented.

Special Studies, Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations
Imaging plays a limited role in routine clinical practice and is generally reserved for select cases to rule out other causes of heel pain or to establish the diagnosis of plantar fasciitis when it is in doubt. (Toomey 09, Neufeld 08, Buchbinder 04, Young 01)

X-Ray
Plain radiographs are utilized for diagnosing plantar fasciitis.

1. Recommendation: Routine Use of X-ray for Diagnosis of Plantar Heel Pain
   The routine use of x-ray is not recommended for diagnosing plantar fasciitis or plantar heel pain.

   Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – High

2. Recommendation: Routine Use of X-ray for Diagnosis of Plantar Heel Pain with Suspected Fracture
   The use of x-ray is recommended for diagnosing plantar fasciitis or plantar heel pain when fractures are suspected including calcaneal stress fracture, osseous tumors, or non-routine confirmation of diagnosis.

   Indications – Evaluation of plantar heel pain when calcaneal fracture or osseous tumor is suspected. Plain films should not be obtained solely to identify the presence of heel spurs, as the correlation between heel spurs and diagnosis or prognosis is believed to be poor. Lateral non-weight bearing x-ray focusing on soft tissue changes in plantar fascia thickness and fat reduction may provide diagnostic utility, (Osborne 06) but ultrasound and MRI are considered superior. Plain x-rays are not indicated for routine evaluation of plantar heel pain as management is not altered.

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – High

Rationale for Recommendations
There is no quality evidence evaluating the use of x-ray for the diagnosis of routine plantar heel pain consistent with the clinical diagnosis of plantar fasciitis. Radiography is poor at diagnosing soft-tissue disorders. For confirmation of ruptured fascia, ultrasound or MRI are more effective. X-ray is not invasive, has low adverse effects, and is low cost. X-ray is not recommended for routine evaluations except in cases of trauma or red flags.

MRI
MRI is used to evaluate plantar heel pain. (Abdel-Wahab 08, Grasel 99, Recht 01, Theodorou 00, Berkowitz 91)

Recommendation: MRI for Diagnosis of Select Patients with Plantar Fasciitis
MRI is recommended for the evaluation of select patients with plantar fasciitis.

**Indications** – Suspected plantar fascial rupture, avascular necrosis of talar dome, and stress fracture of the talar neck particularly if heel pain is not improving.(182, 184, 185, 189, 190) (Abdel-Wahab 08, Grasel 99, Recht 01, Theodorou 00, Berkowitz 91)

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** – Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials evaluating the use of MRI for the diagnosis of plantar fasciitis. MRI may be useful in the diagnosis of causes of heel pain other than plantar fasciitis, including calcaneal stress fracture, plantar fascia rupture, perifascial fluid, calcaneal spurs, avascular necrosis of talar dome, joint fluid, ganglion cyst, stress fracture of the talar neck,(184, 189) (Abdel-Wahab 08, Recht 01), and osseous tumors.

**Evidence for the Use of MRI for Plantar Fasciitis**
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.(191) (Maier 00)

**SPECT-CT**
SPECT-CT has been used to investigate the diagnosis of chronic heel pain.(192) (Breunung 08)

**Recommendation: SPECT-CT for Diagnosis of Plantar Fasciitis**
The use of SPECT-CT is not recommended for the diagnosis of plantar heel pain.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is no quality evidence supporting the use of SPECT-CT in investigating heel pain. SPECT-CT imaging for documenting increased metabolic activity is of unclear usefulness as there is no current accepted standard for interpretation of results, nor evidence that it will change outcome, nor is superior to less-expensive imaging methods. SPECT-CT is non-invasive but results in radiation exposure, is high cost, and is of undefined clinical utility. It is unlikely that SPECT-CT would result in changing or enhancing the treatment plan for plantar fasciitis, and is therefore not recommended.

**Ultrasound**
The use of ultrasound is described for the evaluation of plantar fasciitis by identifying thickened plantar fascia, abnormal echogenicity, plantar fascia edema, and calcaneal spur.(183, 184, 193-198) (Abdel-Wahab 08, Khoury 07, Sabir 05, Vohra 02, Kane 01, Rawool 00, Tsai 00, Cardinal 96)

**Recommendation: Ultrasound for Diagnosis of Plantar Fasciitis**
Ultrasound is recommended for the evaluation of select patients with plantar fasciitis.

**Indications** – Evaluation of plantar heel pain when clinical diagnosis is uncertain or after no improvement from a course of conservative treatment of 4 to 6 weeks.(175, 176) (Neufeld 08, Toomey 09)

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials for the use of ultrasound in diagnosing plantar fasciitis. However, ultrasound is frequently used to confirm suspected plantar fasciitis. Reported ultrasound findings include local thickening of the plantar fascia structure with hypoechoic areas, fluid surrounding the tendon, and adhesions that can be visualized as thickening of the hypoechoic paratenon. A threshold for considering plantar fascia thickened is not clear, but of the studies considered, the high end of the 95% confidence intervals for asymptomatic heel-thickness is above 4.5mm, and the low end for symptomatic heels is below 5.0mm. Thus, unless accompanied by a clinical correlation and other ultrasonographic findings, such as decreased echogenicity and/or loss of definition of the antero-inferior border of the calcaneus, use of plantar fascial thickness alone is not a reliable for diagnosis of plantar fasciitis. In addition to a lack of clear diagnostic criteria, findings on ultrasound are not likely to alter clinical management.

Ultrasound may be most helpful to identify fascial ruptures and plantar calcaneal bursitis. Ultrasound is non-invasive, has low adverse effects, and is of moderate cost. However, ultrasound may be less sensitive than MRI for suspected calcaneal fracture. Therefore, ultrasound is recommended for most cases when the clinical diagnosis is uncertain after a trial of presumptive conservative therapy where there is reasonable suspicion of symptomatic ruptures or plantar calcaneal bursitis. Ultrasound is not the primary diagnostic test for occult pathology or for suspected calcaneal fracture. However, it is recommended for cases of suspected plantar fascial rupture or plantar calcaneal bursitis if symptoms are not resolved after a trial of non-invasive therapy.

Initial Care
Initial management of plantar heel pain is non-invasive. More than 90% of plantar heel pain will resolve with non-invasive measures over a 6- to 12-month period. (Toomey 09, Neufeld 08, Cole 05, Buchbinder 04)

**EDUCATION**
Possibly, the most important non-operative treatment is education – reassuring the patient that 95% of those with plantar fasciitis will have resolution of symptoms in 12 to 18 months. (Davies 99)

**Recommendation: Education for Plantar Fascia Disorders**
Education is recommended for select patients with acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative plantar fascia and plantar heel pain.

**Frequency/Duration** – One or 2 appointments to educate patients about the disorder, effects of activity, unhelpfulness of complete inactivity, prognosis, and to address other questions. These appointments are often combined with detailed instructions in a stretching exercise program. Additional appointments may be needed if education is combined with therapy treatments. Follow-up educational visit(s) for more severe disorders as part of a progression towards normal functional use is sometimes helpful.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Achievement of education goals or non-compliance.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** – High

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials evaluating efficacy of specific patient education for treating plantar fascia or heel pain disorders. Yet, education appears essential for optimizing doctor-patient alliance, reliable use of splints and performance of exercises, managing casts, and monitoring for infection and other problems. Some physicians accomplish this in the course of extended patient visits, while others routinely refer patients to a therapist for education. Regardless of the approach, a few appointments for educational purposes are recommended for select patients. The number of appointments needed is usually dependent on the diagnosis, severity of the condition, and co-existing conditions. A prospective series demonstrated that the addition of a multimedia presentation in the
physician’s office enhances patient understanding of plantar fasciitis treatment protocols over surgeon-patient discourse(200) (Beischer 08) and may be considered. Although education is usually incorporated as part of the overall treatment plan, an additional 1 or 2 appointments for purely educational purposes may be helpful midway through a treatment course for the more severely affected patient. Education is low cost and thus is recommended.

Evidence for the Use of Education for Plantar Fasciitis
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

Medications

**Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDs) and Acetaminophen**

NSAIDs and acetaminophen are widely used for treatment of numerous soft-tissue and musculoskeletal injuries including ankle sprains(34) (Duranceau 86) (see other MSD-related guidelines). The mechanism of action for NSAIDs is unclear for typical musculoskeletal disorders that mostly lack traditional markers of inflammation, although some believe the mechanism of efficacy nevertheless involves addressing some component of inflammation.(35) (Jakobsen 89)

**Recommendation: NSAIDs and Acetaminophen for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Plantar Fasciitis Pain**

NSAIDs and acetaminophen are recommended for acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative plantar fasciitis pain.

*Indications* – Pain associated with acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative plantar fasciitis.

*Frequency/Dose/Duration* – Frequency and dose per manufacturer’s recommendations; may be taken as scheduled or as needed. There is no evidence one NSAID is superior to another for treatment of plantar fasciitis or for other musculoskeletal disorders.

*Indications for Discontinuation* – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a trial of a few weeks.

*Strength of Evidence* – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

*Level of Confidence* – **High**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

Acetaminophen is an analgesic and has no substantial anti-inflammatory effect. There is no quality evidence for or against the use of acetaminophen for the treatment of acute or subacute plantar fasciitis. There is one low-quality study comparing the effect of paracetamol with ibuprofen for acute sports injuries, which showed ibuprofen to be superior, although the study had several methodological problems.(36) (Bourne 80) However, there is quality evidence that acetaminophen is modestly superior to placebo for treatment of other musculoskeletal disorders, including low back pain, and has a low adverse effect profile (see Chronic Pain guideline for discussion of acetaminophen use). Acetaminophen is not invasive, has low adverse effects, and is low cost, thus by analogy with other musculoskeletal disorders, it is recommended.

There are no quality trials of NSAID use specific for plantar fasciitis or for treatment of post-operative patients. A low-quality trial concluded Celecoxib may provide modest benefit over placebo, although the sample size was small and lacked methodological details.(201) (Donley 07) However, NSAIDs have been shown to be highly effective for several other musculoskeletal disorders and post-operative conditions. NSAIDs are not invasive, have low adverse effects particularly in employed populations, and are low cost, thus they are recommended.

Evidence for the Use of NSAIDs and Acetaminophen for Plantar Fasciitis
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis. There are 2 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (36, 201) (Donley 07; Bourne 80)

**INFlixIMAB**

Infliximab (Remicade®) has been used for treatment of recalcitrant plantar fasciitis.(202) (Eklund 07)

*Recommendation: Infliximab for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Fasciitis*

Infliximab is not recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis.

*Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)  
Level of Confidence – Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**

Infliximab is a monoclonal antibody that acts as an anti-TNF factor used primarily for treatment of autoimmune disease such as rheumatoid arthritis and Crohn’s disease. These medications have been used for treatment of other musculoskeletal disorders (see Chronic Pain and Low Back Disorders guidelines). There is no quality evidence for the use of Infliximab for the treatment of plantar fasciitis. Infliximab is administered as an infusion therapy and is therefore invasive, has a high adverse effect profile, and is high cost with no evidence of efficacy. Therefore, it is not recommended for routine or recalcitrant plantar fascial pain.

**Evidence for the Use of Infliximab for Plantar Fasciitis**

There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

**OPIOIDS – ORAL, TRANSDERMAL, AND PARENTERAL (INCLUDES TRAMADOL)**

Opioids are sometimes used for musculoskeletal disorders; however, these are rarely used for plantar heel pain other than for limited use in post-operative patients.

1. **Recommendation: Opioids for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Fasciitis Pain**

   The use of opioids for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis pain is not recommended.

   *Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)  
   Level of Confidence – High*

2. **Recommendation: Opioids for Post-operative Plantar Fasciitis**

   Limited use of opioids for a few post-operative days is recommended for select patients with plantar fasciitis.

   *Indications – Post-operative pain management.*

   *Frequency/Dose/Duration – Frequency and dose per manufacturer’s recommendations; may be taken as scheduled or as needed. Generally suggested to be taken for short courses (a few days), with subsequent weaning to nocturnal use if needed, then discontinued. Duration usually ranges from a few days to up to 2 weeks.*

   *Indications for Discontinuation – Sufficient pain management with other methods such as NSAIDs and acetaminophen, resolution of pain, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a couple weeks.*

   *Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)  
   Level of Confidence – Moderate*

**Rationale for Recommendations**
There is no quality evidence for the use of opioids for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar heel pain. The vast majority of patients with plantar fasciitis generally do not have pain sufficient to merit trialing with the risks of opioids. Patients having such degrees of pain are recommended to have investigations performed for alternative diagnoses as well as psychological issues (see Chronic Pain guideline). Opioids are not invasive, but have very high dropout rates (25 to 80%) and otherwise high rates of adverse effects. They are moderate to high cost depending on duration of treatment. They are not recommended for routine use.

Quality evidence for treatment of post-operative patients with opioids is absent. Some patients may have insufficient pain relief with NSAIDs, thus judicious use of opioids in the immediate post-operative period may be helpful, particularly for nocturnal use. Opioids are recommended for brief select use in post-operative patients with primary use at night to achieve post-operative sleep while not impairing early rehabilitation.

_Evidence for the Use of Opioids for Plantar Fasciitis_
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

_SYSTEMIC GLUCOCORTICOESTERIODS_
Oral or intramuscular glucocorticosteroids are occasionally administered for some musculoskeletal disorders, with efficacy believed to be largely through an anti-inflammatory mechanism. However, the use of these medications for plantar heel pain including plantar fasciitis is not reported in quality studies. Injections are reviewed below.

_Recommendation: Oral or Intramuscular Glucocorticosteroids for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Heel Pain_
Oral or intramuscular glucocorticosteroids are not recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar heel pain.

_Strength of Evidence_ – **Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
_Level of Confidence_ – Moderate

_Rationale for Recommendation_
There is no quality evidence for use of these agents for treatment of plantar fasciitis. These medications are either not invasive or minimally invasive, have adverse effects, and are low cost. As evidence is lacking and evidence of efficacy is present for several other treatments, the use of glucocorticosteroids by oral or intramuscular routes is not recommended.

_Evidence for the Use of Systemic Glucocorticosteroids for Plantar Heel Pain_
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

_VITAMINS_
The use of vitamins including B₆, C, and E is described for various musculoskeletal disorders as an antioxidant or is hypothesized as a promoter of tendon healing processes.

_Recommendation: Vitamins for Treatment or Prevention of Plantar Fasciitis_
There is no recommendation for or against the short-term use of vitamins for the treatment or prevention of plantar fasciitis.

_Strength of Evidence_ – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
_Level of Confidence_ – Low

_Rationale for Recommendation_
There are no quality trials evaluating the use of vitamins for treating or preventing plantar fasciitis. Quality evidence increasingly documents lack of efficacy of vitamins for preventive cardiovascular purposes and increased risks of cancer has been reported, particularly for vitamin A and folate, raising serious questions about the antioxidant theory. Cost may be low, but with either compound formulations or cumulatively, costs may be considerable. Thus, there is no recommendation for or against short-term use of vitamins.

Evidence for the Use of Vitamins for Plantar Fasciitis
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

Topical Medications

LIDOCAINE PATCHES
The use of lidocaine patches has been described for various musculoskeletal disorders and has been reviewed in other guidelines (see Chronic Pain, Elbow Disorders, and Hand, Wrist and Forearm Disorders guidelines).

Recommendation: Lidocaine Patches for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Plantar Fasciitis
There is no recommendation for or against the use of lidocaine patches for the treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative plantar fasciitis.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials of lidocaine patch use for plantar fasciitis. As one goal of therapies for plantar heel disorders is pain relief, this may represent a potential treatment on a short-term basis while other concomitant interventions, such as plantar fascia stretching exercises are being performed. However, lidocaine patches may be somewhat difficult to use on weight-bearing surfaces and with shoe wear. Patches are low cost for a short-term trial, but costs accumulate rapidly over time. Adverse effects of systemic absorption of topical anesthetics have prompted an FDA warning. There is no recommendation for or against lidocaine patches for plantar heel pain.

Evidence for the Use of Lidocaine Patch for Plantar Fasciitis
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

TOPICAL NSAIDS
Topical NSAIDs are used to deliver medication locally and superficially in musculoskeletal disorders, including plantar heel disorders to reduce pain, swelling, improve range of motion and return to the patient to full functional capacity. (39, 40) (Russell 91, Mason 04)

1. Recommendation: Topical NSAIDs for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Fasciitis Pain
Topical NSAIDs are recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fascial pain syndromes.

Indications – Mild, moderate, or severe plantar fasciitis or in patients with contraindications for oral treatment. There is no evidence of comparative superiority of one topical NSAID versus another.

Frequency/Duration – Frequency according to manufacturer’s recommendation. Topical NSAIDs have been used for 1 to 3 weeks. (39) (Russell 91)

Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, or lack of benefits.
2. Recommendation: Topical NSAIDs for Post-operative Plantar Fasciitis
There is no recommendation for or against the use of topical NSAIDs for post-operative plantar fasciitis.

**Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality trials of topical NSAIDs for treatment of plantar heel pain. Support is derived from evidence that topical NSAIDs may provide benefit to persons with Achilles tendinopathy, in addition to systematic review of RCTs covering multiple musculoskeletal conditions (see Achilles Tendinopathy). A systematic review of RCTs for multiple conditions has suggested effectiveness of topical NSAIDs for treatment of multiple musculoskeletal disorders. Topical NSAIDs are not invasive, have low adverse effect rates, but may cumulatively be moderate to high cost. They are recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, and chronic plantar fascial or plantar heel pain, particularly in patients who do not tolerate or are poor candidates for oral treatment. Post-operative patients may be reasonable candidates after the incision is well healed.

Evidence for the Use of Topical NSAIDs for Plantar Fasciitis
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

**Wheat Grass Cream**
The use of wheat grass cream has been described for plantar fasciitis. Topical creams containing wheat grass are marketed for skin rejuvenation and healing.

Recommendation: Wheat Grass Cream for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Fasciitis
Wheat grass cream is moderately not recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis.

**Strength of Evidence** – Moderately Not Recommended, Evidence (B)
**Level of Confidence** – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There is one high-quality RCT comparing topical wheat grass cream with placebo that found no differences in efficacy for pain or function. Wheat grass cream is not invasive, has low adverse effects, and is inexpensive. However, it has a lack of efficacy and is therefore not recommended.

Evidence for the Use of Wheat Grass Cream for Plantar Fasciitis
There is 1 high-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Devices/Physical Methods**

**Casting**
The use of a short-leg walking cast has been utilized for the treatment of plantar fasciitis.

Recommendation: Casting for Chronic Plantar Fasciitis
There is no recommendation for or against the use of casting as a treatment for chronic plantar fasciitis.
**Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence – Low**

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials of immobilization with casting for plantar fasciitis. Mixed efficacy of cast immobilization (1 to 12 weeks) for recalcitrant plantar fasciitis as a last resort treatment prior to surgery is described in a case series report with 42% reporting total satisfaction and 46% reporting dissatisfaction.(205) (Tisdel 96) Casting is non-invasive, but is frequently not well tolerated and may have adverse effects including stiffness, recurrence of pain, venous thromboses, and is of unknown efficacy. The intervention could be high cost if it impaired or precluded performing occupational tasks. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against the use of casting for chronic and subchronic plantar fascial heel pain.

**Evidence for the Use of Casting for Plantar Fasciitis**
There are no quality trials evaluating the use of casting for plantar fasciitis.

**CRYOTHERAPY/HEAT**
Cryotherapy and heat are commonly used as an initial intervention for analgesia, and cryotherapy in particular is thought by some to reduce inflammation in acute musculoskeletal injuries.

1. **Recommendation: Cryotherapy for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Plantar Heel Pain**

   Cryotherapy is recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative plantar heel pain.

   **Indications** – All patients with plantar heel pain.

   **Frequency/Duration** – Approximately 3 to 5 self-applications per day as needed.

   **Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, adverse effects, non-compliance.

   **Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

   **Level of Confidence – Low**

2. **Recommendation: Heat Therapy for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Plantar Heel Pain**

   Heat is recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative plantar heel pain.

   **Indications** – All patients with plantar heel pain.

   **Frequency/Duration** – Approximately 3 to 5 self-applications per day as needed.

   **Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, adverse effects, non-compliance.

   **Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

   **Level of Confidence – Low**

**Rationale for Recommendations**
There are no quality trials for the use of heat or ice therapy. Ice and heat may help particularly with more acute symptoms. These treatments are not invasive, have no or minimal adverse effects, and are not costly; thus they are recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Cryotherapy and Heat for Plantar Heel Pain**
There are no quality trials incorporated in this analysis.
**Magnets**

Magnets are commonly used as an alternative treatment for musculoskeletal disorders, including heel pain. (206-208) (Winemiller 03, 05; Caselli 97)

**Recommendation: Magnets for Acute, Subacute or Chronic Plantar Heel Pain**

Magnets are strongly not recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar heel pain.

**Strength of Evidence** – Strongly Not Recommended, Evidence (A)

**Level of Confidence** – High

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are two high-quality placebo controlled trials available for the use of magnets in plantar heel pain disorders. (206, 207) (Winemiller 03; 05) After an 8-week trial, no differences were found in pain scores or in the number reporting improvements. (207) (Winemiller 03) The same researcher also demonstrated in another high-quality trial no effect with magnetic insoles on non-specific foot pain. (206) (Winemiller 05) A low-quality study also found no difference between insoles with and without magnetic foil in 40 heels. (208) (Caselli 97) Magnets have been evaluated in quality studies elsewhere involving the spine and hand and have been uniformly found to be ineffective. Magnets are not invasive, have no adverse effects, and are low cost, but are not recommended for treatment of plantar heel pain.

**Evidence for the Use of Magnets for Plantar Heel Pain**

There are 2 high-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

**Night Splinting**

Night splints have been utilized to treat plantar fascial pain. (209-212) (Batt 96, Powell 98, Probe 99, Roos 06) The therapeutic mechanism of night splinting is unclear, but believed to be that stretching of the plantar fascia through dorsiflexion of the foot presumably maintains the length of the plantar fascia, preventing stiffening and contraction that may occur during sleep. (213, 214) (Ryan 95, Evans 01)

**Recommendation: Night Splints for Plantar Heel Pain**

The use of prefabricated night splints is recommended for subacute or chronic plantar heel pain.

**Indications** – Subacute or chronic plantar fasciitis requiring temporary pain and stiffness improvement.

**Frequency/Duration** – Nightly for duration of effectiveness (as determined by improvement in symptoms and function while under the care of a health care provider).

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, adverse effects, intolerance, non-compliance.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)

**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are four moderate-quality trials evaluating efficacy of night splints. (209-212) (Batt 96, Powell 98, Probe 99, Roos 06) One study demonstrated improvement over no treatment after 1 month of treatment for chronic symptoms. (210) (Powell 98) However, this study had baseline differences between groups in the two arms of the study and the same splinting treatment was provided to both groups, with a crossover 1 month apart, limiting the strength of the conclusions. The other studies compared night splints to other conservative measures. One study demonstrated the combination of visco-elastic heel pad, stretching, and NSAIDs resulted in better “cure” rate than night splints, and those that failed night splints were nearly all cured after crossover. (209) (Batt 96) However, further evaluation after cure, which was generally within 13 weeks of use of splints, was not described. Chronicity of symptoms was not provided and exclusion criteria did not preclude acute plantar fascial pain, thus potential confounders were not controlled. Another study found no increased efficacy with the addition of night splints to
NSAIDs, stretching, and shoe modifications after 3 months of treatment. (211) (Probe 99) A third study demonstrated no differences between orthoses, anterior night splints, or both interventions combined after 12 weeks of treatment. (212) (Roos 06) A low-quality trial compared custom made orthoses versus prefabricated orthoses versus night splints for treatment of acute and subacute plantar fascial pain and found no differences between the groups, concluding that all were effective as initial treatments. (215) (Martin 01) Thus, there is insufficient evidence that night splints are beneficial for chronic painful plantar pain. However, night splints are non-invasive, have few adverse effects (if not well tolerated can be discontinued) and are usually low to moderate cost if prefabricated. Thus, night splints are recommended for chronic and subacute plantar fascial heel pain.

**Evidence for the Use of Night Splints for Plantar Heel Pain**

There are 4 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

**ORTHOTICS**

Orthotic devices (i.e., heel lifts, pads, heel cups, heel braces) are commonly utilized for plantar fasciitis. (216) (Landorf 06) The mechanism of action is unknown, although it is thought that foot orthoses reduce symptoms by reducing strain in the plantar fascia during standing and ambulation. (216) (Landorf 06)

1. **Recommendation: Orthotic Devices for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Heel Pain**

   Orthotic devices are recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar heel pain.

   - **Indications** – All patients with plantar fasciitis.
   - **Duration/Frequency** – Daily use for 2 to 3 months.
   - **Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, adverse effects, non-compliance.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Evidence (C)
   - **Level of Confidence** – Low

2. **Recommendation: Custom Orthoses for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Fasciitis**

   There is no recommendation for or against the use of custom orthoses for acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   - **Level of Confidence** – Low

3. **Recommendation: Orthoses for Prevention of Plantar Fasciitis or Lower Extremity Disorders**

   There is no recommendation for or against the use of orthotic devices for the prevention of plantar fasciitis or lower extremity disorders.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   - **Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There is one high-quality trial comparing custom and pre-fabricated orthoses with sham orthoses for treatment efficacy of plantar fasciitis. (216) (Landorf 06) In 136 patients with clinical plantar fasciitis, modest functional improvement at 3 months was demonstrated in both orthoses groups compared to sham, but the comparative improvement at 3 months was within the range of the clinical measuring method (Foot Health Status Questionnaire) ability to detect differences (intraclass correlation coefficients
range, 0.74 to 0.92, and Cronbach α, 0.85 to 0.88), and the statistically significant effect disappeared at 12 months. There were no differences in symptom relief at 3 or 12 months. Thus, there is limited evidence for short-term functional benefit from the use of orthoses and no evidence of long-term benefit. (A low-quality crossover trial of orthoses for symptom relief of metatarsalgia related to rheumatoid arthritis demonstrated pain relief but no improvement in function.217) (Mejjad 04)

There is one high-quality and three moderate-quality studies that compared custom-made orthoses to other prefabricated orthoses.216, 218-220 (Landorf 06, Baldassin 09, Pfeffer 99, Kelly 98) Despite advantages in pressure redistribution achieved with custom orthoses,220 (Kelly 98) there were no advantages demonstrated in clinical outcomes including symptom relief at 8 weeks from the use of custom orthoses over prefabricated orthoses,218, 219 (Baldassin 09, Pfeffer 99) or at 3 and 12 months.216 (Landorf 06) However, patients with unusual foot anatomy may require custom-made orthoses.

One issue with some of the comparison trials is that custom-made and prefabricated orthoses may use different materials.216, 220 (Landorf 06, Kelly 98) Thus, the comparison is made of both production method and material of the orthotic. In one trial, both custom-made and prefabricated orthoses were made of the same material and showed similar effectiveness.218 (Baldassin 09) Material characteristics such elasticity (ratio of force/unit area to fractional change in height) and thicknesses of the orthotics were usually not specified. In comparison with other treatments, orthoses were demonstrated to be equivalent in efficacy to night splints,212 (Roos 06) supportive shoes,221 (Chalmers 00) Achilles and plantar stretching exercises,219 (Pfeffer 99) electrical stimulation222 (Stratton 09) and in a low-quality study, the airheel device.223 (Kavros 05)

There is one moderate-quality trial for orthotics and prevention of lower extremity disorders, which did not demonstrate benefit from using orthotics in a military population.224 (Esterman 05) However, the study had multiple weaknesses, including low compliance making inference difficult to the general population. A low-quality randomized trial found demonstrated benefit in reducing acute leg and foot pain in referees during a tournament from the use of heel cups.225 (Fauno 93)

Thus, the use of orthotic devices may provide some short-term benefit, but is not likely to result in dramatic improvements over natural healing. These devices are non-invasive, have few adverse effects, and are generally low cost for devices that are not custom-made; therefore, they are recommended. Custom orthoses also appear to have modest efficacy; however, there is no demonstrable improvement compared to other, commercially available orthoses, yet costs are higher. Thus, there is no recommendation for or against custom orthoses. There is insufficient evidence for orthotics for prevention and therefore, there is no recommendation for or against their use.

Evidence for the Use of Orthoses for Plantar Fasciitis

There is 1 high- and 7 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There are 6 low-quality RCTs or crossover trials in Appendix 1.208, 215, 217, 223, 225, 226 (Martin 01; Caselli 97; Kavros 05, Mejjad 04; Fauno 93; Lynch 98)

**Shock Absorbing Shoes**

Individually fitted “sports shoes” with shock-absorbing capabilities are utilized for lower extremity pain disorders, including plantar fasciitis.227, 228 (Torkki 02, Milgrom 92)

**Recommendation: Shock Absorbing Fitted Shoes for Prevention of Plantar Fasciitis**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of special fitted or shock absorbing shoes for prevention of plantar fasciitis or lower extremity disorders.

**Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are two moderate-quality trials for the use of shock absorbing shoes for prevention of plantar heel pain. (227, 228) (Torkki 02, Milgrom 92) A study of 176 newspaper carriers with lower limb overuse disorders randomized to shock absorbing athletic footwear or to continue their own footwear were followed over a 12-month period. (227) (Torkki 02) There was no control for “own footwear,” and there was a large bias favoring the intervention group in which subjects “expected” to improve with the intervention. Regardless, there were no significant differences in outcomes at 3, 6, or 12 months. A study of military recruits randomized to basketball shoes or military boots during basic training demonstrated no benefit in overall incidence of lower extremity disorders, but was effective in reducing arch and plantar pain over a 14-week period. (228) (Milgrom 92) Fitted athletic shoes are non-invasive, have no adverse effects, and are inexpensive considering the duration of use is 6 months to 1 year, although there is no clear benefit to their use. Thus, there is no recommendation for or against the use of fitted shock absorbing shoes. A moderate-quality cross-over study utilized deep soft shoes as an intervention arm for metatarsalgia and demonstrated no improvement within the groups after a 12-week period. (221) (Chalmers 00)

Evidence for the Use of Shock Absorbing Shoes for Plantar Fasciitis
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated in this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1. (229) (Fransen 97)

STRETCHING
Stretching exercises are utilized for the treatment of plantar fasciitis.

Recommendation: Stretching Exercises for Plantar Fasciitis

Stretching exercises of the plantar fascia and Achilles tendon are recommended for treatment of plantar fasciitis.

Indications – Acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis.

Frequency/Duration – Ten-minute stretches 3 times a day; no limit identified for duration.

Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, adverse effects, intolerance, non-compliance.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)

Level of Confidence – High

Rationale for Recommendation
There is one moderate-quality trial with a 2-year follow-up report comparing plantar fascia stretching with Achilles stretching exercises. (230, 231) (DiGiovanni 03; DiGiovanni 06) Heel pain in patients with chronic plantar pain who failed other conservative measures improved significantly with plantar fascia stretching exercises after 8 weeks of treatment compared with the Achilles stretching group. Stretching improved the subjects’ reported pain but did not improve reported function to a statistically-significant level. Those in the Achilles group were crossed over to plantar stretching, and improved significantly over a 2-year period, similar to the first group. There was not a “no treatment” group to compare natural healing. Another moderate-quality trial comparing stretching to calcaneal taping, sham taping, and no treatment over a 1-week period found no benefit from gastrocnemius and plantar fascia stretching. (232) (Hyland 06) However, this study was limited to 1 week of treatment and follow-up. One moderate-quality study used stretching as a treatment arm to compare efficacy of orthotic interventions. (219) (Pfeffer 99) The stretching arm was as beneficial as a felt insert and custom orthosis. Another trial showed no statistically significant improvements between intervention (Achilles tendon-calf muscle stretching and sham ultrasound) and control (sham ultrasound only) groups after its 2-week period. (233) (Radford 07) Three
trials offered a comparison between stretching and no stretching (Hyland 06, Radford 07, Pfeffer 99) without comparative benefit of stretching to the alternative treatment demonstrated in any of the trials. Two of the trials had participants who stretched stretch the plantar fascia (Hyland 06, Pfeffer 99) and one did not (Radford 07). Stretching is non-invasive, has no adverse effects, is self-administered and is of low cost, but has minimal evidence of efficacy. Given its low risk and cost, stretching is recommended.

Evidence for the Use of Stretching Exercises for Plantar Fasciitis
There are 4 moderate-quality RCTs (one with two reports) incorporated into this analysis.

Taping (Low Dye and Calcaneal)
Various taping techniques, including Low-Dye and calcaneal taping, have been used for the treatment of plantar fasciitis. (Hyland 06; Radford 06)

1. Recommendation: Heel Taping for Acute or Subacute Plantar Fasciitis or Heel Pain
The use of heel taping is recommended as a short-term treatment for acute or subacute plantar fasciitis or heel pain.

Indications – Patients with acute or subacute plantar fasciitis without adhesive allergies as a short-term intervention for pain relief.

Frequency/Duration – Daily application of tape for 1 to 4 weeks.

Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, adverse effects, non-compliance, completion of 4-week course of treatment.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Heel Taping for Chronic Plantar Fasciitis or Heel Pain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of heel taping for the treatment of chronic plantar fasciitis or heel pain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
One high-quality trial of taping using the Low-Dye technique for plantar heel pain demonstrated modest benefit in “first-step” pain relief over a no-taping control at 1 week of follow-up. (Hyland 06) Taping failed to show improvement in other outcome measures however, including overall foot-pain, foot function, and general foot health status. Taping was limited by high adverse events (28%) including taping too tight, new pain, and allergic reaction to the tape. Low-Dye taping is described as an adjunct to other treatment arms in one moderate-quality study, (Osborne 06) but no conclusions regarding its efficacy compared to other interventions or to no treatment can be made. There is one moderate-quality trial comparing calcaneal taping to stretching, sham taping, and no treatment for short-term treatment of plantar heel pain. (Hyland 06) Calcaneal taping was demonstrated to be more effective in pain relief after 1 week of treatment than stretching, sham taping, and control. However, results are limited due to small sample size and short-term follow-up. Thus, the efficacy of taping is limited to modest short-term pain relief. Taping is non-invasive, is generally limited to short-term use by its potential for skin sensitization and breakdown, and is of moderate cost. Therefore, the use of taping is recommended as a short-term strategy as an adjunct with other non-operative treatments.

Evidence for the Use of Taping for Plantar Fasciitis
There is 1 high- and 1 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1. (226) (Lynch 98)

**Acupuncture**
Acupuncture is frequently described as an alternative intervention for musculoskeletal disorders. However, there is little information available pertinent to the treatment of plantar fasciitis.

**Recommendation: Acupuncture for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Fasciitis**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of acupuncture for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
*Level of Confidence – Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality controlled trials of acupuncture of the lower extremity for the treatment of plantar fasciitis. There is one high-quality study comparing the efficacy of acupuncture applied at one of two traditional acupoint sites in the upper extremity for relief of plantar fasciitis and heel pain of 3 months or greater duration. (235) (Zhang 09) Participants received 10 treatments over a 2-week period. There was greater benefit in pain score improvement at 1 month only in the acupoint Daling (PC7) group versus acupoint Hegu (LI 4) group. As this study had no placebo or “no treatment” comparison group, and with the inclusion criteria allowing subacute cases, the effectiveness of acupuncture at either acupoint is not distinguished from natural history. Acupuncture is minimally invasive, has minimal adverse effects, and, depending on numbers of treatments, is moderately costly. There are other interventions with documented efficacy. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against the use of acupuncture for treatment of plantar fasciitis pending publication of quality trials.

**Evidence for the Use of Acupuncture for Plantar Fasciitis**
There is 1 high-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Electrical Stimulation**
Low frequency electrical stimulation is described for treatment of plantar fasciitis. (222) (Stratton 09)

**Recommendation: Low Frequency Electrical Stimulation for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Fasciitis**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of low frequency electrical stimulation for acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
*Level of Confidence – Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is one moderate-quality trial that compared the addition of low-frequency electrical stimulation applied once a day for 4 weeks to a protocol that included plantar fascia stretching and prefabricated orthoses. (222) (Stratton 09) There were no differences between the groups, although the sample size was small and included acute, subacute, and chronic subjects. Low-frequency electrical stimulation is not invasive, is moderately costly with the purchase or rental of machine and supplies, and has low adverse effect profile, but appears to provide no benefit compared with orthosis and stretching. Thus, efficacy is unclear and no recommendation for or against its use is made.

**Evidence for the Use of Electrical Stimulation for Plantar Fasciitis**
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.
**Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy**

Shockwave therapy has been utilized for treatment of multiple chronic soft tissue disorders including Achilles tendinopathy, plantar fasciitis, epicondylitis, and calcific rotator cuff tendonitis. The mechanism of action is unknown, but shockwaves are purported to reduce pain and enhance healing. Application and delivery of shockwave energy differs among studies. Focused shockwave therapy (fESWT) is the application of energy, whereas radial ESWT (rESWT) applies energy in a much broader tissue field. There have been challenges interpreting studies as the amount of energy delivered, method of focusing shockwaves, treatment frequency, timing, use of anesthetics, and outcomes vary among studies.

In ESWT, energy is imparted to tissue is a succession of usually 1,000 to 4,000 rapidly generated waves. Classification schemes for energy levels of shockwave therapy have been proposed by Mainz and Kassel, which are summarized in Table 9. Energy is expressed as energy flux density (EFD), or milliJoules passing through an area specified in square millimeters (mJ/mm²), and measured in an area close to the center of the wave rather than at its lower-energy periphery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification Scheme</th>
<th>Energy Level</th>
<th>Energy Flux Density Range (mJ/mm²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mainz</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>0.08-0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>0.28-0.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>&gt;0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kassel</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>&lt;0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
<td>&gt;0.12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total energy delivered during an application of ESWT is a product EFD of each shock, the number of shocks, the area of the energy delivery for each shock (usually on the order of 20mm²), and the amount of energy absorbed by the tissue. Thus, a “low energy” application with a high number of shocks may impart more energy than a “high energy” application with a low number of shocks. No classification scheme to address this aspect of ESWT could be found. In lithotripsy, highly-focused shock waves are more effective. What if any bearing the transmission area has on treatment in musculoskeletal disorders is not addressed in the medical literature. Other areas of confusion when seeking an understanding of ESWT are that energy flux density may be reported in different ways and energy is distributed in the shock waves differently at different energy levels. EFD is reported as “total energy flux density (EFD)” or “positive energy flux density (EFD+),” the latter being the amount of energy contained in only in the initial, rapid, positive-pressure compression wave (and does not include the longer negative-pressure wave that follows). EFD+ is always smaller than EFD, and its comparative size may be dependent on EFD and the ESWT device. Lower-energy EFDs have comparatively small proportions of their total energy in EFD+ than do higher-energy EFDs. EFD and EFD+ may be recorded as the energy in the portion of the wave with sonic energy twice that of baseline, with pressure over 5 MPa (50 atmospheres), or in a “focal area” of the highest energy of 5mm diameter. The different ways of measuring EFD may result in reporting differences of several-fold. Lastly, the frequency of delivery of shock waves may affect secondary phenomena, such as formation of air bubble in tissue with the low-pressure portion of the energy wave that follows the high-pressure pulse, a phenomenon known as cavitation.

ESWT may induce frank tissue damage and pain at higher energy. One set of authors assert that energy flux levels of more than 0.34mJ/mm² require “regional nerve blocks combined with either intravenous sedation or general anesthesia.” However, in most studies, the authors do not indicate
anesthesia was administered. Other than the assertion by Malay,(243) (Malay 06) a threshold for anticipating pain or administering anesthesia is not clear.

1. **Recommendation: Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy for Chronic Plantar Fasciitis**

Extracorporeal shockwave therapy (ESWT) is recommended as a treatment for chronic plantar fasciitis in select patients with chronic recalcitrant conditions.

**Indications** – Chronic plantar heel pain consistent with plantar fasciitis. In most studies of ESWT used for treatment of plantar fasciitis, patients often have at least 6 months of symptoms and fail therapy with active and passive exercises, NSAIDs, and glucocorticosteroid injection(s). (237, 241-249) (Malay 06, Kudo 06, Rompe 03, Theodore 04, Cosentino 01, Mehra 03, Ogden 04, Rompe 02 & 96, Ogden 01) The presence or absence of heel spur does not impact decision for use of ESWT. (246) (Cosentino 01)

**Frequency/Duration** – Treatment protocols vary; 1 to 3 treatment sessions with reported efficacy are 1,500 impulses at 0.22 mJ/mm² to 3,800 impulses at 0.36 to 0.64mJ/mm². (237, 241, 243, 245, 249) (Ogden 01, Ogden 04, Theodore 04, Kudo 06, Malay 06) Serial sessions of 1,000 to 2,100 impulses at 0.16 mJ/mm² or lower repeated over 3 sessions spaced in weekly or biweekly intervals is also reported. (242, 246, 247) (Rompe 03, Cosentino 01, Mehra 03)

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, intolerance, non-compliance.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** – Low

2. **Recommendation: Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy for Acute or Subacute Plantar Fasciitis**

Extracorporeal shockwave therapy (ESWT) is not recommended for treatment of acute or subacute plantar fasciitis.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** – Moderate

3. **Recommendation: Ultrasound or Fluoroscopy Guidance for Shockwave Therapy for Plantar Fasciitis**

Ultrasound or fluoroscopic guidance is not recommended over application of energy at the point of maximal tenderness for treatment of plantar fasciitis.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** – Low

4. **Recommendation: Local Anesthesia with High Shockwave Therapy for Plantar Fasciitis**

Local anesthesia is recommended when used in conjunction with high-energy ESWT for the treatment of plantar fasciitis.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** - Low

5. **Recommendation: Local Anesthesia with Low or Medium Shockwave Therapy for Plantar Fasciitis**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of local anesthesia when used in conjunction with low- or medium-energy ESWT for the treatment of plantar fasciitis.

**Strength of Evidence** – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** – Low

6. **Recommendation: Radial Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy for Chronic Plantar Fasciitis**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of radial ESWT (rESWT) for the treatment of chronic plantar fasciitis.

**Indications** – Same as ESWT (see above).

**Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**  
**Level of Confidence – Low**

7. **Recommendation: Radial Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy for Acute or Subacute Plantar Fasciitis**

Radial ESWT (rESWT) is not recommended for the treatment of acute or subacute plantar fasciitis.

**Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**  
**Level of Confidence – Moderate**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are multiple quality placebo-controlled trials providing conflicting outcomes for the efficacy of ESWT for the treatment of chronic plantar heel pain. Most of the high-quality studies failed to show superiority of ESWT to placebo (250-254); (Haake 03, Buchbinder 02, Speed 03, Marks 08; Gollwitzer 07) however, there are two high-quality trials (241, 243) (Malay 06, Kudo 06) and seven moderate-quality trials (237, 242, 244-247, 249) (Rompe 03, Theodore 04, Cosentino 01, Mehra 03, Ogden 04, Rompe 96, Ogden 01) that suggested efficacy. Additionally, evidence for intermediate- and long-term harm was lacking.

Interpretation of these results is complicated by the wide variations in amount of energy delivered, treatment frequency, and use of local anesthetics. The optimal EFD for ESWT is unclear, as are the strata for energy flux delivery. Rompe used low energy (~0.08mJ/mm²), medium energy (~0.28mJ/mm²), and high energy (~0.60mJ/mm²), in agreement with the Mainz classification. (254) (Gollwitzer 07) Quality trials have demonstrated low- and high-energy density delivery treatment regimens to be both effective and non-effective. Comparison of outcomes with total energy delivered is also inconsistent, as quality trials demonstrated total energy (EFD multiplied by the number of pulses at that EFD) between 60 mJ/mm² (244) (Rompe 96) and 2330 mJ/mm² (241) (Kudo 06) to be both effective and ineffective. This energy range presumes EFD, not EFD⁺, reported by the study authors. Described protocols consisted of 3 treatment sessions, with varied impulse energy density (0.02 to 0.33mJ/mm²), number of impulses applied (1,500 to 4,000 per session), and spacing of treatment sessions (every third day to every other week). Thus, the optimal energy level of treatment is not well defined. There are three quality studies that demonstrated benefit from a single high-energy treatment session. (237, 243, 245) (Malay 06, Theodore 04, Ogden 01) One trial suggested a dose effect with increased impulses. (255) (Rompe 02)

Benefit of ESWT compared to corticosteroid injection in acute patients was compared. (256) (Porter 05) Both groups improved and no recommendation is made for either as an acute treatment. In comparison to mixed conservative therapies (257) (Greve 09) one moderate-quality trial found no differences in outcomes measures, whereas two moderate-quality trials demonstrated ESWT more effective than serial conservative treatments of NSAIDs, orthotics, physiotherapy, stretching, and cortisone injections. (258-260) (Hammer 02, 03, Wang 06) These studies had multiple weaknesses limiting interpretation of results, but suggest for chronic conditions, ESWT may provide greater benefit than continuing with other non-operative treatments. ESWT may be invasive, particularly at high energy, when it may be performed with an injected anesthetic. Adverse effects from ESWT, particularly high-energy ESWT, may include erythema, pain, numbness, and tingling which are generally transient. (237, 241, 246, 249, 250) (Cosentino 01, Ogden 01, Ogden 04, Haake 03, Kudo 06) ESWT is moderate to high cost depending on numbers of treatments. However, the results of the studies are heterogenous, with more than a quarter of the high-quality studies and all seven moderate-quality studies showing efficacy. Thus, ESWT is
recommended for treatment of chronic plantar fasciitis if more conservative measures have failed, particularly as if surgery is being considered.

A high-quality trial comparing radial ESWT (rESWT) with sham demonstrated efficacy in reduction of pain and improved function at 3 months and 1 year.(261) (Gerdesmeyer 08) There are no studies comparing rESWT versus ESWT. Another moderate-quality trial compared perpendicular to tangential application of energy, which demonstrated no difference in outcomes as both groups improved the same.(262) (Tornese 08) The study was missing a control group and therefore no recommendation is made for one technique over the other. Radial ESWT is similar to ESWT in other aspects, adverse effects, and cost. Based on the insufficient evidence of efficacy for ESWT, there is insufficient evidence for recommendation.

The use of ultrasound and fluoroscopy has been described to guide the location for ESWT application. The quality comparison trial found no difference in outcomes using fluoroscopy compared to palpation.(263) (Dorotka 06) Ultrasound was used in three high-quality studies that showed no benefit over sham treatment,(250-252) (Haake 03, Buchbinder 02, Speed 03) but has not been compared without ultrasound in the same study. Therefore, there is insufficient evidence that the use of ultrasound or fluoroscopy guidance provides additional benefit over application of energy at point of maximal tenderness, and is therefore not recommended.

Regarding the use of local anesthesia, a high-quality study compared the effect of local anesthesia block to no block in subjects receiving low-energy ESWT and found local block reduces the positive treatment effect of ESWT, with prolonged benefit at 3 months, suggesting pain associated with ESWT has a treatment effect.(264) (Rompe 05) However, two high-quality studies finding no effect of ESWT did not utilize a local block and still found no effect over placebo.(250, 251) (Haake 03, Buchbinder 02) Thus, there is insufficient evidence for a recommendation for or against the use of local block with low- or medium-energy ESWT. Local anesthesia is typically used in high-energy ESWT, using the Mainz categorization, to over 0.60mJ/mm², and is recommended for use with high-energy ESWT.

Evidence for the Use of ESWT for Plantar Fasciitis
There are 9 high- and 14 moderate-quality RCTs (one with two reports) or quasi-RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There are 2 low-quality studies in the Appendix.(265, 266) (Furia 05, Alvarez 03)

IONTOPHORESIS
Iontophoresis with topical steroids and acetic acid have been used in musculoskeletal disorders, including plantar fasciitis.(267) (Gudeman 97)

Recommendation: Iontophoresis with Glucocorticosteroid or Acetic Acid for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Fasciitis
There is no recommendation for or against the use of iontophoresis with glucocorticosteroid or acetic acid for treatment of select patients with acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are two moderate-quality placebo-controlled trials for iontophoresis using dexamethasone that provide conflicting results. A study of 40 heels comparing 0.4% dexamethasone with saline and combined with the co-interventions of stretching, exercises, ice, and orthoses demonstrated subjects that received 6 treatments over a 2-week period improved in function and pain scores at treatment end, but differences disappeared at 1-month post-treatment follow-up.(267) (Gudeman 97) Another study comparing dexamethasone to acetic acid and placebo with the co-intervention of Low-Dye taping demonstrated placebo to be more effective than dexamethasone in improving morning pain and worst
pain in past 2 days at treatment end, but loss of effect at 4 weeks. (188) (Osborne 06) There was no difference between acetic acid and placebo in pain relief, although the acetic acid group demonstrated improved morning stiffness scores over placebo at 4 weeks. Thus, evidence for efficacy of iontophoresis with glucocorticoid or acetic acid is inconclusive, and at best appears to reflect modest short-term benefit. A treatment series of iontophoresis is non-invasive, has low adverse effect profile, but is of moderate cost. Treatment effects are short-lived after 2-week course. Therefore, no recommendation is made for or against its routine use.

**Evidence for the Use of Iontophoresis for Plantar Fasciitis**
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**LOW-LEVEL LASER THERAPY**
Low-level laser treatment (LLLT) usually involves laser energy that does not induce significant heating and has been used for treatment of many musculoskeletal disorders.

**Recommendation: Low-level Laser Therapy for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Fasciitis**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of low-level laser therapy for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis.

**Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
**Level of Confidence – Low**

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are two moderate-quality studies providing conflicting results for the use of LLLT. A placebo-controlled trial suggested benefits for night pain and daily activity pain, although both groups improved significantly over the 6-week trial period. (268) (Kiritsi 10) The study had several weaknesses that limit conclusions. Another placebo controlled trial demonstrated no differences during or after 12 treatments of LLLT compared to the sham group in 32 patients. (269) (Basford 98) LLLT is not invasive, has low adverse effects, but is high cost, and demonstration of efficacy is conflicting. Further quality studies are needed; therefore no recommendation is made for its use to treat acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis or heel pain.

**Evidence for the Use of Low-level Laser Therapy for Plantar Fasciitis**
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**MANIPULATION**
Manipulative therapy is described as an intervention for plantar fasciitis and post-fasciotomy pain. (270-273) (Brantingham 09, Cleland 09, Wyatt 06, Dimou 04)

**Recommendation: Manipulation for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Plantar Heel Pain**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of manipulation for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative plantar heel pain.

**Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
**Level of Confidence – Low**

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials comparing manipulation to natural history. There is one moderate-quality trial for the use of manipulation techniques compared to orthotics in the treatment of plantar heel pain; however, the study has a small sample size and methodological weaknesses, and was inconclusive. (273) (Dimou 04) A moderate-quality trial comparing mobilization and manipulation with electrical therapies demonstrated modest improvement in functional disability questionnaire scores, but the degree to which each person received manipulation is unclear, and the techniques used were not
described, thus making conclusions regarding benefit of manipulation impossible. (271) (Cleland 09) Manipulation is not invasive, is moderately costly, but may have adverse effects, including migration of pain. (272) (Wyatt 06) There is no recommendation for or against manipulation of the ankle and foot joints as there is insufficient quality evidence.

Evidence for the Use of Manipulation for Plantar Heel Pain
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

Massage and Soft Tissue Mobilization
Deep tissue massage and soft tissue mobilization are common physiotherapy interventions for plantar fasciitis.

Recommendation: Massage and Soft Tissue Mobilization for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Plantar Fasciitis
There is no recommendation for or against the use of massage and tendon mobilization for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative plantar fasciitis.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials comparing the use of manual therapy with no treatment. A moderate-quality trial comparing soft tissue mobilization, cryotherapy, and gastrocnemius stretching exercises to iontophoresis and ultrasound with exercises demonstrated manual physical therapy to be of greater benefit as measured by functional disability scores than electrical physiotherapy technique. (271) (Cleland 09) However, the magnitude of differences demonstrated was small, and are of uncertain clinical significance. It is possible for patients to self-administer these treatments, although there are no quality studies of self-administration. Massage and soft tissue mobilization are not invasive, have minimal adverse effects, and depending on numbers of treatments are low to moderate cost. As there are other interventions with documented efficacy, there is no recommendation for or against use of these treatments for plantar fasciitis.

Evidence for the Use of Massage and Soft Tissue Mobilization for Plantar Fasciitis
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

Phonophoresis
Phonophoresis is commonly used in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders.

Recommendation: Phonophoresis for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Plantar Heel Pain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of phonophoresis for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative plantar heel pain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There is no quality evidence evaluating phonophoresis for treatment of patients with chronic plantar heel pain. Phonophoresis is non-invasive, has few adverse effects, and is moderately expensive. There is no recommendation for or against it use for plantar heel pain pending publication of quality trials.

Evidence for the Use of Phonophoresis for Plantar Heel Pain
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.
**Ultrasound**

Therapeutic ultrasound is used in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders.

**Recommendation: Therapeutic Ultrasound for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Plantar Fasciitis**

Therapeutic ultrasound is not recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative plantar fasciitis.

**Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C)**  
**Level of Confidence – Low**

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There is one moderate-quality trial that suggested no difference between therapeutic ultrasound and sham ultrasound after 8 treatments. (274) (Crawford 96) Ultrasound was also used in a treatment arm with iontophoresis, cryotherapy, and stretching and was found to be less beneficial than manual physical therapy. (271) (Cleland 09) Ultrasound is non-invasive, has low adverse effects, is moderate cost depending on numbers of treatments, but has low treatment efficacy and is therefore not recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Therapeutic Ultrasound for Plantar Fasciitis**

There are 2 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Radiotherapy**

Radiation therapy is utilized for the treatment of plantar fasciitis. The mechanism for effect is unknown, although an anti-inflammatory effect is proposed. (275) (Miszczyk 07)

**Recommendation: Low-dose Radiation (Radiotherapy) for Chronic Plantar Heel Pain**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of radiation therapy for treatment of chronic plantar heel pain.

**Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**  
**Level of Confidence – Low**

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are no quality placebo-controlled trials for radiation therapy. There is one moderate-quality trial comparing total radiation dose of 3.0 Gy vs. 6.0 Gy, which found no difference between the two groups. (276) (Heyd 07) The authors reported 87.7% of patients in both groups with improvement at 6 months, although nearly half had symptoms less than 6 months duration. A placebo-controlled protocol has been published with results pending until 2012 or later. (277) (Niewald 08) A prospective case series reported 77% success rates in 137 feet at 3 weeks and 24 months in patients with chronic plantar heel pain. (278) (Cavazos 09) Radiation therapy is non-invasive, has a potential adverse effect risk profile from radiation, and is moderately costly. Although potentially promising, further studies are needed, thus there is no recommendation for or against its use for treatment of chronic plantar heel pain.

**Evidence for the Use of Radiation Therapy for Plantar Heel Pain**

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Injection Therapies**

**Autologous Blood Injections**

Autologous blood injection into plantar fascia has been described. (279-281) (Kalaci 09, Lee 07, Kiter 06)

**Recommendation: Autologous Blood Injection for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Plantar Fasciitis**

Autologous blood injection is not recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic plantar fasciitis.
Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials comparing autologous blood injection to placebo. Three moderate-quality studies compare autologous blood injection to corticosteroid injection. Two of these studies found autologous blood injection to be less effective than steroid injection(279, 280) (Kalaci 09, Lee 07) while one demonstrated equal efficacy.(281) (Kiter 06) Two of these studies also compared the peppering technique with autologous blood and found no differences between the two treatments.(279, 281) (Kalaci 09, Kiter 06) Adverse effects of autologous blood injection include post-injection pain (53%) lasting up to 10 days and may require analgesia. These injections are moderate cost related to procedure charges of venipuncture and injection. Autologous blood is demonstrated to be less effective than steroid injection, and is of unknown efficacy compared with placebo. Thus, autologous blood injection is not recommended.

Evidence for the Use of Autologous Blood Injections for Plantar Fasciitis
There are 3 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

Botulinum Toxin A Injection
Botulinum Toxin A injection into plantar fascia has been described.(282-284) (Jabbari 08, Placzek 06, Babcock 05; Diaz-Llopis 13) The mechanism of therapeutic effect is unknown, but is thought to have antinociceptive properties and produce relative rest through muscle paresis.(285-288) (Gobel 06, Qerama 06, Richards 07, Ferrante 05) These injections have primarily been used for non-occupational conditions such as cervical dystonia,(289) (Lew 97) strabismus, blepharospasm,(290) (Charles 04) severe primary axillary hyperhidrosis, plantar hyperhidrosis,(291, 292) (Vadoud-Seyed 04; Sevim 02) and spasticity due to cerebral palsy.(293-298) (Graham 08; Galli 07; Rousseaux 07, 08; Burbaud 96; Baricich 08)

1. Recommendation: Botulinum Toxin A Injection for Select Chronic Plantar Fasciitis
Botulinum Toxin A injection is recommended as a treatment for select chronic plantar fasciitis.

Indications – Chronic plantar pain (>6 months) and failure of multiple courses of NSAIDs, stretching exercises, and at least two steroid injections.

Frequency/Duration – One injection of 70 units in 2 divided doses; 40 units injected into tender region of heel medial to base of plantar fascia insertion, 30 units in most tender point of arch.(283) (Babcock 05) Alternatively, 1 injection of 50 units into plantar fascia under ultrasound guidance.(299) (Huang 10) The efficacy of repeat injections has not been studied in controlled trials.(283) (Babcock 05)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Botulinum Toxin A Injection for Acute or Subacute Plantar Fasciitis
Botulinum Toxin A injection is not recommended for acute or subacute plantar fasciitis.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There are four moderate-quality placebo controlled trials. (283) (Babcock 05; Huang 10; Elizondo-Rodriguez 13; Peterlein 12) A trial conducted in military personnel demonstrated significant pain relief and improved functional scores from a single injection of Botulinum Toxin A (BTX-A) versus saline into the plantar fascia up to 8 weeks post-injection.(283) (Babcock 05) This group was highly mobile (military transfers), and therefore long-term effects were not studied. The study was stopped at the interim
analysis due to high therapeutic efficacy found with BTX-A in the short term, which means long-term benefit and harm was not assessed. Another trial demonstrated efficacy over saline after injection of Botulinum Toxin A into the plantar fascia thickening under ultrasound guidance.(299) (Huang 10) Fatalities have been reported from use of Botulinum Toxin A,(300) (Li 05) thus use only with extreme caution. The agent induces muscle weakness and there is concern regarding long-term safety, especially with repeated dosing. Injection of BTX-A is high cost, and has not been studied in acute or subacute populations. It is recommended in highly select patients who have chronic plantar fasciitis and have failed multiple other treatments that have lower adverse effect profiles or are lower cost.

Evidence for the Use of Botulinum Toxin A Injections for Plantar Fasciitis
There are 4 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. (Babcock 05; Peterlein 12; Huang 10; Elizondo-Rodriguez 13)

GLUCOCORTICOSTEROIDS INJECTIONS
Local glucocorticosteroid injections have been used for treatment of plantar fasciitis.(280) (Lee 07)

1. Recommendation: Glucocorticosteroid Injections for Chronic Plantar Fasciitis
Glucocorticosteroid injections are recommended for short-term relief of chronic plantar fasciitis.

   Indications – Moderate or severe plantar fasciitis, failed satisfactory management with NSAIDs, stretching, and other exercise.

   Frequency/Duration – Quality trials have utilized hydrocortisone 25mg, triamcinolone 20mg, betamethasone 5.7mg, and prednisolone acetate 25mg.(256, 279, 301-303) (Blockey 56; Kalaci 09; Crawford 99; Kriss 03; Porter 05) The tenderest point is generally included in the injection. A 2nd injection may be performed if prior results unsatisfactory, the problem is incapacitating, other options have been exhausted, and the patient understands and accepts that rupture is a possible complication and will likely necessitate surgery.

   Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, or lack of benefits.

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)
   Level of Confidence – Moderate

2. Recommendation: Glucocorticosteroid Injections for Acute or Subacute Plantar Fasciitis
Glucocorticosteroid injections are not recommended for treatment of acute or subacute plantar fasciitis.

   Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – Moderate

3. Recommendation: Guidance of Steroid Injection with Ultrasound or Scintigraphy
Ultrasound or scintigraphy imaging techniques to guide injection are not recommended as there is no added benefit compared with palpation.(304) (Yucel 09)

   Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C)
   Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendations
There are two moderate-quality placebo-controlled trials of steroid injection for plantar fasciitis.(279, 302) (Kalaci 09, Crawford 99) Kalaci compared injection with autologous blood, peppering with lidocaine, and injection or peppering with triamcinolone (dose in milligrams not specified) in 100 chronic plantar fasciitis patients.(279) (Kalaci 09) Both triamcinolone arms provided significantly better pain relief than autologous blood and peppering with lidocaine. It is unlikely that the use of peppering resulted in a
treatment effect. A study of 106 patients with chronic plantar pain of 6 months median duration (range 1 to 120 months) had serious analysis reporting flaws, with four study arms, two of which received corticosteroids, two of which did not; two of which received tibial nerve blocks, two of which did not.(302) (Crawford 99) The authors claimed their subjects had a modest reduction in pain at 1 month after injection of 25mg prednisolone, but the comparison groups were not clear. At 1 month, the tibial nerve block groups did not do as well as the non-tibial nerve block groups, but the matter was not discussed. There was no difference among the groups at 3 or 6 months, suggesting that benefit of steroid injection or drawback of tibial nerve block may be short term. In contrast, the other study demonstrated no short-term benefit at 3 weeks, but did demonstrate a long-term benefit at 6 months post injection.(279) (Kalaci 09) A comparative trial of 22 heels found no significant differences between placebo and steroid. Heels were divided between placebo and 25mg hydrocortisone injection with no significant differences found at short- and long-term follow-up. This study has potential methodological flaws, including duration of plantar pain at initiation.

Two moderate-quality trials compared steroid injection to other treatments.(256, 303) (Kriss 03, Porter 05) Injection of 20mg triamcinolone into the point of maximal tenderness in 76 heels was compared with soft anti-pronatory pad versus both treatments combined.(303) (Kriss 03) The steroid arms showed significant reduction in pain scores over anti-pronatory pad alone with early onset lasting 4 months. There was no statistical analysis presented between the steroid and steroid-pad groups, but a trend towards better scores in the injection alone group was presented. A trial of betamethasone (5.7mg) injected at the point of maximal tenderness demonstrated improved pain scores and tenderness threshold compared with 3 sessions of low-energy extracorporeal shock wave therapy at 3 months. These differences disappeared at the 12-month follow-up.(256) (Porter 05) One trial compared autologous blood injection with glucocorticosteroid injection and found the steroid injection superior.(280) (Lee 07)

A moderate-quality trial compared the use of ultrasound and scintigraphy guidance injection techniques versus palpation and injection at point of maximal tenderness and found no difference between the groups.(304) (Yucel 09) Thus, there is evidence that steroid injection provides short-term symptom relief lasting 4 to 6 months. Injection should be performed at the point of maximal tenderness by palpation rather than with ultrasound or other guidance techniques. Plantar fascia rupture post injection occurs in up to 10% of patients.(305)(Acevedo 98) However, this is likely high as none of the RCTs cited above reported ruptures among subjects in their corticosteroid arms. Ruptures may have long-term sequelae, including longitudinal arch strain, lateral plantar nerve dysfunction, stress fracture, hammer toe deformity, and antalgia.(305, 306) (Acevedo 98, Sellman 94) Physicians and patients should carefully consider the benefits and risks compared to other conservative treatments, including temporizing, prior to glucocorticoid injection. Overall, corticosteroid injections are minimally invasive, are of moderate cost, and are recommended after other non-operative options have been tried for patients who have chronic or recalcitrant plantar fasciitis.

Evidence for the Use of Injected Glucocorticosteroids for Plantar Fasciitis
There are 6 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in the appendix.(226) (Lynch 98)

**Hyperosmolar Dextrose**
Injected hyperosmolar dextrose has been used for treatment of plantar fasciitis.(307) (Ryan 09)

**Recommendation: Hyperosmolar Dextrose Injections for Plantar Fasciitis**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of hyperosmolar dextrose injections for treatment of plantar fasciitis.

**Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials for plantar fascia hyperosmolar dextrose injection. In a case series of 20 consecutive patients treated with sonographically guided injections of hyperosmolar dextrose and lidocaine in patients with plantar fasciitis of 6 months duration, 16 reported good or excellent results with 4 unchanged. This intervention has a low risk of adverse effects, is moderately costly as it may require a series of up to 3 injections. However, the clinical efficacy is currently undefined. Ultrasound guidance of injection was also described, although the necessity of this technique is also undefined. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against the use of hyperosmolar dextrose injection into the plantar fascia.

Evidence for the Use of Hyperosmolar Dextrose for Plantar Fasciitis
There are no quality trials evaluating the use of hyperosmolar dextrose injections for plantar fasciitis.

Platelet Rich Plasma
Injected platelet rich plasma has been used for treatment of plantar fasciitis.

Recommendation: Platelet Rich Plasma Injections for Plantar Fasciitis
There is no recommendation for or against the use of platelet rich plasma injections for treatment of plantar fasciitis.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials for plantar fascia platelet rich plasma (PRP) injection. This intervention consists of obtaining 30 to 60mL of autologous blood, centrifuging, and injecting 3 to 6mL of PRP under ultrasound guidance. This procedure reportedly is low risk of adverse effects, is moderately costly, and may require repeat injection. There is a case series report suggesting therapeutic efficacy, which suggests future trials of this intervention are indicated. (A case series report of 9 patients with chronic plantar fasciitis treated with sonographically guided injections of platelet rich plasma demonstrated good or excellent relief at 2 months with continued relief at 12 months.) However, the clinical efficacy is currently undefined. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against the use of platelet rich plasma injection into the plantar fascia.

Evidence for the Use of Platelet Rich Plasma for Plantar Fasciitis
There are no quality trials evaluating the use of platelet rich plasma injections for plantar fasciitis.

Invasive Therapies

Cryosurgery
Cryosurgery has been described for treatment of plantar heel pain. This technique involves local application of extreme cold to the plantar fascia percutaneously.

1. Recommendation: Cryosurgery for Chronic Plantar Heel Pain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of cryosurgery for treatment of chronic plantar heel pain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Cryosurgery for Acute or Subacute Plantar Heel Pain
Cryosurgery is not recommended for treatment of acute or subacute plantar heel pain.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality trials for percutaneous cryosurgery. A prospective case series reported 77% success in 137 feet at 3 weeks and 24 months in patients with chronic plantar heel pain. Cryosurgery is invasive, has an undefined adverse effect risk profile, and is moderately costly. Although potentially promising, further studies are needed, thus there is no recommendation for or against its use to treat plantar heel pain.

Evidence for the Use of Cryosurgery for Plantar Fasciitis
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

**Intracorporeal Pneumatic Shock Therapy**

Intracorporeal pneumatic shock therapy (IPST) is applied invasively through a small percutaneously placed lithotripter transducer.

Recommendation: Intracorporeal Pneumatic Shockwave Therapy (IPST) for Select Chronic Plantar Fasciitis
Intracorporeal pneumatic shock therapy is moderately recommended for treatment of select chronic plantar fasciitis.

Indications – Failure of NSAIDs, injection(s), stretching, other exercises and night splinting; demonstrable heel spur.

Strength of Evidence – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There is one high-quality placebo-controlled trial performed as a pilot study that suggested pain relief and satisfaction compared with sham treatment in a small population of chronic plantar heel pain and radiographic spur. Intracorporeal pneumatic shock therapy is invasive, requiring a rigid probe to be directly introduced into the calcaneal spur under fluoroscopic guidance, and is thus costly. This treatment has risk for hematoma, infection, or rupture. Thus, the use of IPST is recommended as an alternative to surgical intervention for recalcitrant plantar fasciitis among those patients who fail other non-operative treatments and have a heel spur.

Evidence for the Use of Intracorporeal Pneumatic Shock Therapy for Plantar Fasciitis
There is 1 high-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Percutaneous Bone Fenestration**

Percutaneous bone fenestration of the anteromedial aspect of the calcaneus for symptomatic relief has been described.

Recommendation: Percutaneous Calcaneus Fenestration for Chronic Plantar Heel Pain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of percutaneous calcaneus fenestration for treatment of chronic plantar heel pain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials for percutaneous bone fenestration. A prospective case series of 38 feet reported 100% success rates 12 months post-operatively in patients with chronic plantar heel pain. Percutaneous bone fenestration is invasive, has an undefined adverse effect risk profile, and is high cost as it is a
surgical procedure performed with general or regional anesthesia. Although potentially promising, further studies are needed, and thus there is no recommendation for or against its use.

Evidence for the Use of Percutaneous Bone Fenestration for Plantar Heel Pain
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

Radiofrequency Microtenotomy
Radiofrequency microtenotomy has been described for treatment of plantar fasciitis. This technique involves application of radiofrequency cautery through 10 to 20 percutaneous sites into the superficial tissue and plantar fascia. The mechanism for healing is unknown. (312) (Weil 08)

Recommendation: Radiofrequency Microtenotomy for Chronic Plantar Fasciitis
There is no recommendation for or against the use of radiofrequency microtenotomy for treatment of chronic plantar fasciitis.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials evaluating radiofrequency microtenotomy for plantar fasciitis. A small prospective series showed positive benefits. (312) (Weil 08) Radiofrequency microtenotomy is invasive, has an undefined adverse effect risk profile, and is moderately costly. Although potentially promising, further studies are needed, thus there is no recommendation for or against its use.

Evidence for the Use of Radiofrequency Microtenotomy for Plantar Fasciitis
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

Surgical Considerations
Plantar fascia release is performed in 5 to 7% of patients treated for plantar fasciitis (199, 313) (Faraj 02, Davies 99) as a last resort when other therapies have failed. A release is commonly performed with an open or endoscopic approach.

1. Recommendation: Surgery for Select Chronic Recalcitrant Plantar Fasciitis
Surgical release is recommended for select chronic recalcitrant plantar fasciitis. There is no recommendation for any particular procedure or method over another.

Indications – Moderate to severe chronic plantar fasciitis patients who have failed multiple non-surgical treatments and whose condition has lasted at least 6 to 12 months. Patients should generally have failed NSAID(s), plantar fascia stretching, injection(s) and failed or refused other more conservative treatment. Patients should receive pre-operative education regarding expected outcomes.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Surgery for Acute or Subacute Plantar Fasciitis
Surgical release is not recommended for treatment of acute or subacute plantar fasciitis.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – High

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality randomized trials that compare sham surgery with surgical release, none that include surgery as a treatment arm for chronic plantar fasciitis, and none that compare efficacy of open versus endoscopic or other procedures. There is a dearth of case series reports of surgical plantar fascia.
release. Plantar fasciotomy is reported to have a complete pain relief success rate of 44%, (313) (Faraj 02) 50%, (199) (Davies 99) 61%, (314) (Confetti 04) 68%, (315) (Hogan 04) and 69%. (316) (Jarde 03) Complete satisfaction is also reported between 48% (199) (Davies 99) and 85%. (315) (Hogan 04) Average return to work or daily activities can range from 1.5 (314) (Confetti 04) to 7.85 months. (199) (Davies 99) Patients in the workers' compensation system have reportedly faired worse in satisfaction and lost time than those in non-workers' compensation systems. (317) (Bazaz 07) Fascial release is also associated with many adverse effects, including acute plantar fasciitis, forefoot stress fractures, and calcaneal and cuboid fractures. (318) (Cheung 06) Fascial release greater than 50% of the thickness may result in instability of the plantar arch (319) (Jerosch 04) and result in lateral column pain symptoms. (320) (Brugh 02) There is no quality evidence on the added inclusion of spur excision or release of the abductor digiti quinti nerve with plantar release surgery. Thus, while surgery appears to provide complete relief to about half of patients, it is not without significant risk of complication, expense, and lack of comparison data to other non-surgical interventions.

Therefore, surgery is recommended as an intervention after at least 6 months of other non-operative treatments have been attempted and the patient’s symptoms are sufficient to warrant the risks of surgical intervention. Patient education regarding suboptimal expected outcomes is recommended. There is no recommendation for or against procedure type (i.e. open vs. endoscopic) or the adjunct procedures (i.e. spur excision, neurolysis or release of abductor digiti quinti nerve).

Evidence for the Use of Surgery for Plantar Fasciitis
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

Foot Ulceration
Foot ulcers that arise out of occupational trauma, burns, infection, or other occupational disease (i.e., occupational peripheral neuropathies) and exposures or from non-occupational origins, such as diabetes mellitus (with or without peripheral neuropathy), vascular insufficiency and non-occupational peripheral neuropathies, may be encountered in an occupational setting. Foot ulcers may be painless; but may be accompanied by pain, burning, or itching; and may be infected. Pressure ulcers develop as a result of pressure, force or friction concentrated on a small area over a bone of the foot. (Landi 03, Tymec 97) Shear (tangential) force may be important. Treatment options for foot ulcerations include local wound care, surgical intervention and topical nerve growth factors. (Landi 03) Pressure-relieving devices are often used. (Tymec 97) Few research studies have investigated the pressure reducing properties of such devices.

Initial Assessment
Assessment of foot ulcer should exclude diagnoses that need aggressive or highly restrictive treatment, or involve inadequately treated underlying disease. The patient should be assessed for cardiovascular disease, diabetes, inflammatory disorders, peripheral neuropathy, systemic and localized infection. The affected foot should be checked for infection or gangrene. Ulcers are graded by the depth with different systems, (Sumpio 00; Bluestein 08) but most commonly with the Wagner grading system: (O'Neal 83)

Grade 0 – No ulcer in a high-risk patient
Grade 1 – Superficial ulcer involving the full skin thickness but not underlying tissues
Grade 2 – Deep ulcer, penetrating down to ligaments and muscle, but no bone involvement or abscess formation
Grade 3 – Deep ulcer with cellulitis or abscess formation, often with osteomyelitis
Grade 4 – Localized gangrene
Grade 5 – Extensive gangrene involving the whole foot
Medical History
A history adequate to exclude uncontrolled comorbidities should be conducted. Ensure that the patient is free of fever and chills, compromise of skin in other areas than the affected foot, and sensory changes.

Physical Examination
The size, depth, and location of and condition of the area surrounding an ulcer should be recorded. Check for exudate, odor, tunneling, undermining, sinus tracts, necrosis or eschar formation, infection, and signs of healing (granulation and epithelialization). Assess the wound margins and areas around the wound, including for induration, and tracking of infection or inflammation. Determine the stage of each ulcer.

Sensation of the foot and bone and joint deformities should be carefully assessed. Evaluation of perfusion of the foot and ankle, including dorsalis pedis and posterior tibial pulses, and of capillary refill is helpful. Footwear should be assessed for good repair, provision of comfort and support, and freedom from protruding, abrasive, or sharp features.

Diagnostic Studies
X-rays are indicated for those with concerns about possible underlying boney involvement, particularly including concerns about osteomyelitis and are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I). Bone scans are also indicated for those with further questions of boney involvement, particularly with indeterminate x-rays, and are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I). X-rays are indicated for those with questions of osteomyelitis.

Patient Education and Infrared Temperature Monitoring
Patient education has been used to attempt to reduce diabetic foot complications. (Lincoln 08; Donohoe 00; Borges 08; Corbett 03) One trial has used temperature detection for further preventive efforts. (Lavery 07)

1. Recommendation: Patient Education for Diabetic Foot Complications
Patient education is recommended for prevention of diabetic foot complications.
Indications – Diabetics at risk of foot ulcers and amputations, particularly those with peripheral neuropathy and/or arterial insufficiency.

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Infrared Temperature Monitoring for Diabetic Foot Complications
Infrared temperature monitoring is recommended for prevention of diabetic foot complications.
Indications – Diabetics at risk of foot ulcers and amputations, particularly those with at least moderately severe peripheral neuropathy and/or arterial insufficiency.

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)
   Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
One moderate quality trial found no evidence patient education reduced diabetic foot infections or amputations. (Lincoln 08) However, other moderate-quality trials have found that education changes patient behaviors. (Corbett 03; Borges 08) A moderate-quality trial found use of infrared temperature monitoring to be effective in preventing recurrent foot ulcers when added to footwear, diabetic education and regular foot care. (Lavery 07) These interventions are not invasive, have no significant adverse effects, and are low cost; thus they are recommended.

Evidence for the Use of Patient Education and Temperature Monitoring
There are 4 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. (Lavery 07; Lincoln 08; Corbett 03; Borges 08) There is 1 low-quality RCT in the Appendix. (Donohoe 00)

Wound Dressings
Dressings are widely used in wound care with a vast amount of dressing types available. (Dumville 12, 13; Game 12; Veves 02; Jeffcoate 09; Jacobs 08; Shukrmi 08; Piaggesi 10) Types of dressings include basic wound contact dressing (low-adherence dressings), advanced wound dressings (e.g., foams, hydrogel, films), anti-microbial
dressings (e.g., honey-impregnated, iodine-impregnated) and special dressing (e.g., protease-modulating matrix dressing) which all vary in cost. (Dumville 13)

Recommendation: Wound Dressings for Management of Lower Extremity Ulcers

Wound dressings are recommended for management of lower extremity ulcers.

Indications – All lower extremity ulcers, usually on a daily basis. There is no convincing evidence of superiority of any particular product. (Jeffcoate 09)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation

While there are multiple moderate-quality studies, none compared wound dressings with no wound dressings. One comparative trial found no differences between 3 types of dressings and concluded that the least expensive should then be utilized. (Jeffcoate 09) One high-quality trial of an antimicrobial dressing reported lower bacterial burdens at 4 weeks, but only modest, non-significant reductions in wound size. (Sibbald 12) One moderate-quality trial of dressings of Hydrofiber® with ionic silver or calcium alginate found modestly better healing with silver. (Jude 07) However, another similar trial found no material differences. (Trial 10) Wound dressings are not invasive, generally have relatively low adverse effects, may be costly over time but are recommended. With almost no head-to-head trials for comparison, there is no recommendation for a particular formulation or product.

Evidence for the Use of Wound Dressings

There is 1 high (Sibbald 12) and 4 moderate-quality RCTs (Jeffcoate 09; Jude 07; Trial 10; Piaggesi 10) incorporated into this analysis. There are 3 low-quality RCTs in the Appendix. (Veves 02; Jacobs 08; Shukrimi 08)

Physical Modalities

Reduction in localized mechanical compression and/or pressure points is amongst the most common treatment options for foot ulcers.

Localized Mechanical Compression/Pressure

Recommendation: Reduced Localized Mechanical Compression/Pressure

Reduced Localized Mechanical Compression/Pressure is recommended for foot ulcers.

Indications – All patients with foot ulcerations especially those for which ulceration is not healing. Also recommended for prevention in particularly susceptible patients at high risk of complications (e.g., select workers with diabetes mellitus with peripheral neuropathy; frail elderly with compromised immune, dermatological, vascular systems).

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - High

Rationale for Recommendation

There are no quality trials on a general approach to reduction in localized mechanical compression or pressure/force. These interventions include assessing whether there are poorly fitting shoes, and lack of movement producing sustained localized mechanical compression. Yet, approaches to reduce these forces are widely used, assumed to be of major importance, and assumed to have efficacy as localized pressure is generally presumed to be a causal factor. These techniques are not invasive, have low adverse effects, and are generally low cost. They are recommended for treatment of foot ulcerations, as well as prevention in susceptible populations. There are wound care systems but no quality trials to evaluate their efficacy. (Lerman 10)

Evidence for the use of Localized Mechanical Compression/Pressure

There are no quality studies evaluating the use of localized mechanical compression/pressure for foot ulcers.

Negative Pressure (Vacuum) Wound Care Systems

Negative pressure wound care systems have been used for treatment of chronic leg ulcers. (Eginton 03; Akbari 07; Game 12; Page 04; Lerman 10; Mars 08; Sepulveda 09)
**Recommendation: Negative Pressure (Vacuum) Wound Care Systems**

**Negative Pressure (Vacuum) Wound Care Systems are moderately recommended for the treatment of chronic lower extremity ulcers.**

*Indications* – Chronic, non-healing lower extremity ulcers, including those associated with diabetes mellitus and venous stasis. (Vuerstaek 06)

**Strength of Evidence** – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)

**Level of Confidence** – Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are multiple moderate-quality trials suggesting efficacy of negative pressure therapy for chronic leg ulcers, mostly diabetic-related. Two moderate-quality trials suggested improved wound healing with a vacuum-assisted device compared with moist gauze therapy. (Blume 08; Mouës 04) Other moderate-quality trials suggested better wound healing and fewer amputations. (Armstrong 05) (Vuerstaek 06) A trial of -75mmHg vs. -125mmHg found no differences at 4 weeks. (Lavery 14) Another trial found no differences between mechanically and electrically powered devices. (Armstrong 12) There are various wound care systems and no quality comparative controls to suggest one is superior to another. Wound care systems are not invasive, have low adverse effects, are moderately costly, and with evidence of efficacy are recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Negative Pressure Therapy (Vacuum Devices)**

There are 6 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. (Blume 08; Armstrong 12; Vuerstaek 06; Lavery 14; Armstrong 05; Moues 04) There is 1 low-quality RCT in the Appendix. (Mars 08)

**Total Contact Casting**

**Recommendation: Total Contact Casting**

**Total Contact Casting is recommended for foot ulcers.**

*Indications* – All patients with non-healing foot ulcerations are potential candidates although the moderate-quality data are all among diabetics.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Evidence (C)

**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**

Total contact casting produced faster time to healing in a moderate quality trial, (Lavery 14) thus it is recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Total Contact Casting**

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. (Lavery 14)

**Foot Waffle Support Brace**

**Recommendation: Foot Waffle Support Brace**

**Foot Waffle Support Brace is not recommended for select patients with foot ulcers.**

**Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)

**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There is one low-quality RCT suggesting worse results with a foot waffle support brace compared with pillow support (Tyme 97) to attempt to reduce localized pressure. Foot waffle support braces are low cost, not invasive, but also do not appear effective and thus are not recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of the Foot Waffle Support Brace**

There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1. (Tyme 97)

**Medications**

Antibiotics are indicated for most non-healing and/or infected ulcers. The antibiotic selection may require tailoring to anticipated organism(s) and are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)] in workers.
Growth Factors (Becaplermin, Autologous Plasma Concentrate, Topical Nerve Growth Factor, Topical Basic Fibroblast Growth Factor)

Growth factors have been used for treatment of chronic ulcers, including platelet-derived Becaplermin, autologous plasma concentrate, topical nerve growth factor, and topical basic fibroblast growth factor. Becaplermin is a cicatrizant, topical gel of platelet-derived growth factor especially used as an adjuvant to wound care for non-healing diabetic neuropathic ulcers. (Bhansali 09, Blume 11; Embil 00; Smiell 99; Landsman 10; Kirsner 10; Millington 00; Ladin 00; Buchberger 11; Edmonds 00; Mulder 09; Lacci 10; Papanas 10; Sibbald 03; Papanas 07, 08; White 09; Hardikar 05)

1. Recommendation: Becaplermin (Regranex) for Select Non-healing Diabetic Neuropathic Ulcers

Becaplermin is recommended as adjuvant therapy to wound care for select non-healing diabetic neuropathic ulcers.

Indications – Non-healing diabetic neuropathic ulcers that extend at least into the subcutaneous tissue, have adequate blood supply. Should only be used in addition to debridement, pressure relief and infection control.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Autologous-derived Growth Factors for Select Non-healing Diabetic Ulcers

Autologous-derived growth factors are recommended as adjuvant therapy to wound care with collagen and oxidized regenerated cellulose for select non-healing diabetic ulcers.

Indications – Non-healing diabetic neuropathic ulcers of at least 4 weeks duration unresponsive to moist gauze treatment that extend at least into the subcutaneous tissue, have adequate blood supply. (Kakagia 07) Should only be used in addition to a dressing of collagen and oxidized regenerated cellulose, debridement, pressure relief, and infection control.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – Low

3. Recommendation: Topical nerve growth factors for Select non-healing diabetic ulcers

Topical Nerve Growth Factors are recommended for select patients with foot ulcers.

Indications – Foot ulcerations that are: (i) 1-30cm2 (Landi 03) and (ii) either not healing after approximately 2-3 weeks, or occurring in those with high risk of complications (e.g., advanced diabetes mellitus with peripheral neuropathy; frail elderly with compromised immune, dermatological, vascular systems).

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Evidence for the use of Topical Nerve Growth Factors
There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1. (Landi 03)

4. Recommendation: Topical basic fibroblast growth factors for Select non-healing diabetic neuropathic ulcers

There is no recommendation for or against topical basic fibroblast growth factor for non-healing diabetic ulcers.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There are trials comparing becaplermin with placebo for adjuvant treatment of diabetic ulcers. (Steed 95, 06, Wiemann 98; Blume 11; Niezgoda 05; d-Hemecourt 98; Bhansali 09) While the trials often have methodological weaknesses, they overall appear to be associated with modestly superior wound healing rates. Becaplermin is non-
invasive, has some adverse effects, is labor-intensive and is high cost; however, in select circumstances is recommended as an adjuvant to good ulcer care to speed healing.

There is one moderate-quality trial suggested faster resolution of a diabetic ulcer with a combination of autologous-derived growth factors plus collagen and oxidized regenerated cellulose for select non-healing diabetic neuropathic ulcers. (Kakagia 07) This combination therapy is non-invasive, has some adverse effects, is labor-intensive and is high cost, however, in select circumstances is recommended as an adjuvant to speed healing.

One low-quality randomized controlled trial assessing topical nerve growth factor (TNGF) suggested fairly strong efficacy. (Landi 03) Topical Nerve Growth Factors are not invasive, have adverse effects and are costly, but is recommended for select patients. There is one low quality trial regarding topical basic fibroblast growth factor and thus insufficient evidence for a recommendation.

Evidence for the Use of Growth Factors
There are 17 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. (Blume 11; Wieman 98; Niezgoda 05; Steed 06; d’Hemecourt 98; Hardiker 05; Bhansali 09; Fernandez-Montequin 09; Uchi 09; Viswanathan 06; Kusumanto 06; Lyons 07b; Fife 07; Brigo 06; Reyzelman 09; Purandare 07; Kakagia 07) There are 7 low-quality RCTs (Steed 95; Landi 03; Huang 14; Akbari 07; Eginton 03; Landsman 10; Richard 95) and 1 other study (Lyons 07) in the Appendix.

Granulocyte Colony-Stimulating Factor
Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (GCSF) is a glycoprotein cytokine that stimulates the formation of granulocyte cell colonies in bone marrow. Although expensive, GCSF can be used to improve neutrophil function in those with infected diabetic foot ulcers. (Papanas 07, Edmonds 00; Viswanathan 03; Papanas 07, Cruciani 05, Nelson 06, Peters 12, Nelson 06, Bennett 03, Reed 04) A systematic review of the literature concluded GCSF lacks evidence for its use. (Cruciani 13)

Recommendation: Granulocyte Colony-Stimulating Factor
Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor is recommended for treatment of particularly challenging diabetic foot ulcers.

Indications – At least moderate sized ulcers (0.5-3cm) with neuropathy (Kästenbauer 03), threatening amputations (De Lalla 01) and/or extensive cellulitis. (Gough 97)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
Overall literature is relatively sparse and somewhat conflicting, yet the higher quality studies suggest efficacy. One study suggested C-SCF was associated with faster reductions in pathogens, (Kästenbauer 03) one study found shortened hospital stays (Gough 97) and another found fewer amputations. (De Lalla 01) Yet, another found no reduction in hospital stays. (Yönem 01) While there is somewhat conflicting literature, the higher quality literature suggests efficacy, thus G-CSF is recommended on a highly select basis for treatment of particularly difficult diabetic foot ulcers.

Evidence for the Use of Granulocyte Colony-stimulating Factor
There are 4 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. (Kastenbauer 03; Gough 97; DeLalla 01; Yonem 01)

Prostacyclin Analogue (Iloprost)
Prostacyclin analogues have been used to treat diabetic ulcers. (Sert 08)

Recommendation: Prostacyclin Analogue (Iloprost) for Diabetic Ulcers
There is no recommendation for or against prostacyclin analogues (iloprost) for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
Prostacyclin analogues, including iloprost, have not been studied in quality studies and thus there is no recommendation.

Evidence for the Use of Prostacyclin Analogues (Iloprost)
There is 1 low-quality in the Appendix. (Sert 08)

Low-Molecular Weight Heparins
Low-molecular weight heparins have been used to treat diabetic foot ulcers. (Rullan 08)

Recommendation: Low Molecular Weight Heparins for Diabetic Foot Ulcers
There is no recommendation for or against the use of low molecular weight heparins for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There is one exploratory trial suggesting potential efficacy. Additional, confirmatory studies are needed before an evidence-based recommendation is made.

Evidence for Low-Molecular Weight Heparins
There is 1 exploratory RCT incorporated into this analysis. (Rullan 08)

Complementary and Alternative Medications
Herbal products have been used to treat diabetic foot ulcers. (Leung 08)

Recommendation: Complementary and Alternative Medications for Diabetic Foot Ulcers
There is no recommendation for or against the use of complementary and alternative medications for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
Complementary and alternative medications have not been studied in quality studies and thus there is no recommendation for their use.

Evidence for the Use of Complementary and Alternative Medications
There are 3 low-quality RCTs in the Appendix. (Leung 08; Larijani 08; Bahrami 08)

Hyperbaric Oxygen
Hyperbaric oxygen (HBO) has been used to treat diabetic foot ulcers. (Duzgun 08; Löndahl 10; Stoekenbroek 14)

Recommendation: Hyperbaric Oxygen for Diabetic Foot Ulcers
Hyperbaric oxygen therapy is recommended for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers.

Indications – Wagner’s 2, 3, 4 foot ulcer(s) of more than 3 months duration. (Löndahl 10)
Frequency – HBOT was used in one quality trial; regimen was 100% O₂, 5min compression, 2.5 atmospheres for 85 min., 5min decompression. Treatments 5 days per week for 8 weeks. May extend to 10 weeks; maximum 40 treatments. (Löndahl 10)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – Low
Rationale for Recommendation
Hyperbaric oxygen therapy has been evaluated in one moderate-quality trial. Data suggest substantially improved rates of healing. (Duzgun 08; Løndahl 10) HBO is not invasive, usually has low adverse effects, and is costly, but it is recommended for treatment of select diabetic foot ulcers.

Evidence for the Use of Hyperbaric Oxygen
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. (Løndahl 10) There are 2 low-quality RCTs in the Appendix. (Wang 09; Duzgun 08)

Extracorporeal Shock Wave Therapy
Extracorporeal shock wave therapy (ESWT) has been used to treat diabetic foot ulcers. (Rullan 08; Sert 08)

Recommendation: Extracorporeal Shock Wave Therapy for Diabetic Foot Ulcers
Extracorporeal Shock Wave Therapy is not recommended for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
ESWT has been evaluated in a moderate-quality trial. Data do not show substantially improved rates of healing. ESWT is not invasive, has low adverse effects other than pain, but is costly and without clear evidence of benefit it is not recommended for treatment of diabetic foot ulcers.

Evidence for the Use of Extracorporeal Shock Wave Therapy
There are 3 low-quality RCTs in the Appendix. (Moretti 09; Wang 09; Petrofsky 10)

Surgical Procedures
Surgical debridement has long been used to treat lower extremity ulcers. It is indicated, particularly for devascularized, callus, wound edge tissue and foreign debris (Ottawa 14; Braun 14; Caputo 08) and is Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) in workers.

Tissue-Engineering Techniques (Including Skin Sheets, Fibroblast-Derived Dermis and Skin Grafts)
Cultured sheets of allogeneic keratinocytes have been used to treat diabetic foot ulcers (You 12; Moustafa 07). Tissue engineered grafts have also been used with products including Graftskin™/Apligraf™, Dermagraft®, and Hyalograft-3D.™ (Falanga 98, Veves 01, Teng 10)

1. Recommendation: Tissue-engineered Skin Grafts for Non-healing Diabetic Ulcers
Tissue-engineered skin grafts are moderately recommended for highly select non-healing diabetic neuropathic ulcers.

Indications – Non-healing diabetic neuropathic ulcers at least 1cm² that extend at least into the subcutaneous tissue, have adequate blood supply and lasting at least 14 days. Should only be used in addition to debridement, pressure relief and infection control. (Edmonds 09; Sams 02)

Strength of Evidence – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

2. Recommendation: Sheets of Cultured Allogeneic Keratinocytes for Non-healing Diabetic Ulcers
Sheets of cultured allogeneic keratinocytes are recommended for select non-healing diabetic ulcers.
Indications – Non-healing diabetic ulcers of at least 1cm² size, Wagner 1 or 2, transcutaneous oxygen of at least 40mmHg that have not responded to 6 weeks of treatment. Should only be used in addition to debridement, systemic antibiotic(s), pressure relief, and infection control. (You 12)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
Multiple moderate-quality RCTs have evaluated efficacy of tissue engineered skin grafts of various compositions (Edmonds 09; Hanft 02; Sams 02) as adjuncts to wound care, all showing substantially better healing. Tissue grafts are not invasive, have low adverse effects, are costly but are recommended for select ulcers.

One moderate-quality trial found better healing using cultured allogeneic keratinocytes compared to Vaseline gauze (You 12). This is a non-invasive treatment with low adverse effects, high cost but with significant evidence of efficacy and thus recommended for highly select patients.

Evidence for the Use of Skin Grants
There are 11 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. (Edmonds 09; Hanft 02; Sams 02; You 12; Caravaggi 03; Uccioli 11; Gentzkow 96; Pollak 97; Veves 01; Han 10; Caputo 08) There are 2 low-quality RCTs in the Appendix. (Martson 03; Moustafa 07)

Wound Care, Subungual Hematoma, Contusions
See Hand, Wrist, and Forearm guideline.

Charcot Joint (Neurogenic Arthropathy)
Charcot joints are theorized to be caused by either: 1) a neuropathy with loss of position sense and chronic ongoing joint trauma; or 2) an autonomic neuropathy with secondary bone loss. The condition conveys a poor prognosis. (Gazis 04; Sohn 09) While any sensory peripheral neuropathy (e.g., alcoholism, polio, leprosy, syphilis) and some central nervous system conditions such as syringomyelia may cause the condition, the largest cause is diabetes mellitus. (Munson 14; Frykberg 08, 12) The rate or progression is thought to correlate with the duration and severity of the underlying neuropathy, (Nehring 14; Garcia-Alvarez 13; Sohn 09) diabetic nephropathy, (Samann 12) as well as, obesity (Nehring 14; Garcia-Alvarez 13; Stuck 08) which conveys the risk and severity of joint trauma. Genetic factors have been suggested. (Korzon-Burakowska 12) The condition may be associated with some fractures and/or dislocations often due to the insensate foot. (Wukich 11) The onset may be relatively acute over a few weeks, (Game 12) or it may be insidious or both. While any joint may be affected, the most common are the ankle and knee. Work-related causes are extremely rare, but may theoretically include impacts of a toxic neuropathy or spinal cord injury. There are no quality studies to guide treatments, especially for workers, thus all recommendations are consensus-based.

Diagnostic testing usually includes x-rays (Chantelau 06) that are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) Level of Confidence – High. MRIs have been shown to provide more information, are hypothesized to improve staging, (Chantelau 06) have not been shown to change management, but may be selectively Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Low. Medical treatment includes addressing the underlying neuropathy to attempt to reduce systemic impacts and are Recommended (I), Level of Confidence – High. Gait training by a therapist is Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Moderate. Splints, walking braces, orthoses and casts (deSouza 08) should be tailored to the specific cause-condition and are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Low. Acetaminophen and/or NSAIDs for pain control are often not needed due to the propensity for the joint to be denervated, but if needed are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Low (see Chronic Pain guideline for other neuropathic pain medication options).

Surgical procedures including ostectomy may be performed to address deformities that place the foot at risk of ulceration, which if ulceration occurs increases risk of amputation, (Sohn 10; Larsen 01) and are
Fractures require treatment that may include open reduction internal fixation and are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – High. Fusion is also performed for some cases (Rammelt 13; Ahmad 08) and is Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Moderate. Arthroplasty (total joint replacement) has been traditionally viewed as contraindicated for Charcot joints due to underlying neuropathy that increases the failure rate. Although there are a few case reports suggesting potential success, there are no quality studies and there is no recommendation for arthroplasty for Charcot joints (Babazadeh 10; Bae 09; Parvizi 03; Lee 08) [No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Low].

Paronychia

Paronychia is an inflammatory disorder of the nail folds. They are generally classified as acute and chronic. Acute cases are caused by trauma to the nail folds or cuticle. There are recurrent acute cases. However, chronic paronychia is increasingly thought to be an inflammatory condition of the nail folds that is analogous to eczema. (Tosti 97; Zaias 90)

There are few quality trials of treatment of acute paronychia. If an abscess has formed, the primary treatment is incision in drainage and is Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I). Systemic antibiotics have been reported as ineffective in a low quality trial (Reyzelman 00). However, they are commonly prescribed and would be widely considered essential with a complicating condition such as diabetes mellitus, signs of systemic infection, or with a surrounding cellulitis. Thus, while antibiotics may not be needed for many cases and there is No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I) there also would be a low threshold for prescribing antibiotics.

Warm compresses are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) in the acute phase. Topical antibiotics are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I). Pain management is generally not needed, but NSAIDs or acetaminophen may be used and are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I).

Recurrent acute paronychias are thought to be recurrences of the same problems. These are often treated with surgery, especially en bloc excision of the proximal nail fold and eponychial marsupialization, with or without nail plate removal. (Grover 06) As there are no quality studies, this surgical management is Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I).

Chronic paronychia have been thought to be largely related to fungal infections and thus antifungals were common treatments, both topical and systemic (Wong 84; Barlow 70) and are still Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence - Low; however, that treatment option is usually the primary treatment for those thought to mainly have a fungal infection. One moderate-quality trial found superiority of terbinafine compared with itraconazole. (Bräutigam 95) Instead, glucocorticosteroids are now thought to be the primary treatment. Topical glucocorticosteroid creams were found superior to anti-fungals in one RCT, (Tosti 02) and thus they are Recommended, Evidence (C), Level of Confidence - Low. Antifungal and glucocorticosteroid creams have been combined and are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence - Low. Tacrolimus 0.1% ointment has been found superior to steroids (Rigopoulos 09) and is Recommended, Evidence (C), Level of Confidence – Low. Topical antibiotics and systemic antibiotics have been used for secondary infections and are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Low. The threshold for using an antibiotic in combination with a topical glucocorticosteroid is necessarily low, due to the potential for infectious complications.

Consideration of surgical management is Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Low, but only for those who fail non-operative measures, particularly including attempts to manage with glucocorticoids and anti-fungal(s). Surgical interventions include en bloc excision of the proximal nail fold and eponychial marsupialization, with or without nail plate removal. (Grover 06)

Foot Drop

Foot drop is a weakness in the dorsiflexion strength of the affected lower extremity resulting in an abnormal gait pattern. (Everaert 13) Foot drop is most commonly caused by a variety of central and peripheral nervous system disorders, although any disorder affecting muscle strength may cause foot drop. Among these are stroke, central
nervous system disorders (e.g., multiple sclerosis), muscular dystrophies, trauma (including surgical damage to nerves), spinal cord compression such as a herniated disc, autoimmune disorders (e.g., polyarteritis nodosa), ruptured anterior tibial tendon, and vascular disorders such as aneurysm. (Hwang 13; Kluding 13; Kottink 08; Bethoux 14, Stewart 08, Pritchett 14) The acute onset of foot drop after ipsilateral leg trauma may be a manifestation of compartment syndrome.

An estimated 20% of all stroke survivors experience foot drop, often a consequence of spastic hemiparesis from stroke. (Wade 87, Bethoux 14) There are many abnormalities associated with the gait cycle in patients with hemiparesis. Foot drop results in an abnormal gait pattern most often because the ankle of the weak side cannot undergo voluntary dorsiflexion. (Everaert 13) Improving gait efficiency is a rehabilitation goal for hemiparetic stroke patients. (Sheffler 06) Addressing gait is important in persons with foot drop regardless of etiology. Other goals include increasing mobility and range of motion. (Bayram 06) One trial found no differences between high and low dose botulinum A in spastic drop foot. (Bayram 06) Another trial found lack of efficacy with an implanted peroneal nerve stimulator. (Kottink 08) A minor proportion of cases of foot drop are considered occupational. Foot drop does not usually arise out of employment, but treatment, fitness for duty, and accommodation issues may be encountered by the occupational physician.

Initial Assessment
Assessment of foot drop should exclude diagnoses that need aggressive or highly restrictive treatment, or involve untreated systemic disease (see above). Acute cases of foot drop are urgencies if not emergencies due to the potential for significant enduring impairments. In the absence of an obvious traumatic cause in an otherwise healthy person, the patient with foot drop should be assessed for cardiovascular and cerebrovascular disease, diabetes, inflammatory disorders, and peripheral neuropathy. The affected leg should be examined thoroughly and, if possible, damaged or diseased nerves, muscles, and blood vessels should be identified. (Sumpio 00; Bluestein 08)

Medical History
A history adequate to exclude uncontrolled comorbidities should be conducted. History of slipping, tripping, and falling should be obtained to assess risk and need for treatment and accommodations. Acute trauma followed by foot drop and lower leg pain may mark compartment syndrome, which is one of the surgical emergent causes of foot drop. The patient should be questioned about problems with balance, fall history, near-fall history, environmental hazards, use of assistive devices, and limitations in ability to stand.

Physical Examination
The back, groin, and legs of a patient with foot drop should be examined for signs of trauma, tumor, and vascular insufficiency. Consider examining strength and sensation of the entire leg, but focus on clues for involved myotomes, dermatomes, and tendons. Pulses throughout the leg should be checked. Palpation for pulsatile masses may reveal aneurysm.

Strength and sensation of the legs should be evaluated. Observation of gait, including use of stairs and ability to maneuver around obstacles may show opportunities for eliminating slip, trip, and fall hazards.

Diagnostic Studies
Diagnostic studies to determine the cause of foot drop most often include MRI of the brain, (Ricarte 14; Park 13) spinal cord (Breen 94; Mahapatra 03; Takagi 02) and/or MRI of the periphery (Bendszus 03) and electrodiagnostic studies of the peripheral nerves. (Bauer 05; Katirji 99; Pickett 85)

Physical Modalities
Orthotics
Orthotics, especially ankle-foot orthotics (AFOs) have been used for treatment of foot drop. (Hausdorff 08)
Recommendation: Ankle-foot Orthotics for Treatment of Foot Drop
Orthotics, especially ankle-foot orthotics (AFOs) are recommended for the treatment of foot drop.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
Although there are no quality trials, ankle-foot orthotics for foot drop have been used successfully for many years and thus they are recommended since they facilitate walking ability. Evaluation for orthotics should include evaluation of the footwear that is to be worn by the patient, including the nature of the fore-soles. Fronts of shoes and boots can catch on carpets and low-lying irregular surfaces, and modifications of shoes and boots may mitigate slip, trip, and fall risks posed by footwear.

Evidence for use of Orthotics
There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1. (Hausdorff 08)

Taping
Taping has been used for treatment of foot drop. (Vicenzino 00)

Recommendation: Taping for Treatment of Foot Drop
There is no recommendation for or against the use of taping for the treatment of foot drop.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials and thus there is no recommendation for or against the use of taping. Generally, braces are used for foot drop.

Evidence for the Use of Taping
There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1. (Vicenzino 00)

Tarsal Tunnel Syndrome (TTS)

General Approach and Basic Principles
Tarsal tunnel syndrome (TTS) is a relatively infrequent condition defined as an entrapment neuropathy of the tibial nerve or one of its branches from its entry point under the flexor retinaculum below the medial malleolus to the end of its lateral and medial plantar and posterior calcaneal branches, which innervate the base of the foot. Anatomically, the lateral plantar nerve (similar to the ulnar nerve) innervates the 5th and lateral half of the 4th toe, as well as most of the deep muscles of the foot. The medial planatar nerve (similar to the median nerve of the wrist), innervates the great toe, 2nd and 3rd toes, and the medial aspect of the 4th toe. Often compared to carpal tunnel syndrome (CTS) in the literature, the anatomical characteristics of the tunnel and the accompanying tunnel contents are markedly different from the wrist. The position of the tibial nerve and vessels are relatively fixed in a compartment lying between two tendons, the flexor digitorum longus tendon superiorly and the flexor hallucis longus tendon inferiorly, with the flexor retinaculum forming the roof of the tarsal tunnel. Any excessive fat, mass, adjacent tenosynovitis, flexor retinaculum fibrosis, varicose veins, arthritides, compartment edema or space occupying object can hypothetically result in compression or traction of the tibial nerve.

Work Relatedness
There are no population-based or other quality epidemiological studies to determine the incidence or prevalence of tarsal tunnel syndrome. There are multiple possible etiologies conjectured for TTS,
including trauma or fracture,(321) (Myerson 95) flexor tendon tear,(322) (Mezrow 02) ganglion,(323, 324) (DiStefano 72, Ng 04) accessory muscle,(325) (Cheung 99) venous anomalies or dilatation of the vessels in the neurovascular bundle(326) (Keck 62) and adjacent arthrosis, bone callous or osteophytes.(327) (Linscheid 70) One case-review study suggests idiopathic cases characterized by minimal trauma through normal weight-bearing activities are strongly associated with pes planus and benign joint hypermobility.(328) (Francis 87) Another case report suggests rheumatoid arthritis as a possible etiology, particularly when there is also a report of carpal tunnel syndrome.(329) (Lloyd 70) There are no quality epidemiologic studies for occupational causality of TTS. The available literature and case reports largely did not consider risk by occupation or activity.

**Initial Assessment**

TTS is often described as a complex condition difficult to diagnose and treat. This complexity is in part related to similar presentation of plantar and ankle pain as other foot and ankle disorders. In addition, anatomic variation in innervations of the plantar foot by the several nerves may result in variation of sensory and pain patterns, as well as variation in the level of bifurcation of posterior tibial nerve and artery as it traverses through the tunnel.(330) (Bilge 03)

**Medical History**

TTS is described by the constellation of symptoms of intermittent tingling, numbness or burning paresthesias in the any of toes and the plantar surface of the foot. Case histories are mostly non-specific to exact dermatomal distribution of symptoms. As both medial and lateral plantar nerves travel in the same tunnel but may bifurcate and have lesions at different levels, impingement could theoretically cause symptoms in either one of the distributions or both distributions. There may also be a sensation of ankle pain, tightness and cramping. There may be a worsening of symptoms throughout the day with prolonged standing or walking, opposite of plantar fasciitis. Pain at night is also common which is similar to median nerve impingement at the carpal tunnel. There may be proximal radiation to the calf and leg with advanced nerve compression.(327, 331-333) (DeLisa 83, Edwards 69, Goodgold 65, Linscheid 70) Similar to CTS patients being asked to complete a hand diagram to locate and rate symptoms, practitioners may ask patients to complete a foot diagram (Foot Wong-Baker Pain FACES Intensity Scale), which may be identify the different branches of the posterior tibial nerve that may be involved. Nerve identification is often useful in pre-treatment and follow-up evaluations.(334) (Gondring 08)

**Physical Examination**

Physical findings reported in patients with clinical are minimal and include a Tinel’s sign over the tarsal tunnel, local tenderness behind the medial malleolus, altered sensation of the plantar surface, and weakness of foot muscles as evidenced by reduced ability to fan the toes.(327, 335) (Kinoshita 01, Linscheid 70) Evidence of pes planus, ankle trauma or bone deformity, arthritis, gout, edema, or palpable mass may increase the suspicion of TTS and support further diagnostic testing. Injection of the tarsal tunnel with lidocaine that prov

One examination maneuver proposed for TTS is the “dorsiflexion-eversion test,” during which the examiner, with the patient seated and non-weight bearing, maximally dorsiflexes the ankle, everts the foot, and extends the toes maintaining the position for 5 to 10 seconds while tapping over the region of the tarsal tunnel to determine if a positive Tinel sign is present or if the patient complains of local nerve tenderness. This test was performed on 50 normal and 37 (44 feet) treated operatively for tarsal tunnel syndrome.(335) (Kinoshita 01) In the normal groups, no signs or symptoms were produced by the test. In the 44 symptomatic feet, the test increased numbness or pain in 36 feet (sensitivity 0.81, specificity 0.99). One issue with this examination maneuver is that there is no reliable standard of comparison. For
example, electrophysiological studies, often considered a standard for locating nerve compression, is not reliable in TTS; and finding that persons who are awaiting an operation have discomfort more-easily provoked in the area of the operation than do persons who are not awaiting an operation may be fallacious. Thus, results of the dorsiflexion-eversion test should be interpreted with caution. A differential diagnosis for TTS should include interdigital neuroma, peripheral neuropathy, tenosynovitis, plantar fasciitis, plantar calluses, acute strain of the medial longitudinal arch, and peripheral vascular disease.(329) (Lloyd 70)

**Diagnostic Criteria**

There are no well-established standard diagnostic criteria for TTS. Clinicians should maintain a high level of suspicion for TTS in patients presenting with pain and paresthesias of the plantar foot that worsen with prolonged standing and walking, or cause interruption of sleep.

**Special Studies, Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations**

**ELECTRODIAGNOSTIC STUDIES**

1. **Recommendation: NCS for Diagnosis and Pre-operative Assessment of TTS Patients**
   
   Nerve conduction studies (NCS) are recommended for confirming the diagnosis of entrapment of the tibial nerve at the ankle for cases that do not improve with conservative treatment or if considering surgical release after excluding the possibility of other causes such as polyneuropathy and radiculopathy.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   
   **Level of Confidence** – High

2. **Recommendation: NCS for Initial Evaluation of TTS Patients**

   NCS is not recommended for the initial evaluation and most TTS patients as NCS does not change the management of the condition during the first 4 to 6 weeks while conservative therapy is being tried.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)

   **Level of Confidence** – High

3. **Recommendation: EMG for Initial Evaluation, Diagnosis or Pre-operative Assessment of TTS Patients**

   There is no recommendation for or against the use of EMG for initial evaluation, diagnosis or pre-operative assessment of TTS patients. Electromyography (as distinguished from a nerve conduction study) is not generally recommended as there is no quality evidence demonstrating the utility of EMG in the diagnosis of TTS.

   **Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)

   **Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are no quality trials evaluating the efficacy of electrodiagnostic methods, or how they affect the treatment outcomes of suspected TTS. A review of 317 articles by a task force of the American Association of Neuromuscular and Electrodiagnostic Medicine (AANEM) on the role of nerve conduction studies (NCS) and electromyography in the diagnosis of tarsal tunnel syndrome found only four studies meeting evidence criteria set by their panel.(337) (Patel 05) The review found nerve conduction studies were abnormal in some patients with suspected tarsal tunnel syndrome, although the study sizes were small in each case. Similar to CTS, sensory conduction was more likely to be abnormal than motor studies. AANEM recommendations for confirming tibial mononeuropathy at the level of the tarsal tunnel in patients with clinically suspected tarsal tunnel syndrome include: 1) tibial motor responses recorded...
over the abductor hallucis and abductor digiti minimi pedis muscles demonstrating prolonged distal onset latency; 2) medial and lateral plantar mixed NCSs demonstrating prolonged peak latency or slowed conduction velocity across the tarsal tunnel; and 3) medial and lateral plantar sensory NCSs demonstrating slowed conduction velocities across the tarsal tunnel and/or small amplitude or absent responses.

There is no quality evidence demonstrating the utility of needle EMG or surface EMG assessment in the diagnosis of TTS. Although this technique is used by many foot surgeons to confirm the diagnosis of tibial nerve impingement at the ankle, the utility as an early diagnostic test is not well defined. There is no well described benefit of EMG versus NCS or other tests, although by analogy to CTS, a utility for EMG for TTS is doubtful. Analyses of needle EMG by AANEM concluded with no recommendation for the use of EMG in diagnosis of TTS. Therefore, NCS is recommended for diagnosis of entrapment of the tibial nerve at the ankle and for pre-operative assessment, but is not recommended for initial evaluation and most TTS patients. There is also no recommendation for or against the use of EMG for initial evaluation, diagnosis or pre-operative assessment of TTS patients.

MRI
MRI is commonly used to examine musculoskeletal disorders and injuries of the foot and ankle and is increasingly being recognized as the modality of choice for assessment of pathologic conditions.(338) (Rosenberg 00)

1. **Recommendation: MRI for Diagnosis of TTS**
   MRI is recommended for the diagnosis of select cases of clinically suspected TTS that has failed conservative management or if a mass lesion is suspected.

   *Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
   *Level of Confidence – Low*

2. **Recommendation: Routine Use of MRI to Diagnose TTS**
   The routine use of MRI is not recommended for the initial evaluation of TTS.

   *Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
   *Level of Confidence – High*

**Rationale of Recommendations**
There are no quality studies evaluating the efficacy of MRI in identifying tarsal tunnel syndrome. However, MRI has taken a much more prominent role in recent years because of superior soft tissue resolution and the ability to noninvasively visualize the osseous structures, cartilage, and soft tissues. High-resolution of the tarsal tunnel allows visualization of the tibial nerve and plantar nerves in nearly their entire length, allowing demonstration of nerve compression by an adjacent structure.(339) (Campbell 06) The reviewed surgical case reports of TTS frequently implicate space occupying lesions impinging the tarsal fibro-osseous tunnel. MRI may have unique ability to visualize the described anomalies such as accessory muscles, venous dilation, ganglion cysts, neurilemoma, posttraumatic fibrosis and tenosynovitis. However, the presence of abnormal MRI findings in the lower legs of asymptomatic persons is unknown, so predictive values of abnormal findings, particularly minor abnormal findings, is unknown. Further, MR imaging demonstrated the presence and extent of impinging lesions in 17 of 19 patients who underwent surgery.(340) (Finkel 94) MRI is a moderate cost option with few side effects and is non-invasive with a high potential to direct treatment.

Ultrasound
Ultrasound has been described for both diagnostic purposes in identifying lesions (ganglion cysts, accessory muscle), as well as guiding interventional therapies (cyst aspiration), and requires a high level of expertise for successful nerve imaging.
1. **Recommendation: Use of Ultrasound As an Aid to NCS**
   Ultrasound is recommended as an aid to NCS as it may be beneficial to identify suspected space occupying lesions in the tarsal tunnel after failed conservative management, or as an adjunct to guide interventional therapies.

   *Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
   *Level of Confidence – Low*

2. **Recommendation: Routine use of Diagnostic Ultrasound**
   Ultrasound is not recommended as a routine diagnostic test for TTS.

   *Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
   *Level of Confidence – Low*

**Rational for Recommendations**
There are no quality studies evaluating the efficacy of ultrasound imaging techniques for the initial diagnosis of TTS, or for the use of ultrasound in managing tarsal tunnel treatment courses. Ultrasound as an initial diagnostic test is not well described. There are efforts to correlate nerve size or swelling with other diagnostic criteria, but no quality data exist outlining sensitivity and specificity. Further, there are no comparison studies between MRI and ultrasound for making diagnostic or treatment decisions. The routine use of ultrasound for initial evaluation is therefore not recommended. Ultrasound studies reserved for patients that have failed conservative therapy or as an adjunct to guide interventional therapies however may be useful. When the diagnosis of TTS is highly suspected or confirmed by NCS, diagnostic nerve block, or glucocorticoid injection, the use of ultrasound can provide etiologic details such as inflammation of the nerve, soft tissue swelling, or soft tissue mass lesion. (341-345) (Vijayan 09, Girish 07, Hochman 04, Lee 05, Sofka 01)

**Initial Care**
In the absence of neuropathic findings (sensory or motor involvement), by inference from other neurological impingement syndromes, 4 to 6 weeks of conservative care before using invasive measures may be reasonable. The commonly prescribed conservative measures are intended to relieve pressure and pain. These include cold, taping, exercises (especially posterior tibial nerve stretching), anti-inflammatory medications, splints, orthotic devices and supportive footwear.

1. **Recommendation: Rest for Treatment of TTS**
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of rest for the treatment of TTS.

   *Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
   *Level of Confidence – Low*

2. **Recommendation: Self-application of Ice or Heat for Treatment of TTS**
   Self-application of ice or heat is recommended for the treatment of TTS.

   *Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
   *Level of Confidence – Low*

3. **Recommendation: Taping for Treatment of TTS**
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of taping for the treatment of TTS.

   *Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
   *Level of Confidence – Low*
Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality studies evaluating rest, ice, or taping, for symptomatic relief of TSS. Ankle rest or providing limitations of the affected leg is non-invasive, but can be moderate to high cost over time. Ankle rest may be beneficial for the more symptomatic cases where aggravating factors include constant standing or walking. Ice and heat may help particularly with more acute symptoms, although there is no evidence they help with other nerve impingement syndromes. Systematic reviews and case series reports using taping strategies for TTS were not found in the literature search and over time this intervention may be costly. However, taping may be helpful in the treatment of non-specific heel pain(232) (Hyland 06) (see Plantar Heel Pain (“Plantar Fasciitis”)). Each of these treatments is not invasive and generally has few adverse effects. Self-applications of ice and heat are not costly. Orthotics may be selectively recommended for those with TTS thought to be of biomechanical origin.

Medications

Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDS) and Acetaminophen

Recommendation: Non-steroidal Anti-inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDS) and Acetaminophen for TTS
A trial of acetaminophen or NSAIDs is recommended to treat pain from TTS.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies evaluating the effects of acetaminophen in treating TTS. However, acetaminophen may provide enough mild analgesic relief to allow the patient to exercise or function at a higher level. It is low cost, has few side effects, and is not invasive. There are no quality studies evaluating the effects of NSAIDs in treating TTS. Many of the review articles and case studies reviewed reported beneficial results from the use of NSAIDs. In addition, oral NSAIDs are useful in many soft tissue musculoskeletal conditions. However, NSAIDS have been shown to be ineffective for neuropathic pain including in the treatment of carpal tunnel syndrome (see Hand, Wrist, and Forearm Disorders guideline), so that true impingement of the posterior tibial nerve or its branches in the tarsal tunnel may have low response. Thus, while there is insufficient evidence, NSAIDS are recommended as an initial conservative treatment for tarsal tunnel syndrome particularly for cases where symptoms are thought to be able to be addressed by the NSAID.

Systemic Glucocorticosteroids
Glucocorticosteroids are used to treat CTS and other tendinoses through both oral and injection routes (injections for CTS and other tendinoses).(346-352) (Chang 98, 02, 03; Herskovitz 95; Wong 01; Hui 01, 04) Although these medications are considered to be anti-inflammatory corticosteroids, TTS is generally thought to not have a significant inflammatory condition absent an inflammatory arthropathy or infection, thus a mechanism of action is somewhat unclear.

Recommendation: Oral Systemic Glucocorticosteroids for Treatment of TTS
Oral glucocorticosteroids are recommended for treatment of TTS patients who decline tarsal tunnel injection.

Indications – Tarsal tunnel syndrome unresponsive to splinting. Most patients should be injected rather than given oral steroids(352); (Wong 01) however, among those declining injection, oral glucocorticosteroids may be warranted.

Frequency/Dose – It is unclear what dose and duration of treatment is optimal. Inference is made from CTS literature. Two trials used 10 days of treatment with prednisolone acetate 25mg a day.(351, 352) (Wong 01, Hui 01) A third trial used prednisolone 20mg a day for 2 weeks, then 10mg a day for 2 weeks.(347, 353) (Mishra 06; Chang 98) Another used prednisolone 20mg a day for 1 week, then 10mg a day for 1 week.(354) (Chang 95) Another used prednisolone 20mg a day for 2 weeks on one of the treatment arms.(348) (Chang 02) There is some evidence that 2 weeks of treatment is as effective as 4
weeks.\textsuperscript{(346, 348)} (Chang 03; Chang 02) It is recommended that one course (10 to 14 days) of oral glucocorticosteroid be prescribed, rather than repeated courses. Prescriptions of low rather than high doses are recommended to minimize potential for adverse effects.

\textit{Strength of Evidence} – \textbf{Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)}
\textit{Level of Confidence} – \textbf{Low}

\textbf{Rationale for Recommendation}
There are no quality studies of glucocorticosteroid use in TTS patients. However, glucocorticosteroids have been used to treat CTS and have been shown to be effective (see Hand, Wrist, and Forearm Disorders Guideline). Oral glucocorticosteroids are not invasive, have relatively few adverse effects for a short course and are low cost.

\textbf{Diuretics}
Diuretics have been used to treat TTS, in part due to observations of swelling in some patients.

\textit{Recommendation: Diuretics for Routine Treatment of TTS}
\textbf{Diuretics are not recommended for routine treatment of TTS.}

\textit{Strength of Evidence} – \textbf{Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)}
\textit{Level of Confidence} – \textbf{Moderate}

\textbf{Rationale for Recommendation}
There are no quality studies on the use of diuretics for TTS. Most of the medical conditions described as risk factors for TTS do not involve edema or swelling of the lower extremities. In the CTS literature, two quality studies of diuretics for treatment of CTS patients failed to find evidence of efficacy compared with placebo.\textsuperscript{(347, 355)} (Pal 88; Chang 98) Whether they are effective for treatment of patients with TTS accompanied by fluid retention states, such as third trimester pregnancy, has not been determined in quality studies, and use for select cases may be a reasonable intervention. Thus, diuretics are not recommended for routine treatment of CTS patients.

\textbf{OPIOIDS – Oral, Transdermal, And Parenteral (Includes Tramadol)}
Opioids have occasionally been used to treat patients with TTS. These medications have primarily been used for a few nights in the post-surgical timeframe (see Chronic Pain guideline for a detailed discussion).

\textbf{1. Recommendation: Opioids for Pain Treatment of TTS in Select Patients}
\textit{Limited use (a few days) of opioids is recommended for select patients who have undergone recent tarsal tunnel release and have large incisions or encountered significant complications and whose pain cannot be managed with other means.}

\textit{Strength of Evidence} – \textbf{Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)}
\textit{Level of Confidence} – \textbf{Low}

\textbf{2. Recommendation: Routine Use of Opioids for Treatment of Pain from TTS}
The routine use of opioids is not recommended for treatment of patients with pain from TTS.

\textit{Strength of Evidence} – \textbf{Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)}
\textit{Level of Confidence} – \textbf{High}

\textbf{Rationale for Recommendations}
There are no quality studies of opioids for treatment of patients with TTS. The vast majority of patients with TTS do not have pain of sufficient intensity to require opioids. Patients having such degrees of pain
should generally have investigations performed for alternative diagnoses. Opioids are not invasive, but have very high dropout rates and otherwise high rates of adverse effects. They are moderate to high cost depending on duration of treatment (see Chronic Pain guideline). They are not recommended for routine use. Opioids are recommended for brief, select use in post-operative patients with primary use at night to achieve sleep post-operatively.

Evidence for the Use of Opioids for TTS
There are no quality studies evaluating the use of opioids for the treatment of pain from TTS.

Vitamins – Including Vitamin B6 (Pyridoxine)
Treatment of TTS with pyridoxine (Vitamin B6) has been recommended by many providers using an inferred association between pyridoxine deficiencies and peripheral neuropathies and particularly with CTS. (Keniston 97)

1. Recommendation: Pyridoxine for Treatment of TTS
   Pyridoxine is not recommended for routine treatment of TTS in patients without vitamin deficiencies.
   
   Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – Moderate

2. Recommendation: Use of Other Vitamins for the Treatment of TTS
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of other vitamins for the treatment of TTS.
   
   Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality studies for the use of pyridoxine to treat TTS. However, review of this treatment for CTS did not show a clear benefit (see Hand, Wrist, and Forearm Disorders Guideline). While vitamin B6 is relatively low risk and patients may use it without prescription, available evidence does not support its use for the routine treatment of TTS and thus it is not recommended. It may be a reasonable treatment option for those with presumptive pyridoxine deficiency (e.g., malnutrition, alcoholism, malabsorption, especially jejunal disorders such as sprue, etc.).

Topical Medications

Lidocaine Patches
Topical lidocaine patches have been increasingly used to treat numerous pain conditions through transdermal application of topical anesthetic. (Nalamachu Med Gen Med 06, Nalamachu J Fam Prac 06; Galer 99)

Recommendation: Lidocaine Patches for Treatment of TTS
Lidocaine patches are recommended for treatment of select cases of TTS.

Indications – Patients with moderate to severe TTS with pain as a central complaint and in whom other treatable causes of the pain have been eliminated. Generally should have previously been treated with likely more efficacious treatment strategies.

Frequency/Duration – Usually 3 patches per day; duration of use for chronic, localized pain may be as long as indefinitely, although most of these patients do not require indefinite treatment, as symptoms of
TTS usually resolve, improve or require surgery. Caution is warranted regarding widespread use of topical anesthetics for potential systemic effects from widespread administration.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a trial of at least a couple weeks.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
Topical lidocaine has not been evaluated in quality studies of TTS. It has been suggested to improve pain associated with CTS (although the case diagnoses do not appear well substantiated in the available study as pain complaints as an overriding symptom among CTS patients raise concerns about alternate explanations for the symptoms). (358) (Nalamachu J Fam Prac 06) Lidocaine patches are not invasive and have a low adverse effects profile although some patients may experience local reactions such as skin irritation, redness, pain, or sores with use. Patches are also moderately or even high cost over time. While there are other lower cost topical treatments that provide analgesia, including heat, ice, and capsaicin, lidocaine patches may be a reasonable treatment option for pain related to TTS. Patients should be monitored to ensure that they are receiving benefit and to ascertain if there are any untoward local skin changes as a result of use.

**Devices/Physical Methods**

**Exercise**

**Recommendation: Exercises for Treatment of TTS**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of exercises for the treatment of TTS.

**Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
Exercise regimens for tendon gliding or nerve gliding are prescribed but have not studied for TTS. Similar exercise regimens prescribed for CTS showed unclear benefit and no recommendation is made based on insufficient evidence. Additionally, as many believe physical activity is a risk factor for TTS and CTS, the logic of performing exercises for treatment is somewhat dissonant. Exercise programs are not invasive, have few if any adverse effects, and are low cost if performed independently after receiving initial instructions. However, no recommendation is made because of insufficient evidence.

**Ankle/Foot Splinting**

Splinting of the foot and ankle for tarsal tunnel syndrome has been described briefly in the literature. (360) (Franson 06)

**Recommendation: Nocturnal Splints for Treatment of TTS**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of a trial of nocturnal splinting for treatment of TTS.

**Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality studies or reviews found on the benefit of splinting of the foot specifically for TTS. Nocturnal splinting of the wrist in a functionally neutral position has been found to be effective for CTS, although the mechanism of action is unknown. By inference from the CTS literature, nocturnal paresthesia and pain is also often described with TTS. However, the foot posture is less likely to be highly variable during sleep. Thus, although a trial of dorsal splinting of the foot may be beneficial, there is no recommendation for or against splinting.
Magnets
Treatment of TTS with magnets has been attempted.

Recommendation: Magnets for Treatment of TTS
Magnets are not recommended for the treatment of TTS.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – High

Rationale for Recommendation
Quality evidence in CTS suggests that magnets are not efficacious for treating pain associated with nerve impingement.(361) (Carter 02) There are no quality studies on the use of magnets for TTS. While magnets are not invasive, have no adverse effects, and are low cost, other interventions have been shown to be effective. Thus, magnets are not recommended for treatment of TTS.

Orthotics
Orthotics are commonly recommended by allied practitioners who hypothesize foot alignment disorders as the etiology or strong risk factor for TTS. Orthotics has been used to correct the defects of pronation and pes planus.

Recommendation: Orthotics for Treatment of TTS
There is no recommendation for or against the use of orthotics for the treatment of TTS.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
Orthotics are often prescribed to treat underlying alignment disorders (pes planus, valgus hindfoot deformity, varus hindfoot deformity, generalized joint hypermobility) which have been described as a possible etiology for TTS. It is hypothesized that these disorders result in increased strain on the flexor retinaculum, reducing the tarsal tunnel space causing impingement of the nerves.(328) (Francis 87) Orthotics are intended to reduce the stressors on the ligaments and reduce inflammation of the nerve. One case report of 14 patients with TTS and varus heel deformity were treated with lateral heel wedge orthotics.(362) (Radin 83) Eleven of the 14 patients did not respond to orthotics and went on to have surgical release. Another series report of 15 patients with pes planus and valgus hindfoot that were treated with orthotics showed a near 50% cure rate.(328) (Francis 87) Orthotics are non-invasive, have few if any side effects, but can be high cost for customized fitting and materials. Therefore, the lack of evidence of efficacy prevents a recommendation for or against the use of orthotics for TTS.

Acupuncture
Acupuncture has been used to treat other peripheral nerve impingement syndromes.(363) (Branco 99) There is evidence of efficacy for treatment of chronic spine disorders, although the evidence suggests traditional acupuncture is not superior to other acupuncture methods (see Chronic Pain and Low Back Disorders guidelines).

Recommendation: Acupuncture for Treatment of TTS
There is no recommendation for or against the use of acupuncture for the treatment of TTS.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There is no quality evidence of efficacy for acupuncture as a treatment for TTS. Acupuncture is minimally invasive, has minimal adverse effects, and is moderately costly. There are other interventions with
documented efficacy. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against use of acupuncture for treatment of TTS.

**Manipulation and Mobilization**
Manipulation and mobilization are two types of manual therapy which have been used for treatment of musculoskeletal disorders. (364, 365) (Tal-Akabi 00; Sucher 94) These include wide arrays of different techniques and schools of thought. Some consider these two interventions to be on a spectrum of velocity and applied force. In general, mobilization involves assisted, low-force, low-velocity movement. Manipulation involves high-force, high-velocity, and low-amplitude action with a focus on moving a target joint (see Chronic Pain and Low Back Disorders guidelines).

**Recommendation: Manipulation and Mobilization of the Distal Lower Extremity for Treatment of TTS**
Manipulation and mobilization of the distal lower extremity is not recommended for the treatment of TTS.

- **Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
- **Level of Confidence** – High

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality studies of manipulation or mobilization of the lower extremity for the treatment of TTS. By inference from CTS, two quality studies suggested manipulation is ineffective for treatment of CTS. (366, 367) (Davis 98, Burke 07) Manipulation is not invasive, is moderately costly, although it is unlikely to have adverse effects in the distal lower extremity. It is not recommended for treatment of TTS.

**Ultrasound**
Ultrasound has been used to treat many MSDs, including CTS. (368-370) (Oztas 98; Bakhtiary 04; Ebenbichler 98)

**Recommendation: Ultrasound for Treatment of TTS**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of ultrasound for the treatment of TTS.

- **Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
- **Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality studies for the use of ultrasound as a treatment for TTS. While there is a recommendation for its use in CTS patients, there is a lack of any case reports or systematic review for this treatment modality in TTS patients. Ultrasound is not invasive, has few adverse effects, but is moderate to high cost depending on the number of treatments (which were high in quality studies).

**Iontophoresis**
Iontophoresis is a drug-delivery system that utilizes electrical current to transdermally deliver glucocorticosteroids or NSAIDs. It is believed to be more efficacious where the dermis and adipose tissue overlying the target tissue is thin which facilitates penetration of the pharmaceutical to the target tissue.

**Recommendation: Iontophoresis for Treatment of TTS**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of iontophoresis for the treatment of TTS.

- **Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
- **Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality studies of iontophoresis for the treatment of TTS. Iontophoresis with glucocorticosteroid may be a reasonable option for treating patients who decline injection. However, oral
Glucocorticosteroids have quality evidence of efficacy and may be recommended preferentially as iontophoresis is believed to be less effective than glucocorticosteroid injections. Iontophoresis is not invasive, has low adverse effects, and is of moderate cost. However, other treatments have documented efficacy, and should be used preferentially.

**Phonophoresis**
Phonophoresis involves the use of ultrasound to deliver topically applied drugs, and has been used to treat patients with nerve impingement syndromes. (371) (Aygül 05)

**Recommendation: Phonophoresis for Treatment of TTS**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of phonophoresis for the treatment of TTS.

**Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
Phonophoresis has not been examined for the treatment of TTS in quality studies. It is believed to be less effective than glucocorticosteroid injections. (371) (Aygül 05) Phonophoresis is not invasive, has low adverse effects, and is moderately costly. However, other treatments have documented efficacy and should be used preferentially.

**Evidence for the Use of Phonophoresis**
There are no quality studies evaluating phonophoresis for treating TTS patients.

**Injection Therapies**

**Glucocorticosteroid Injections**

**Recommendation: Glucocorticosteroid Injections for TTS**
Glucocorticosteroid injections are recommended as part of a conservative management strategy for treatment of TTS.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** – Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality studies evaluating the effects of corticosteroid injections in treating TTS. Injections are commonly reported as part of conservative therapy and as an additional mode for confirmation of suspected diagnosis of TSS. Corticosteroid injections are useful in other entrapment syndromes, particularly CTS (see Hand, Wrist, and Forearm Disorders guideline), and have been reported helpful for TTS. There are no data on recurrence or long-term benefits. This option is invasive, but low cost and has few side effects. Thus, if a more conservative treatment strategy fails to improve the condition, glucocorticosteroid injections may be useful. There is no quality information on the frequency or number of injections (see CTS in Hand, Wrist, and Forearm Disorders guideline).

**Insulin Injections**
Treatment of tarsal tunnel syndrome with insulin injections has been described. Because of the similarities of CTS, tarsal tunnel insulin injections are likely considered by some physicians.

**Recommendation: Insulin Injections for Treatment of TTS**
Insulin injections are not recommended for the treatment of TTS.

**Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** – High

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality studies on TTS patients and the use of insulin injection into the tarsal tunnel. This technique has been described for CTS patients and by inference may have application to TTS. However, this treatment is invasive, requiring 7 weekly injections, may have adverse effects that also require ascertainment, and is moderate to high cost.

**Botulinum Injections**
Botulinum injections have been used in an attempt to treat TTS and used in CTS patients.\(^{(372, 373)}\) (Breuer 06; Tsai 06)

*Recommendation: Botulinum Injections for Treatment of TTS*
Botulinum injections are not recommended for the treatment of TTS.

*Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
*Level of Confidence – High*

*Rationale for Recommendation*
There is no quality evidence for the use of botulinum injections in TTS patients. However, there is one quality study which included CTS patients that does not show clear benefit, but did show weakness in two patients lasting a few weeks.\(^{(372)}\) (Breuer 06) Botulinum injections are invasive, have adverse effects that include fatalities,\(^{(300)}\) (Li 05) and are costly. These injections are not recommended for the management of TTS.

**Surgical Considerations**
*Recommendation: Surgical Release for Space Occupying Lesion*
Surgical release of posterior tibial nerve impingement at the tarsal tunnel is recommended upon failure of conservative treatment and in the presence of space occupying lesion. Surgical release for cases with nonspecific causes are otherwise expected to have mixed results and patients should be counseled regarding potential lack of benefit before consideration of surgery. There is no recommendation for any specific technique as there is a lack of quality evidence.

*Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
*Level of Confidence – Moderate*

*Rationale for Recommendation*
Surgical intervention is controversial as there are no quality trials comparing surgery with conservative care methods, or any quality studies evaluating the overall efficacy of surgical intervention. Further, although surgical techniques have changed over time, there are no comparison studies of techniques. The majority of TTS cases described in the literature ultimately resulted in surgical release. Case reports and series generally report space occupying lesions are responsible for symptoms in many cases, although there is no data to indicate what percentage of overall TTS. There are few data reported on complications, efficacy of symptom relief, or correction of neurosensory deficits post surgery. Results of a case series \((n = 32\) feet) of patients undergoing surgical release and followed longitudinally 24 to 118 months found only 44% had good or excellent results with 48% dissatisfied with the results.\(^{(374)}\) (Pfeiffer 94) Somewhat similar to CTS, no correlation was found between pre-operative electrodiagnostic results and clinical results (negative versus positive versus not done). The only reliable predictor of favorable result was identification of an anatomic lesion. Another case series \((n = 34)\) comparing patients who had surgery with those who did not, report 50% efficacy of conservative treatment, whereas surgical decompression effectively relieved some symptoms in 79% of cases, although varied by diagnosis. The authors concluded aggressive treatment is warranted, although the prognosis overall is mixed, and should be preceded by a trial of conservative therapy prior to surgical release.\(^{(327)}\) (Linscheid 70)

Finally, the author in a case series of 108 ankles \((72\) patients) surgically released after failure of conservative treatment patients concluded that patients operated on sooner than 12 months after onset of symptoms had significantly higher postoperative scores on the Maryland Foot Score tool at 12 month follow-up than those with longer duration of symptoms, although both groups showed significant improvement in scores compared with preoperative measurements.\(^{(375)}\) (Sammarco 03)
Workplace Intervention

In some cases, it may be desirable to conduct an ergonomic analysis of the activities that may be thought to contribute to the symptoms. Unlike CTS, there are no ergonomic surveys or instruments available for estimating duration of foot intensive activities, repetition rates, or forces as they relate to morbidity. With the lack of detailed measures necessary or useful for understanding risk, redesigning the workstation or recommending organizational and management initiatives is hypothetical. Such situations may also call for referral to certified professional ergonomists or a human factors engineer, either through the patient or the employer.

Work Restrictions

Some physicians place work restrictions on patients with TTS, while others do not. There is no quality evidence to suggest that restrictions are required.

Recommendation: Work Restrictions for Treatment of TTS

There is no recommendation for or against the use of work restrictions for the treatment of TTS.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation

There are no quality studies of workplace restrictions. Whether patients improve more quickly with activity limitations has not been shown. Additionally, there is no quality evidence that activities cause or worsen tarsal tunnel syndrome. Restrictions are not invasive, likely have few adverse effects, but may be moderate to high cost depending on length. There is no recommendation for or against workplace activity limitations.

Return-to-Work Programs

Return-to-work programs have not been well described among patients with ankle and foot conditions (see Chronic Pain guideline for discussion of principles). By implication from CTS, several studies suggest that job physical demands, lack of job accommodation, and psychosocial conditions are the most important factors in predicting work disability. (376, 377) (Turner 07; Gimeno 05)

Recommendation: Return-to-Work Programs for Treatment of TTS

Return-to-work programs are recommended for patients with TTS particularly those with significant lost time.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation

There are no quality studies that review the types of return-to work programs typically found in the U.S. These programs are thought to reduce morbidity and improve function. They are not invasive, have minimal potential for adverse effects and are not costly. Return-to-work programs are recommended for management of TTS patients with lost time, and may be helpful for proactive emphases on functional recovery.

Evidence for the Use of Return-to-work Programs for TTS

There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis (see Chronic Pain guideline for additional studies).

Ankle Sprain

General Approach and Basic Principles

Injuries to the ankle are common and are a frequent reason for seeking acute care. (378-382) (McKeon Par I 08, Fong 07, Puffer 00, Birrer 99, Safran Part II 99) The ankle is the second most commonly injured body site after the knee for sports-related injuries, and ankle sprain is the most common ankle injury. (379) (Fong 07; Terada 13) Ankle sprain is common in physically active populations, particularly among those who participate in basketball, soccer, football, or any sports which require participants to
jump, land on one foot, and/or make sharp turns. (383-385) (Garrick 89, Lindenfeld 94, Van Den Bekerom 08)

The ankle is a modified hinge joint formed by three bones – the tibia and fibula superiorly, and the talus inferiorly – and stabilized by several ligaments. The ankle is also known as the talocrural joint and primarily allows plantarflexion and dorsiflexion of the foot. The subtalar or talocalcaneal joint is the articulation between the talus and the calcaneus, and allows inversion and eversion. Both the talus and calcaneus articulate with the tarsal bones in the junction between hind and midfoot. There are distinctions between ankle and foot, although both ankle and foot may be injured together, and it may be hard in practice (and in the medical literature), to separate ankle and foot injuries. (21) (Kapandji 87)

The integrity of the ankle is maintained by three groups of ligaments. (Van Den Bekerom 08) Laterally the ligament complex is comprised of the anterior talofibular ligament (ATFL), the calcaneofibular ligament (CFL), and the posterior talofibular ligament (PTFL). Medially, the ankle is stabilized by the deltoid ligament complex. Axially, the ankle mortise is stabilized by ligaments of the syndesmosis and interosseous membrane fibers between the tibia and fibula. (380, 381, 385-387) (Cooke 09, Puffer 00, Birrer 99, Safran Part I 99, Van Den Bekerom 08)

Ankle sprain injuries involve tear of one or more ligaments in any of the three ligament groups. The majority of ankle sprains involve only the lateral ligaments, with approximately 15% involving the medial ankle. (379, 388) (Fong 07, Ferran 06) Most mild and moderate lateral injuries involve the ATFL and CFL, and severe injuries may also involve the PTFL. These injuries usually result from plantarflexion and inversion of the foot with external rotation of the tibia. As the foot twists medially in relation to the lower leg, a progression of tears in a predictable sequence occurs. (380, 381, 387) (Safran Part I 99, Puffer 00, Birrer 99)

The natural course of the lateral ankle sprain is rapid improvement. A systematic review of the natural history of ankle sprains from 31 prospective studies demonstrated rapid decrease in pain and improvement in function over the first 2-weeks post-injury. (389) (van Rijn 08) However, 5 to 33% of patients still reported persistent or residual pain at 1 year. Reports of full recovery 3 years after an ankle sprain varied 36 to 85%. Up to one-third of patients experience subsequent sprain that appears related to severity of the sprain. (van Rijn 08; Pourkazemi 14) As the majority of patients with ankle sprain show significant improvement in the first 2 weeks, the effectiveness of interventions is difficult to judge. However, a significant proportion of persons will continue to have chronic changes from their pre-injury state. Those with recurrent sprain may exhibit ill-defined radiological differences in the talus and decreased ankle stability. (Hiller 11) It is not clear whether the instability is a cause or an effect of recurrent sprain. This group may have a disproportionate influence of the outcomes in treatment studies.

Ten to 20% of patients with acute ankle sprain may develop chronic ankle instability (CAI). (390-393) (Alparslan 08, Baumhauer 02, Cheng 02, Karlsson 96) Chronic ankle instability from lateral ankle ligament injury may be characterized by recurrent sprains and/or a persisting feeling (for at least 6 months) that the ankle is unstable and will give way. Mechanical testing demonstrates increased laxity of the lateral ankle ligaments in some patients, but many have no objective findings, but still report functional instability related to what is thought to be a proprioception deficit. (394-396) (Gutierrez 09, Hertel 00 & 08) Thus, the sense of instability may be the result of other factors, such as deficits in proprioception preceding or following the sprain. The cause of a proprioception deficit is unknown. A prevailing theory is that an alteration of afferent somatosensory information, reflex responses, and efferent motor measures result from destruction or functional alteration of nerve endings in the soft tissue, cartilage, and joints trauma can occur with ankle sprain trauma. (394-396) (Gutierrez 09, Hertel 00, Hertel 08) There are no quality trials that help identify who is at greater risk for CAI development.
**Work-Relatedness**
The incidence of workplace ankle sprain injuries is not well defined, but is reported in one retrospective study as approximately 3% of work related injuries. (397) (Grimm 99) Acute occupational ankle injuries are related to a specific acute traumatic event – the circumstances of the event determines work-relatedness.

**Initial Assessment**
The physician performing an initial evaluation of a patient with ankle sprain should seek a discrete diagnosis. A careful thorough history is required. The examination generally needs to focus on the bony structures, ligaments, soft tissue, range of motion, and vascular status. Likelihood of fracture is assessed using the Ottawa Ankle and Foot Rules. Other trauma may be present and the examiner should be alert for other injuries that may have been sustained in the incident.

**Table 7. Differential Diagnosis of Acute Ankle Sprain**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lateral ligament sprain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medial ligament sprain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syndesmotic injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physeal fractures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteochondral fractures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral process fracture of the talus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterior process fracture of the talus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anterior process fracture of the calcaneus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fracture of the base of the fifth metatarsal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fracture of the base of the fifth metaphyseal-diaphyseal junction (Jones Fracture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peroneal tendon subluxation/dislocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malleolar fracture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcaneocuboid joint sprain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medical History**
The medical history should elicit information to establish the mechanism of injury, severity of forces, and disability immediately following the injury. Red flags, including fracture, should be considered. The examiner should determine if the injury is a result of inversion versus eversion of foot, the position of the foot at the time of injury, and if rotational forces or direct physical trauma was involved. Previous ankle injury should be noted, including duration of symptoms and any residual symptoms at the time of injury. The examiner should seek co-morbidity including osteoporosis, arthritis, movement disorders, diabetes, peripheral vascular disease, seizure disorder and use of seizure medications, and hyperthyroidism as they are risk factors for falls and weakened joints and bones. (381) (Birrer 99)

**Physical Examination**
A careful observation of the exposed extremity and systematic examination should be performed including observation for soft tissue trauma and laceration or foreign body, edema, and ecchymosis. Edema is non-specific and has not been correlated with severity of injury. However, ankle girth on the injured side of 13 to 15mm greater than on the uninjured side, measured around the medial and lateral malleoli, has been reported to have a positive predictive value for detecting fracture of 83%. (398, 399) (Clark 95, 96) Ecchymosis indicates more significant trauma. Ecchymosis on the medial aspect of the ankle along the posterior tibial ligament suggests deltoid ligament rupture. Ecchymosis from the ankle extending proximally to the distal lower leg suggests syndesmotic injury. However, ecchymosis may track subcutaneously, can be widespread, and is not a good indicator of the type or location of an injury unless it is focused.
Palpation of bony structures should include the tibia and fibula, the medial and lateral malleoli, mortise, calcaneus, lateral and posterior talus, and the base of fifth metatarsal. Palpation of the ATFL, CFL, PTFL, and deltoid ligament is performed to identify tenderness and/or discontinuity. Palpation of the Achilles tendon is performed to rule out other causes of acute ankle pain. Range-of-motion testing for the ankle includes plantar flexion, and dorsiflexion.

The anterior drawer test is performed to assess the integrity of the ATFL. The maneuver is performed by grasping the heel in one hand and pulling it forward while stabilizing the tibia with the other. (Lindstrand 76, Bahr 97) Optimal results are described using a force of 30 N (about 7 pounds force). (Tohyama 03) Laxity is dependent on joint positioning, with the most laxity and the least stiffness reported when the knee is positioned at 90° of flexion and the ankle at 10° of plantarflexion. (Kovaleski 08) Results are compared with the non-injured ankle, with 8mm or more increased laxity considered a positive test. Sensitivity and specificity of this maneuver are reported to be 73% and 97%. (van Dijk 02) A high correlation with radiographic findings for ligament rupture has also been described. (Nyska 92) Results of objective dynamic testing equipment for testing lateral ligament laxity are mixed and are not reported to provide significant benefit over routine examination in clinical management.

The talar tilt test assesses the calcaneofibular ligament through inversion of the foot, and the deltoid ligament through eversion. This maneuver is performed by grasping the heel in one hand and the forefoot with the other hand and moving the foot back and forth from eversion (or pronation) to inversion (or supination). Pain and laxity of more than 5 to 10° compared with the uninjured ankle is indicative of ligament injury. (Birrer 99)

Syndesmosis integrity (high ankle sprain) is tested by the side-to-side external rotation test and the squeeze test. The examiner stabilizes the injured leg laterally with one hand, and externally rotates the foot in the horizontal plain. For the squeeze test, the examiner squeezes circumferentially around the syndesmosis. Pain elicited in the anterior ankle with these maneuvers suggests syndesmotic injury or fracture. (Molinari 09) The patient’s ability to stand and bear weight is also examined. The ability to take 4 steps on the injured ankle is evaluated as part of the Ottawa Ankle and Foot Rules.

**Diagnostic Criteria**

Classification systems for lateral ankle sprain severity are based on physical examination findings and are used to define the extent of ligament injury. According to the West Point Grading System, Grade I sprains are mild, the most common, and require the least amount of treatment and least time to recovery. The anterior talofibular (ATFL) ligaments are stretched but not torn, and there is no significant instability. Grade II sprains are more severe, include a partially torn ATFL ligament and may also involve the calcaneofibular ligament (CFL). Grade III sprains are the most severe, resulting in complete rupture of one or more ligaments of ATFL, CFL, and or posterior talofibular ligament (PTFL) resulting in instability of the joint. Most reviewed studies did not indicate specific schema system used for grading injuries, although Gerber(410) (Gerber 98) and Puffer(380) (Puffer 00) summarize the West Point Ankle Sprain Grading System. For the purpose of this section, a Grade I sprain and a mild sprain are synonymous; a Grade II sprain and a moderate sprain are synonymous; and a Grade III sprain and a severe sprain are synonymous.

**Workplace Intervention**

**Work Restrictions**

Ankle sprain injuries often result in lost time from work and sport. Workplace limitations should be dictated by physical requirements of the job. Physical restrictions may include limited or progressive weight bearing. Walking is encouraged, but may require use of assistive devices. Activities that require
sure footing such as working on irregular or inclined surface, climbing, or jumping should be avoided if they are likely to cause significant pain or feeling of instability. Accommodation may be requested for protective footwear or use of ankle-brace, which may impact a patient’s ability to drive.

**Special Studies, Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations**

**Arthrography (X-ray)**

1. **Recommendation: Routine Use of Arthrography in Diagnosis of Acute Ankle Sprain**

   The routine use of arthrography is not recommended for evaluation of acute ankle sprain.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   - **Level of Confidence** – Low

2. **Recommendation: Routine Use of Arthrography in Diagnosis of Subacute or Chronic Ankle Sprain**

   There is no recommendation for or against the routine use of arthrography for evaluation of subacute or chronic ankle sprain.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   - **Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are no quality randomized trials evaluating arthrography for ankle sprain. Arthrography was considered the gold standard for identifying ligament and osteochondral defects.(411, 412) (Nilsson 83, Moller-Larsen 88) Arthrography has a specificity and sensitivity of 71 and 96% respectively when compared to surgical findings.(413) (van Dijk 98) Compared with physical examination in the acute setting, arthrography was more sensitive in detecting ligament rupture,(414) (Lähde 88) although another study found delayed physical examination at 48 hours provides information of diagnostic quality that is equal to that of arthrography, and causes less discomfort to the patient.(415) (van Dijk 96) Arthrography is invasive, is associated with adverse effects including risks from dye and post-procedure pain, and is costly. MRI, CT, and ultrasound have essentially replaced plain arthrography in current practice.

**X-Ray**

The primary purpose of obtaining radiologic imaging for the acute ankle injury is to evaluate for the presence of ankle or foot fractures. Ankle fracture occurs in approximately 15% of patients with ankle sprain.(416-418) (Brooks 81, Dunlop 86, Lloyd 86) The Ottawa ankle rules (OAR) have become well established as a valuable instrument for primary care physicians in acute care settings for determining appropriate level of concern for excluding fracture without the use of x-ray.(419-424) (Seah 10, van der Wees 10, Agrawal 09, Ivins 06, Atkinson 04, Bachmann 03) A meta-analysis of 27 studies demonstrated a negative likelihood ratio of less than 1.4%, indicating that very few fractures are missed in application of these rules.(423) (Bachmann 03) OAR has been validated to be 100% sensitive.

The Ottawa ankle rules state that x-ray films are indicated only if there is pain in malleolar zone:

1. tenderness along the tip of or the posterior edge of the distal 6 cm of the lateral malleolus of the medial and/or lateral malleolus; and/or
2. an inability to bear weight for 4 steps (2 steps on each leg) without assistance both immediately and in the clinical setting.

The rule also states that x-ray films of the foot are indicated only if there is pain in the mid-foot and there is:

1. tenderness at the base of the fifth metatarsal and/or tenderness over the navicular bone; and/or
2. an inability to bear weight for 4 steps without assistance both immediately and in the clinical setting(425) (Stiell 93).

1. **Recommendation: Routine Use of X-ray in Assessment of Acute Ankle Sprain**
   
   There is no recommendation for or against the routine use of x-ray for evaluation of acute ankle sprain when fracture is not suspected.

   **Indications** – Suspicion of fracture (but not in the context of a diagnosis of sprain without an associated fracture) or if the history or physical is clinically suspicious for an injury other than an ankle sprain. The presence of acute edema measured at the malleoli > 13 to 15mm compared to uninjured ankle may indicate an occult fracture.

   **Views** – Anteroposterior, lateral, and mortise radiographs should be obtained.(426) (Wolfe 01)

   **Strength of Evidence** – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence** – **Low**

2. **Recommendation: X-ray in Assessment of Acute Ankle Sprain when Fracture Suspected**
   
   X-ray in the case of ankle sprain is recommended if fracture is likely and the differential diagnosis reflects suspicion of fracture.

   **Indications** – Suspected or encountered fracture (see Ankle and Foot Fractures section for further guidance).

   **Views** – Anteroposterior, lateral, and mortise radiographs should be obtained.(426) (Wolfe 01)

   **Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence** – **High**

3. **Recommendation: Routine Stress X-ray for Evaluation of Ligament Rupture in Acute Ankle Sprain**
   
   Routine use of talar-tilt and anterior drawer stress x-ray is not recommended for evaluation of acute ankle ligament rupture.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence** – **Moderate**

4. **Recommendation: Routine Stress X-ray for Evaluation of Ligament Rupture in Subacute or Chronic Ankle Sprain**
   
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of talar-tilt and anterior drawer stress x-rays for evaluation of subacute or chronic ankle pain.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence** – **Low**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are no quality studies evaluating the diagnostic value of x-ray for ankle sprain. Plain films are not required for the diagnosis of acute ankle sprain as x-ray is poor at diagnosing soft-tissue disorders. The use of plain film x-ray rather is utilized for evaluation of accompanying ankle or foot fracture, orientation of fracture plane(s), and magnitude of the involvement of the articular surfaces, which if present may alter management in favor of surgery. X-ray is indicated based on high clinical suspicion or as guided by the Ottawa ankle and foot rules. There are two quality trials for the use of Ottawa rules, but these do not validate the rules as a tool. A high-quality trial demonstrated that in a busy emergency or urgent care setting, registered nurse triage using the rules did not significantly improve total visit time compared to
MD triage, although there was no difference in patient satisfaction. However, the applicability of the study results is uncertain as it did not compare inter-discipline rater reliability or validate the rules.(427) (Fan 06) A moderate-quality RCT demonstrated that trained nurses are able to apply the rules as well as house officers.(428) (Derksen 05) Ottawa rules appear to be a valuable screening instrument for ordering x-ray in the acute setting. However, an x-ray should also be considered if there is high clinical suspicion based on history and physical or ankle edema that is 13 to 15mm greater than the uninjured side.(398, 399) (Clark 95, Clark 96) X-ray is non-invasive, has low adverse effect profile, but does result in radiation exposure, and is of moderate cost. Therefore, x-ray is recommended for assessment of suspected ankle or foot fracture.

The use of stress x-ray is a widely debated topic.(429) (Lohrer 08) A study comparing the use of stress x-ray with visual confirmation of ATFL integrity demonstrated accuracy of stress plain films to be 53% for acute cases and 91% for chronic cases. This compares to 91% for diagnostic ultrasound and 97% for MRI.(430) (Oae 10) As initial treatment for all acute ankle sprains without fracture is non-operative clinical management does not depend on the degree of instability on stress views.(431) (Frost 99) For cases of chronic ankle instability, anterior drawer and talar tilt stress views are of unknown clinical utility as there is little correlation of measurement with clinical decision making, as there is wide variability in measurements compared with the uninjured ankle.(429, 432) (Lohrer 08, Martin 96) Stress films are non-invasive, but can result in significant patient discomfort, are less accurate than MRI or CT, and have uncertain clinical correlation. They are not recommended in the acute setting. There is insufficient evidence for a recommendation in the evaluation of chronic ligament instability.

**Evidence for the Use of Ottawa Ankle and Foot Rules for Ankle Sprain**

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Computerized Tomography (CT)**

CT is used to evaluate ligament, osteochondral injury such as talar dome lesions, fractures, ankle impingement, and other soft-tissue injuries. Both CT and MRI are used for evaluation of syndesmotic injuries.

1. **Recommendation: CT for Assessment of Subacute or Chronic Ankle Sprain**
   
   CT is recommended for the assessment of select patients with subacute or chronic ankle sprain.

   **Indications** – Patients who have no limited improvement with non-operative therapy after 4 to 6 weeks, persistent pain with weight bearing, or chronic feeling of instability; ankle injuries that involve crepitus, catching or locking, as these symptoms may be associated with a displaced osteochondral fragment.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**  
   **Level of Confidence** – **High**

2. **Recommendation: CT for Assessment of Acute Ankle Sprain**

   There is no recommendation for or against the use of CT for assessment of patients with acute ankle sprain.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**  
   **Level of Confidence** – **Low**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are no quality trials for use of CT in evaluating ankle sprain. A prospective study demonstrated CT with an accuracy of 91% compared with arthroscopic findings, but only localized the injury to the same location as arthroscopy 63% of the time.(430) (Oae 10) There is insufficient evidence for recommending MRI over CT or visa versa, and the study should be selected based on objective of clinical suspicion.
Magnetic Resonance Arthrography (MRA)

1. **Recommendation: MRA for Assessment of Subacute or Chronic Ankle Sprain**
   
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of MRA for the assessment of subacute or chronic ankle sprain.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   - **Level of Confidence** – Low

2. **Recommendation: MRA for Assessment of Acute Ankle Sprain**
   
   MRA is not recommended for the assessment of acute ankle sprain.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   - **Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There is no quality evidence for the use of magnetic resonance arthrography. MRA is generally used for MRI or CT equivocal or difficult lesions. (433) (Naran 08) MRA performed on 60 consecutive patients with ankle sprain revealed bone contusion that did not appear on MRI or plain film. (434) (Pinar 97) However, the incidence and clinical importance of bone bruises associated with ankle sprain is unknown. MRA is invasive, costly, and of uncertain clinical utility. It is not recommended for acute evaluation of ankle sprain.

Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)

MRI is used to evaluate ligament, osteochondral injury such as talar dome lesions, fractures, ankle impingement, and other soft-tissue injuries.

1. **Recommendation: MRI for Assessment of Subacute or Chronic Ankle Sprain**
   
   MRI is recommended for the assessment of select patients with subacute or chronic ankle sprain.

   - **Indications** – Patients who have no limited improvement with non-operative therapy after 4 to 6 weeks, persistent pain with weight bearing, or chronic feeling of instability; ankle injuries that involve crepitus, catching or locking, as these symptoms may be associated with a displaced osteochondral fragment.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   - **Level of Confidence** – Moderate

2. **Recommendation: MRI for Assessment of Acute Ankle Sprain**
   
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of MRI for the assessment of acute ankle sprain.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   - **Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are no quality randomized trials evaluating the use of MRI in the diagnosis of ankle sprain. A prospective study comparing MRI with visual confirmation of ATFL integrity demonstrated accuracy of 97% for MRI. (430) (Oae 10) In the acute setting however, MRI has not been demonstrated to provide additional benefit in clinical diagnosis or management compared to plain film x-ray. (435, 436) (Nikken 05, Remplik 04) For cases of non-response to non-operative functional treatment in subacute and chronic stages, syndesmotic injuries and for chronic ankle instability, MRI should be considered as an imaging technique. (390, 430, 433, 437, 438) (Oae 10, Alparslan 08, Martin 08, Naran 08, Brown 04) There is insufficient evidence for recommending MRI over CT or visa versa, and the study should be selected based on objective of clinical suspicion.
Bone Scans
1. Recommendation: Bone Scans for Assessment of Acute Ankle Sprain
   Bone scans are recommended for select patients with acute ankle sprain.

   **Indications** – Suspected stress fracture, infection, or tumor.
   
   **Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence** – Low

2. Recommendation: Bone Scans for Assessment of Subacute or Chronic Ankle Sprain
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of bone scans for patients with subacute or chronic ankle sprain.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence** – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There is no quality evidence for the use of bone scan in investigating ankle pain. Bone scan imaging for stress fracture may be of benefit in highly select patients. A bone scan is non-invasive, but does result in radiation exposure and is of high cost. Therefore there is no recommendation for or against its use.

Ultrasound
1. Recommendation: Ultrasound for Diagnosis of Acute Ankle Sprain
   Ultrasound is not recommended for evaluation of select patients with acute ankle sprain.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence** – Low

2. Recommendation: Ultrasound for Diagnosis of Subacute or Chronic Ankle Sprain
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of ultrasound for evaluation of patients with subacute or chronic ankle sprain.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence** – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality randomized trials for the use of ultrasound in the diagnosis of ankle sprain. A prospective study demonstrated lower accuracy of ultrasound compared with MRI and CT based on arthroscopic confirmation of surgical findings.(430) (Oae 10) Another comparative study of clinical and ultrasonographic findings found no correlation between usual clinical signs and type of ligament injury.(439) (Gremeaux 09) A prospective study of 110 patients with acute ankle sprain demonstrated that ultrasound detection of talocrural effusion is a sign to consider a sprain as severe.(440) (Guillodo 07) The long-term clinical utility versus routine care is not yet defined. Other studies have demonstrated utility of ultrasound for diagnosis of syndesmotic injury. Ultrasound is non-invasive, has low adverse effects, and is of moderate cost, but as ultrasonographic findings in the acute setting are unlikely to alter management, it is not recommended. Ultrasound for chronic ankle instability or assessment of ankle sprain that has not demonstrated improvement in 4 to 6 weeks may be reasonable, although there is insufficient information to recommend it over CT or MRI.
Initial Care

EDUCATION

Recommendation: Education for Effects of Acute, Subacute, Chronic or Post-operative Ankle Sprain Injury

Education is recommended for select patients with acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative ankle sprain injury.

Frequency/Duration – One or 2 appointments to educate patients about the injury, effects of activity, unhelpfulness of complete inactivity, prognosis and addressing other questions. Additional appointments may be needed if education is combined with therapy treatments. Follow-up educational visit(s) for more severe disorders as part of a progression towards normal functional use is sometimes helpful.

Indications for Discontinuation – Achievement of education goals or non-compliance

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation

There are no quality studies specifically evaluating efficacy of patient education for utility or necessity in treatment of ankle sprain. Yet, for many disorders (e.g., criticality of maintaining splinting, cast management, monitoring for complications) education appears essential. Some physicians accomplish this in the course of extended patient visits, while others routinely refer patients to a therapist for education. Regardless of the approach, a few appointments for educational purposes are recommended for select patients. The number of appointments is dependent on the diagnosis, severity of the condition, and co-existing conditions. Although education is usually incorporated as part of the overall treatment plan, an additional 1 or 2 appointments for purely educational purposes may be helpful midway through a treatment course for the more severely affected patient. In addition, education is low cost and thus is recommended.

Evidence for the Use of Education for Ankle Sprain

There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

Medications

NON-STEROIDAL ANTI-INFLAMMATORY DRUGS (NSAIDS) AND ACETAMINOPHEN

The use of NSAIDs and acetaminophen are well-described interventions for numerous soft-tissue and musculoskeletal injuries, including ankle sprains.

1. Recommendation: Acetaminophen for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain
   
   Acetaminophen is moderately recommended for acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

   Indications – Pain associated with acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain pain.

   Frequency/Duration – Frequency and dose per manufacturer’s recommendations; may be taken scheduled or as needed. Providers are cautioned as an FDA advisory committee has recommended reductions in daily doses below prior recommendations of up to 4gm/day.

   Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a trial of at least a couple of weeks.

   Strength of Evidence – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)
   Level of Confidence – Moderate

2. Recommendation: NSAIDs for Acute, Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Ankle Sprain
NSAIDs are recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, chronic, or post-operative ankle sprain.

**Indications** – Pain associated with acute ankle sprain; also for subacute, chronic or post-operative management.

**Frequency/Dose/Duration** – Frequency and dose according to manufacturer’s recommendations; may be taken scheduled or as needed. There is no evidence one NSAID is superior to another for treatment of ankle sprain. OTC agents may suffice and may be tried first. There is no evidence for prolonged use, as quality trials demonstrated the greatest benefit within the first 2 weeks.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a trial of a few weeks.

**Strength of Evidence** – Strongly Recommended, Evidence (A) – Acute

Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) – Subacute, chronic, post-operative

**Level of Confidence** – High

**Rationale for Recommendations**
Acetaminophen is an analgesic with no significant anti-inflammatory effect. There are no quality placebo-controlled trials that address acetaminophen for ankle sprain. There is one high-quality trial that demonstrated equal efficacy of acetaminophen with over-the-counter (OTC) strength ibuprofen,(441) (Dalton 06) and two moderate-quality trials that found paracetemol equivalent to diclofenac 75mg twice daily for acute mild and moderate ankle sprains.(442) (Kayali 07; Lyrtzis 11) There is quality evidence that NSAIDs are effective. There is also quality evidence that acetaminophen is superior to placebo for treatment of other musculoskeletal disorders, including low back pain, and has a low adverse effect profile (see Chronic Pain guideline for discussion of acetaminophen).

There are two high-quality(443, 444) (Ekman 06, Slatyer 97) and six moderate-quality placebo-controlled randomized trials(445-450) (Ekman 02, Sloan Injury 89, Bahamonde 90, Dreiser 93, Goldie 74, Moran 91) evaluating the use of NSAIDs in the treatment of acute ankle sprain. NSAIDs were demonstrated to improve function, pain scores with movement, and/or subjective patient global assessment over placebo in all of these studies except one,(449) (Goldie 74) which only studied the change in swelling as an outcome measure. NSAIDs demonstrated to be more effective than placebo include valdecoxib,(443) (Ekman 06) piroxicam,(444, 447) (Bahamonde 90, Slatyer 97) celecoxib,(445) (Ekman 02) diclofenac,(447, 450) (Moran 91, Bahamonde 90) nimesulide,(448) (Dreiser 93) and ibuprofen.(445, 446, 450) (Ekman 02, Sloan Injury 89, Moran 91)

Four moderate-quality trials utilized reduction in swelling as an outcome measure. Three studies did not demonstrate any reduction in swelling compared with placebo.(447-449) (Bahamonde 90, Dreiser 93, Goldie 74) One study did find benefit as measured on a soft tissue swelling index for immediate versus delayed treatment with ibuprofen.(446) (Sloan Injury 89) Thus, there is insufficient evidence to support the use of NSAIDs to treat swelling in acute ankle sprains.

There is no evidence of the superiority of one NSAID over another for any of the outcomes of analgesia, function, or swelling. There were no differences between celecoxib versus naprosyn(451) (Petrella 04) or diclofenac,(452) (Nadarajah 06) diclofenac versus aspirin,(453) (Duncan 88) oxyphenbutazone versus diflunisal(454) (Adams 78) or clonixin,(455) (Viljakka 83) diflunisal versus flurbiprofen,(456) (Finch 89) sulindac versus ibuprofen,(457) (Hayes 84) or modified dosing schedule of ibuprofen.(458) (McLatchie 85) There were no quality studies that compared placebo to OTC-strength NSAIDs. There are no quality studies in post-operative patients, however, NSAIDs have been shown to be highly effective for several other post-operative conditions and thus are recommended (see Low Back Disorders, Hand, Wrist, and
Forearm Disorders, and Hip and Groin Disorders Guidelines). NSAIDs are not invasive, have low adverse effects particularly in employed populations, and are low cost, thus they are recommended. If NSAIDs are used to treat clinically evident or presumed inflammation, they should be administered on a scheduled basis. If NSAIDs are used for analgesia, they should be taken as needed.

**Evidence for the Use of Acetaminophen for Ankle Sprain**
There is 1 high- and 1 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**Evidence for the Use of NSAIDs for Ankle Sprain**
There are 4 high- and 14 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. (Lyrtzis 11) There are 4 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (459-462) (Dupont 87; Fredberg 89; Aghababian 86; Andersson 83)

**OPIOIDS – ORAL, TRANSDERMAL, AND PARENTERAL (INCLUDES TRAMADOL)**
The use of opioids and Tramadol for analgesic treatment of acute ankle sprain has been described. (443, 459, 463) (Hewitt 07, Ekman 06, Aghababian 86) They are widely used in post-operative settings.

**Recommendation: Opioids for Select Acute or Post-operative Ankle Sprain**
Limited use of opioids for no more than 1 week is recommended for select patients with severe pain related to acute ankle sprain. Limited use of opioids for no more than 1 week may be indicated for those that have undergone ankle ligament repair surgery or those who encountered surgical complications.

**Indications** – Highly selective use. Severe pain with acute ankle sprain and post-operative pain management. Generally to be used only with either demonstrated insufficient control of pain with NSAID or severe sprain/post-operative pain.

**Frequency/Dose/Duration** – Frequency and dose per manufacturer’s recommendations; may be taken scheduled or as needed; generally suggested to be taken for short courses of a few days. Total length of treatment usually ranges from a few days for injuries to up to 2 weeks for post-surgical management.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Sufficient pain management with other methods such as NSAIDs, resolution of pain, intolerance, adverse effects, lack of benefits, or failure to progress over a couple weeks.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Evidence (C)** – Acute
**Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)** – Post-operative

**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are two high-quality randomized placebo controlled trials that evaluate the use of Tramadol for treatment of ankle sprain. (443, 463) (Hewitt 07, Ekman 06) Tramadol was demonstrated to be as effective as NSAIDs for short-term pain relief, (443) (Ekman) and as effective as hydrocodone with acetaminophen for pain at rest over the first 3 days post-injury. (463) (Hewitt 07). A low-quality trial concluded that codeine with acetaminophen was equivalent to diflunisal for acute ankle sprain analgesia. (459) (Aghababian 86)

The vast majority of patients with ankle sprain generally do not have pain sufficient to require opioids. Patients having such degrees of pain should generally have investigations performed for alternative diagnoses (see Table 1. Red Flags for Potentially Serious Ankle and Foot Conditions). Opioids (Tramadol) are not invasive, but have very high dropout rates and otherwise high rates of adverse effects. They are moderate to high cost depending on duration of treatment (see Chronic Pain guideline). They are recommended for short-term analgesia if NSAIDs are not tolerated or are insufficient.

Quality evidence for treatment of post-operative patients with opioids is absent. Some patients have insufficient pain relief with NSAIDs, thus judicious use of opioids may be helpful, particularly for nocturnal...
use. Opioids are recommended for brief select use in post-operative patients primarily at night to achieve post-operative sleep.

Evidence for the Use of Opioids for Ankle Sprain
There are 2 high-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

Proteolytic Enzymes
The use of oral proteolytic enzymes such as hydrolase trypsin, endopeptidase bromelain, and flavonoid rutoside is described as a treatment for pain and swelling from ankle sprain.(464-466) (Kerkhoffs 04, Brakenbury 83, Craig 75)

Recommendation: Proteolytic Enzymes for Acute, Subacute or Chronic Ankle Sprain
The use of oral proteolytic enzyme preparations is moderately not recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – Moderately Not Recommended, Evidence (B)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There are two placebo-controlled trials for proteolytic enzymes. A high-quality placebo-controlled trial demonstrated no difference between proteolytic enzymes and placebo in pain score, reduction in swelling, or range of motion measures.(464) (Kerkhoffs 04) A moderate-quality study found no differences in circumference or volume after 5 days of treatment.(466) (Craig 75) A low-quality trial compared enzymes and cast immobilization to placebo, with and without immobilization, with significant difference favoring enzymes, but had multiple methodological weaknesses and was of uncertain clinical significance.(465) (Brakenbury 83) Oral proteolytic enzymes are well tolerated(464) (Kerkhoffs 04) and low cost, but are not efficacious and therefore are not recommended.

Evidence for the Use of Proteolytic Enzymes for Ankle Sprain
There is 1 high- and 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.(465) (Brakenbury 83)

Streptokinase/Streptodornase
Oral combination streptokinase/streptodornase has been administered in the treatment of pain and inflammation for a variety of traumatic conditions.(467) (Calandre 91)

Recommendation: Streptokinase/Streptodornase Preparations for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain
Oral streptokinase/streptodornase preparations are not recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There is one moderate-quality trial for streptokinase/streptodornase (Varidase) that demonstrated benefit over placebo in the outcomes measures of pain and edema, although clinically the differences are of uncertain significance.(467) (Calandre 91) There is no recent medical literature on the use of this preparation for ankle sprain. This treatment has low reported side effects when used orally, but additional information is otherwise lacking. As the product is not available as an oral agent, there is no recommendation for or against its use.

Evidence for the Use of Streptokinase/Streptodornase for Ankle Sprain
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**SYSTEMIC GLUCOCORTICOSTERIODS**

Oral or intramuscular glucocorticosteroids are often administered for musculoskeletal complaints with anti-inflammatory mechanism(s) as a rational for efficacy. However, the use of these medications for ankle sprain is not cited in quality studies. Injections are reviewed below.

**Recommendation: Systemic Glucocorticosteroids for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain**

The use of oral or I.M. steroid preparations is not recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

- **Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
- **Level of Confidence** – High

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There is no quality evidence for use of these agents for treatment of ankle sprain. As evidence is lacking and evidence of efficacy is present for several other treatments for this condition, the use of glucocorticosteroids by oral or intramuscular routes is generally suggested to be avoided pending publication of quality studies.

**Evidence for the Use of Systemic Glucocorticosteroids for Ankle Sprain**

There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

**VITAMINS – INCLUDING VITAMIN B6 (PYRIDOXINE)**

The use of vitamins including B6, C, and E is not described for the treatment of ankle sprain.

1. **Recommendation: Vitamin Therapy for Treatment of Ankle Sprains**

   There is no recommendation for or against the use of vitamins as a therapeutic intervention or for prevention of ankle sprain in doses recommended by the U.S. FDA.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   - **Level of Confidence** – Low

2. **Recommendation: High-dose Vitamin Therapy for Treatment of Ankle Sprains**

   The use of high doses (exceeding U.S. FDA recommendations) or expensive compounded preparation vitamins is not recommended for prevention of ankle sprain.

   - **Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   - **Level of Confidence** – High

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are no quality studies for the use of vitamins for purposes of either treatment or prevention of ankle sprain. If bought in standard doses as standard stock item at food and drug stores, vitamins are usually inexpensive. If taken in doses that do not substantially exceed U.S. FDA recommendations, vitamins are safe. However, custom vitamin mixtures or compounds and high doses of vitamins may be expensive and harmful and are not recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Vitamins for Ankle Sprain**

There are no quality trials incorporated in this analysis.
Topical Medications

**Benzydamine**

Benzydamine (Difflam™) is a non-COX inhibitor anti-inflammatory used topically for oral and vaginal mucositis disorders,(468) (Karavana 09) and has been described for the treatment of ankle sprain.(469) (Elswood 85)

**Recommendation: Benzydamine for Ankle Sprains**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of benzydamine for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

*Level of Confidence – Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are no quality trials of benzydamine for the treatment of ankle sprains. A low-quality trial found no benefit of benzydamine over placebo.(469) (Elswood 85) Benzydamine applied topically has few side effects, is inexpensive, but is of unknown efficacy, and therefore there is insufficient evidence to recommend for or against this treatment.

**Evidence for the Use of Benzydamine for Ankle Sprain**

There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.(469) (Elswood 85)

**Cold Gel (Menthol/Ethanol Gel)**

Gels that produce a cold feeling (Menthol/Ethanol) – presumably by stimulating cold receptors in the skin – have been used for treatment of ankle sprain.(470, 471) (Airaksinen 03, Matthews 09)

**Recommendation: Cold Gel for Ankle Sprain**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of medications (gels) that stimulate sensation of cold for treatment of ankle sprain.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

*Level of Confidence – Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There is one moderate-quality placebo controlled trial for the use of cold gel in minor soft tissue injuries, which included minor ankle sprain as a subset.(470) (Airaksinen 03) The study demonstrated improved pain and subjective rating of functional disability scores in the cold gel group compared with placebo, although the results were likely of small clinical significance. There was no analysis for the ankle sprain subset of subjects. Cold gel has few adverse effects, is non-invasive, and is of low to moderate cost depending on length of use. There is no quality evidence of efficacy for ankle sprain and therefore there is no recommendation for or against its use.

**Evidence for the Use of Cold Gel for Ankle Sprain**

There is 1 high- and 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated in this analysis.

**Comfrey (Symphytum officinale)**

Comfrey extract ointment is used in the U.S. and Europe to treat wounds and as an anti-inflammatory, and has been described for ankle sprains.(472-475) (Bleakley 08, D’Anchise 07, Predel 05, Koll 04) The FDA banned the use of oral comfrey products due to pyrrolizidine alkaloid induced liver toxicity,(476) (Food Drug Admin 01) but topical preparations are available.
Recommendation: Comfrey Extract for Ankle Sprains
There is no recommendation for or against the use of topical comfrey extract for the treatment of ankle sprains.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There is one placebo-controlled moderate-quality study that suggested efficacy in improved analgesia and reduced swelling. (474) (Koll 04) There is one moderate-quality trial with two reports that demonstrated equivalency of comfrey gel to topical diclofenac gel in resting and active motion pain relief after 7 days of treatment. (473, 475) (D’Anchise 07, Predel 05) As there is no ability to control the dose of nutraceutical and similar products, there is no recommendation for or against the use of comfrey to treat acute ankle sprain.

Evidence for the Use of Comfrey Extract for Ankle Sprain
There are 3 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

LIDOCAINE PATCHES
The use of lidocaine patches has been described for various musculoskeletal disorders and has been reviewed in other guidelines (see Chronic Pain, Elbow Disorders, and Hand, Wrist and Forearm Disorders).

Recommendation: Lidocaine Patches for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of lidocaine patches for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials of lidocaine patch use for ankle sprain. As one goal of therapies for acute ankle sprain is pain relief, this may represent a potential treatment on a short-term basis while other concomitant interventions such as elevation, cryotherapy, and NSAIDs are utilized. Patches are low cost for a short-term trial; however, costs accumulate rapidly over time. Adverse effects of systemic absorption of topical anesthetics have prompted an FDA warning. There is no recommendation for lidocaine patches for ankle sprain.

Evidence for the Use of Lidocaine Patches for Ankle Sprain
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

TOPICAL CREAMS (INCLUDING MOVELAT)
Movelat is marketed in Europe as an anti-inflammatory gel or cream composed of mucopolysaccharide polysulphuric acid ester with adrenocortical extract and salicylic acid. It has been described for the treatment of ankle sprain. (477, 478) (Frahm 93, Lester 81)

Recommendation: Movelat for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of topical creams (including Movelat) for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low
Rationale for Recommendation
There are two moderate-quality placebo-controlled quality trials of Movelat for the treatment of ankle sprains. One trial compared Movelat to placebo for mild and moderate acute sprain controlling for other co-interventions and demonstrated modest analgesic relief of pain at Day 9 only of an 11 day follow-up. (477) (Frahm 93) The other study compared Movelat as an adjunct to physiotherapy, and suggested a benefit of treatment, although an ill-defined scoring system was used and results were not supported by the analysis. (478) (Lester 81) Movelat applied topically has few side effects, is inexpensive, but is of unknown efficacy, and therefore there is insufficient evidence to recommend for or against this treatment.

Evidence for the Use of Movelat for Ankle Sprain
There are 2 moderate-quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

Topical NSAIDs
Topical NSAIDs are used to deliver medication locally and superficially in musculoskeletal disorders, including ankle sprain disorders.

1. Recommendation: Topical NSAIDs for Acute Ankle Sprain
Topical NSAIDs are moderately recommended for the treatment of acute ankle sprain.

Indications – Acute ankle sprain or patients with contraindications for oral treatment or who prefer not to take oral medications. No evidence of comparative superiority of one topical NSAID over another.

Frequency/Duration – Frequency per manufacturer’s recommendation. Topical NSAID use has been reported for 1 to 3 weeks (39) (Russell 91; Predel 12)

Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, intolerance, adverse effects, or lack of benefits.

Strength of Evidence – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)
Level of Confidence – Moderate

2. Recommendation: Topical NSAIDs for Subacute, Chronic, or Post-operative Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of topical NSAIDs for the treatment of subacute, chronic, or post-operative ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There are 3 high- and 3 moderate-quality placebo-controlled randomized trials for the use of topical NSAIDs in the treatment of ankle sprain injuries. All 3 high-quality RCTs demonstrated treatment benefit in analgesia and swelling reduction using daily ketoprofen patch, (479) (Mazieres 05) diclofenac gel, (Predel 12) and ketorolac or etofenamate gel used over a 2-week period (480) (Diebschlag 90) A moderate-quality trial demonstrated no benefit from Piroxicam gel over placebo for ankle sprains, (39) (Russel 91) while a second moderate-quality study found niflumic acid gel to provide benefit in pain and functional improvement in the acute phase of injury. (481) (Dreiser 90) A third moderate-quality study found no treatment effect with flurbiprofen patch until 7 days post injury compared with placebo. (482) (Dreiser 94) There are no trials that demonstrate efficacy of one NSAID over another. One high-quality trial demonstrated increased efficacy in diclofenac gel formulated with lecithin compared to non-lecithin gel, although no placebo arm was included. (483) (Mahler 03) One moderate-quality trial demonstrated equivalent efficacy of NSAID gel with therapeutic ultrasound, although other studies found no benefit from ultrasound (see Ultrasound). (484) (Oakland 93) Topical NSAIDs are not invasive, have low adverse effect rates, but may cumulatively be moderate to high cost. They are recommended for treatment of acute ankle sprain, particularly in patients who do not tolerate or are poor candidates for oral treatment. Post-operative patients may be reasonable candidates after the incision is well healed.
Evidence for the Use of Topical NSAIDs for Ankle Sprain
There are 4 high-quality RCTs (Predel 12) and 4 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated in this analysis. There is 1 low-quality study in Appendix 1.(485) (Campbell 94)

Devices/Physical Methods

**CONTRAST BATHS**
The use of cold/hot contrast baths is commonly utilized for the treatment of musculoskeletal injuries, including ankle sprain.(486) (Stanton 09)

*Recommendation: Contrast Bath Therapy for Acute Ankle Sprain*
There is no recommendation for or against the use of contrast bath for the treatment of acute ankle sprain.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
*Level of Confidence – Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials comparing contrast bath with no treatment. There is one moderate-quality trial that included contrast bath as an intervention compared to cryotherapy and heat.(487) (Cote 88) There was less effect on edema compared to cold, but no functional outcomes were measured. A systematic review of contrast baths for musculoskeletal conditions, including ankle/foot disorders, concluded there is no relationship between physiological effects and functional outcomes. Contrast bath treatments are not invasive, have no adverse effects, and are not costly when self-administered, but there is insufficient evidence of their efficacy and therefore no recommendation for or against their use to treat ankle sprain.

Evidence for the Use of Contrast Bath for Ankle Sprain
There is 1 moderate-quality trial incorporated in this analysis.

**IMMOBILIZATION AND EARLY MOBILIZATION**
Immobilization of the ankle to prevent ankle joint movement in dorsiflexion, plantar flexion, inversion, and eversion is commonly used for treatment of acute ankle sprain. Early mobilization with or without devices that provide some initial external ankle support may be called functional treatment,(386) (Cooke 09) and commonly includes the use of tubular bandage, elastic wrap, lace-up boots, strapping, pneumatic or gel semi-rigid ankle brace, or rigid walking boots. Application of some of the devices and guidance in progression may be aided by supervision of allied health providers such as physical therapists (see Physical or Occupational Therapy). Balance training may be implemented during these sessions (see Balance Training).

1. *Recommendation: Early Mobilization for Acute Ankle Sprain*
   Early mobilization is moderately recommended for acute ankle sprains without fracture.

   *Indications –* Acute ankle sprains (severe sprains should undergo no more than 3 weeks of immobilization, splints should be sufficient for immobilization – see Immobilization further discussion); ankle sprains that are mild or moderate should not undergo immobilization.

   *Strength of Evidence – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)*
   *Level of Confidence – High*

2. *Recommendation: Cast Immobilization for Acute Mild to Moderate Ankle Sprain*
Immobilization by cast is not recommended for patients with acute mild to moderate ankle sprain as splints should be sufficient. Walking boots are recommended for select severe cases of moderate sprains.

**Strength of Evidence** – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)

**Level of Confidence** – High

3. **Recommendation: Cast Immobilization for Severe Ankle Sprain**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of immobilization by cast.

**Indications** – Severe ankle sprain.

**Frequency/Duration** – Application of a sugar-tong splint for 10 days to 3 weeks after a 48-hour period of elevation and non-weight bearing.

**Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)

**Level of Confidence** – Low

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are five quality trials that compared early mobilization with cast immobilization. (386, 488-494) (Cooke 09, Lamb 09, 05, Dettori 94a,b, Beynnon 06, Ardevol 02, Eiff 94) There is evidence early mobilization provides short-term benefit in functional improvement, pain, and return to work. There are no trials demonstrating a negative treatment effect long-term for acute, moderate, or severe sprain injuries. Therefore, early mobilization is recommended over immobilization for most patients (see Immobilization for additional discussion).

There are no quality trials for casting of mild ankle sprains. Mild acute sprains are generally self-limited and respond well to early mobilization and other therapies; therefore, casting is not recommended. There are six quality trials that compared casting with early mobilization for moderate and severe acute ankle sprains. The moderate-quality CAST trial, (386, 488, 489) (Cooke 09, Lamb 09, 05) demonstrated below-the-knee casting of moderate and severe sprains for 10 days provided a statistical, but clinically indeterminate, short-term benefit compared with tubular bandage (control) in subjective ratings of pain, function, and symptoms in the first 12 weeks. There were no differences between casting and bracing however, and by 9 months there were no differences between groups. A moderate-quality study demonstrated short-term improvement in pain, swelling, and range of motion in the early mobilization group compared to casting for moderate and severe sprains, but did not demonstrate any long-term benefit of one over the other. (490, 491) (Dettori 94a,b) Another moderate-quality trial demonstrated casting was less beneficial for moderate (Grade II) sprains, but was equivocal for severe sprains compared with bracing. (492) (Beynnon 06) A moderate-quality trial limited to severe ankle sprains demonstrated early mobilization resulted in short-term benefit in swelling, pain, stiffness and early return to sport compared with 3-week casting. (493) (Ardevol 02) There were no long-term differences measured at 12 months. Another moderate-quality trial demonstrated early immobilization after a 48-hour non-weight-bearing period provided subjective improvement in pain perception at 3 weeks, but no differences in improvement of swelling, residual pain, and function compared with casting. (494) (Eiff 94) However, early mobilization resulted in much faster return to full duty. No long-term differences were demonstrated in any of the quality trials.

Casting is non-invasive, but is restrictive of activity, including return to work, impairs driving performance more than bracing, (509) (Tremblay 09) and is associated with risk for deep venous thrombosis. (488) (Lamb 09) Total direct and indirect costs of casting based on the U.K. health care system are similar to the use of Aircast brace and more cost-effective than compression wrap. (386) (Cooke 09) Cast immobilization is therefore not recommended as an alternative to splinting and early mobilization treatment for severe and moderate ankle sprain.
Evidence for the Use of Early Mobilization for Ankle Sprain
There are 6 moderate-quality RCTs (two with multiple reports) incorporated into this analysis. (Bendahou 14) There are 3 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1.(147, 499, 500) (Zwipp 92; Cetti 94; Korkala 87)

Evidence for the Use of Tubular Elastic, Elastic Wrap, or Tape for Ankle Support
There are 10 moderate-quality RCTs (two with multiple reports) incorporated into this analysis. (Sultan 12) There are 7 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1.(411, 416, 500-504) (Muwanga 86; Scotece 92; Cetti 84; Korkala 87; Nilsson 83; Brooks 81; Airaksinen 90)

Evidence for the Use of Ankle Support or Brace for Ankle Sprain
There are 7 moderate-quality RCTs (two with multiple reports) incorporated into this analysis. There are 5 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1.(499, 501-503, 505) (Zwipp 92; Cetti 84; Wilkerson 93; Scotece 92; Muwanga 86)

Evidence for the Use of Walking Boots for Ankle Sprain
There are 2 moderate-quality RCT (with multiple reports) incorporated into this analysis. (Prado 14)

Heat
The use of heat is described for the early treatment of ankle sprain.(487, 506-508) (Thompson 03, Cote 88, Sloan Arc EmMed 89, Hocutt 82)

Recommendation: Heat for Acute Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of heat for the treatment of acute ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials comparing heat with no treatment. There is one moderate-quality trial that demonstrated heat application resulted in increased edema compared with ice, although no functional differences were found between the groups.(487) (Cote 88) Heat treatments are not invasive, have no adverse effects, and are not costly when self-administered but there is no evidence for efficacy and therefore no recommendation for use in ankle sprain.

Evidence for the Use of Heat for Ankle Sprain
There is 1 moderate-quality trial incorporated into this analysis.

Immobilization
Immobilization of the ankle to prevent ankle joint movement in plantarflexion, dorsiflexion, inversion, and eversion is commonly used for treatment of acute ankle sprain.

1. Recommendation: Cast Immobilization for Acute Mild to Moderate Ankle Sprain
   Immobilization by cast is not recommended for patients with acute mild to moderate ankle sprain as splints should be sufficient.

   Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence – Low

2. Recommendation: Cast Immobilization for Severe Ankle Sprain
   There is no recommendation for or against the use of immobilization by cast for severe ankle sprain as splints should be sufficient.
Indications – Severe ankle sprain.

Frequency/Duration – Ten days to 3 weeks sugar-tong splint applied after a 48-hour period of elevation and non-weight bearing.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – Low

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality trials for casting of mild ankle sprains. Mild acute sprains are generally self-limited and respond well to early mobilization and other therapies; therefore, casting is not recommended. There are six quality trials that compared casting with early mobilization for moderate and severe acute ankle sprains. The moderate-quality CAST trial,(386, 488, 489) (Cooke 09, Lamb 09, 05) demonstrated below-the-knee casting of moderate and severe sprains for 10 days provided a statistical but clinically indeterminate short-term benefit compared with tubular bandage (control) in subjective ratings of pain, function, and symptoms in the first 12 weeks. There were no differences between casting and bracing however, and by 9 months there were no differences between groups. A moderate-quality study demonstrated short-term improvement in pain, swelling, and range of motion in the early mobilization group compared to casting for moderate and severe sprains, but did not demonstrate any long-term benefit of one over the other.(490, 491) (Dettori 94a,b) Another moderate-quality trial demonstrated casting was less beneficial for moderate (Grade II) sprains, but was equivocal for severe sprains compared with bracing.(492) (Beynnon 06) A moderate-quality trial limited to severe ankle sprains demonstrated early mobilization resulted in short-term benefit in swelling, pain, stiffness and early return to sport compared with 3-week casting.(493) (Ardevol 02) There were no long-term differences measured at 12 months. Another moderate-quality trial demonstrated early mobilization after a 48-hour non-weight-bearing period provided subjective improvement in pain perception at 3 weeks but no differences in improvement of swelling, residual pain, and function compared with casting.(494) (Eiff 94) However, early mobilization resulted in much faster return to full duty. No long-term differences were demonstrated in any of the quality trials.

Casting is non-invasive, but is restrictive of activity, including return to work, impairs driving performance more than bracing,(509) (Tremblay 09) and is associated with risk for deep venous thrombosis.(488) (Lamb 09) Total direct and indirect costs of casting based on the U.K. health care system are similar to the use of Aircast brace, and were more cost-effective than compression wrap.(386) (Cooke 09) Cast immobilization is therefore not recommended as an alternative to splinting and early mobilization treatment for severe and moderate ankle sprain.

Evidence for the Use of Casting for Ankle Sprain
There are 6 moderate-quality RCTs or crossover trials (two with multiple reports) incorporated into this analysis. There are 5 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1.(499-501, 510, 511) (Zwipp 92; Cetti 84; Korkala 87; van den Hoogenband 84; Gronmark 80)

REST, ICE, COMPRESSION, ELEVATION (RICE) AND BRACES
The therapies of rest, elevation of the lower extremity, application of ice (cryotherapy) and compression wrap/tape are commonly used as initial interventions for analgesia and reduction of edema and inflammation associated with acute ankle sprain injuries. Practices for resting the ankle include non-weight bearing, using crutches, rest and immobilization using a cast for up to 2 weeks.(489, 492, 497, 512) (Bleakley 10, Lamb 05, Boyce 05, Beynnon 06)

1. Recommendation: Immediate Non-weight Bearing (Rest) for Acute Ankle Sprain
   Rest or non-weight bearing is recommended as an initial intervention for acute ankle sprain for patients unable to tolerate weight.
Indications – Acute mild, moderate, and severe ankle sprain patients who are unable to tolerate weight bearing. A short period of up to 48-hours may be prescribed based on tolerance and ability to bear weight. Early mobilization is recommended.

Frequency/Duration – Up to 48 hours of non-weight bearing; early mobilization, progressive weight bearing as tolerated, addition of home therapeutic exercises.

Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, ability to tolerate weight.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

2. Recommendation: Cryotherapy for Acute Ankle Sprain
Cryotherapy is recommended for treatment of acute ankle sprains.

Indications – Acute ankle sprain.

Frequency/Duration – Self-application for 10 to 20 minutes every 2 hours for up to 3 days as needed (513) (Bleakley 06); may be applied over compression or casting materials. (514) (Okcu 06)

Indications for Discontinuation – Resolution, adverse effects, non-compliance.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

3. Recommendation: Compression Therapy for Acute Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of compression therapy (i.e., tape, elastic wrap, tubular elastic, or pneumatic compression devices) for acute ankle sprains.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

4. Recommendation: Tubigrip for Acute Ankle Sprain
Tubigrip is not recommended for acute ankle sprains. (Sultan 12)

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – Low

5. Recommendation: Tape, Elastic Wrap or Tubular Elastic for Acute Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of non-rigid support therapies (i.e., tape, elastic wrap, or tubular elastic) for acute ankle sprains.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

6. Recommendation: Ankle Brace (Orthosis) for Acute Ankle Sprain
The use of semi-rigid pneumatic or gel ankle brace supports for treatment for acute ankle sprain is recommended, with optional use as needed by the patient for mild and moderate sprains.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

7. Recommendation: Walking Boot for Acute Ankle Sprain
Walking boots are not recommended for treatment of acute ankle sprains. (Prado 14)
8. Recommendation: **Intermittent Elevation for Acute Ankle Sprain**

The use of intermittent elevation is recommended for controlling edema of acute ankle sprains.

*Indications* – Acute ankle sprain that manifest significant edema.

*Indications for Discontinuation* – Resolution, adverse effects, non-compliance.

**Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C)**

**Level of Confidence - Moderate**

9. Recommendation: **High-voltage pulsed current for Acute Ankle Sprain**

There is no recommendation for or against high-voltage pulsed current for acute ankle sprains.

**Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence - Low**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are no quality trials comparing the effectiveness of using all RICE therapies concurrently with a control of no RICE therapy. RICE is frequently described as a co-intervention in numerous comparative trials. One moderate-quality trial that demonstrated the addition of therapeutic exercises to RICE resulted in improved short-term function with reduction in pain compared to RICE alone, although there were no differences in return to work, walking, or sports. (512, 515) (Bleakley 07, 10) Another moderate-quality trial demonstrated passive manipulation added to RICE protocol demonstrated improved dorsiflexion with reduction in pain compared to RICE alone, although there were no differences in return to work, walking, or return to sport. (516) (Green 01) There are no quality trials comparing immediate rest (non-weight bearing) to continued weight bearing. A moderate-quality trial demonstrated early mobilization through weight bearing with the assistance of ankle supports or compression wraps after a 48-hour non-weight-bearing period demonstrated improved return to full duty compared with immobilization (494) (Eiff 94) (see Immobilization and Early Mobilization). Therefore, there is no evidence that rest is of benefit if weight bearing is tolerated in the immediate post-injury period.

A moderate-quality trial comparing a single 30-minute application of ice therapy to sham therapy demonstrated no significant benefit at 7 days. (507) (Sloan Arc Em Med 89) However, there were no short-term outcome measures included and all subjects had NSAIDS and compression wrap. There is one moderate-quality study comparing continuous versus intermittent application of cold therapy that found two intermittent 10-minute intervals with a 10-minute break between applications every 2 hours for 3 days superior to 20-minute continuous application at same 2-hour intervals as measured by subjective pain with activity at 7 days. (513) (Bleakley 06) However, there were no differences in function, swelling, or pain at rest. Cold therapy has been demonstrated to be more effective in reducing edema than heat or contrast bath (487) (Cote 88) and compression. (446) (Sloan Injury 89) A low-quality study found no additional benefit from cold therapy or elastic tape when used with air-stirrup. (505) (Wilkerson 93) The use of cold therapy applied directly over elastic wrap as well as plaster and synthetic casting material has been demonstrated to effectively reduce skin temperature. (514) (Okcu 06) suggesting that application can be made regardless of immobilization or compression. There is no evidence that the use of ice hastens return to work or function. (517) (Hubbard 04) Cryotherapy is non-invasive, has low adverse effects when used for short periods or if precautions are taken to avoid freezing of soft tissues, is of low to high cost dependent on purchase or rental of equipment. (518) (Stöckle 97) and is recommended.
There is one moderate-quality study comparing compression using elastic wrap to no treatment for mild and moderate acute sprains that did not demonstrate significant benefit of compression wrap. (495) (Watts 01) Three moderate-quality trials demonstrated compression wrap (e.g., bandage, elastic wrap, tubigrip) to be less effective than ankle braces (386, 488, 489, 496, 497) (Lamb 05, 09, Cooke 09, O'Hara 92, Boyce 05) while two trials found no difference between these treatments. (492, 498) (Beynnon 06, Leanderson 99) However, one trial demonstrated the combination of compression wrap with ankle brace (Aircast) to be more effective than either treatment alone for mild (Grade I) sprains. (492) (Beynnon 06) A moderate-quality trial found no difference in tape versus compression wrap. (455) (Viljakka 83) A moderate-quality trial found no long-term differences between casting or semi-rigid immobilization. (490, 491) (Dettori 94 a,b) Compression wraps and a pneumatic compression device were found to be less effective than elevation in reducing acute edema. (519) (Rucinski 91) Compression wraps may provide additional benefit when used in conjunction with ankle braces.

One moderate-quality trial compared non-orthosis ankle support to no treatment, which demonstrated tubular elastic (Tubigrip®) provided no therapeutic benefit for mild and moderate sprains. (495) (Watts 01) Three moderate-quality trials demonstrated elastic support (e.g., bandage, elastic wrap, tubigrip) to be less effective than ankle braces, (386, 488, 489, 496, 497) (Lamb 05, 09, Cooke 09, O'Hara 92, Boyce 05) while three trials found no difference between these treatments. (490-492, 498) (Beynnon 06, Leanderson 99, Dettori 94a,b) One trial did find the combination of compression wrap with ankle brace (Aircast) to be more effective than either treatment alone for mild (Grade I) sprains. (492) (Beynnon 06) Functional strapping (taping) was demonstrated to provide short-term benefits in pain, swelling, stiffness, and feeling of instability for severe sprains compared with casting. (493) (Ardevol 02) but no long-term benefit was demonstrated. A moderate-quality trial found no difference in tape versus elastic wrap. (455) (Viljakka 83) A moderate-quality trial found no long-term differences between elastic wrap support and casting or semi-rigid immobilization. (490, 491) (Dettori 94 a,b) Taping, tubular elastic, and elastic bandage wrap for support are non-invasive, are generally of low to moderate cost, and have low adverse effects, but are of no therapeutic benefit for mild sprains and appear to be less effective than more rigid support for severe sprains. Therefore, there is insufficient evidence to recommend their routine use.

There are no quality-controlled trials comparing the use of ankle bracing to a “no treatment” group. There are six moderate-quality trials that compared ankle braces to other functional treatments. Three moderate-quality trials demonstrated ankle braces to be more effective than elastic support. (386, 488, 489, 496, 497) (Cooke 09, Lamb 05, 09, O’Hara 92, Boyce 05) while three moderate quality studies found no differences between ankle brace and elastic wrap for moderate and severe sprains. (490-492, 498) (Beynnon 06, Leanderson 99, Dettori 94a,b) There are three moderate-quality studies for ankle brace versus cast immobilization demonstrating benefit of brace over cast immobilization. (386, 490, 491, 497) (Cooke 09, Boyce 05, Dettori 94 a,b) Combined ankle brace with elastic wrap was found to beneficial over immobilization. (492, 494) (Beynnon 06, Eiff 94) Ankle orthoses are non-invasive, are of moderate cost, and the quality evidence is mixed. There are no differences found in sprain recurrence between the different types of ankle supports used for early mobilization. It appears that mobilization is the most important factor; however, insofar as ankle braces and supports may aid and encourage increased mobilization, ankle braces and supports that allow some movement are recommended.

One moderate-quality trial found a walking boot was inferior to a functional brace as part of a treatment program for severe lateral ankle injuries. (Prado 14) There is another moderate-quality study with three reports that included a walking boot as an intervention arm. (386, 488, 489) (Cooke 09, Lamb 09, 05) There were no short- or long-term benefits demonstrated compared with other functional and immobilization techniques. The walking boot was demonstrated to have the highest costs (direct, indirect) compared with casting, tubular bandage, or Aircast. Therefore, use of a walking boot for uncomplicated ankle sprains is not recommended. One moderate-quality sham-controlled trial found mostly negative results from use of compression stockings for treatment of ankle sprain. (Bendahou 14)
There is one moderate-quality study that demonstrated elevation is more effective in reducing edema after a single 30-minute treatment session than elevation used in conjunction with compression wrap or pneumatic brace, suggesting there is no added benefit for additional therapies in the immediate post-treatment period. However, these results are of uncertain short-term clinical significance. The significance of changes in edema in the post-sprain recovery period is of undefined clinical significance, as little correlation is described in available trials. A prospective case series found no relationships between ankle-foot edema and ankle function in the acute phase of ankle sprain injury. However, these results are of uncertain short-term clinical significance. The significance of changes in edema in the post-sprain recovery period is of undefined clinical significance, as little correlation is described in available trials.

Despite the general acceptance of RICE or the individual therapies of RICE for acute ankle sprain, there is a lack of quality evidence for efficacy. A primary rationale for these modalities is to reduce edema. However, there was little correlation demonstrated in the available studies in reduction of edema as an indicator for functional or pain improvement. These treatments are not invasive, generally have few adverse effects, and are not costly when self-administered. Rest, ice, and elevation are therefore recommended. There is insufficient evidence for recommendation of compression.

**Evidence for the Use of RICE for Ankle Sprain**
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs (one with two reports) incorporated into this analysis.

**Evidence for the Use of Immediate Post-injury Rest for Ankle Sprain**
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Evidence for the Use of Ice/Cryotherapy for Ankle Sprain**
There are 6 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There are 4 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (Sandoval 10) There are 4 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (Santo 97; Michlovitz 88; Wilkerson 93; Laba 89)

**Evidence for the Use of Compression Bandage, Wrap, or Tape for Ankle Sprain**
There are 11 moderate-quality RCTs (one with three reports) incorporated into this analysis. (Lardenoye 12; Sultan 12) There are 7 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (Muwanga 86; Scotece 92; Cetti 84; Korkala 87; Nilsson 83; Brooks 81; Airaksinen 90)

**Evidence for the Use of Elevation for Ankle Sprain**
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Evidence for the Use of Ankle Brace Support (Pneumatic/Gel) for Ankle Sprain**
There are 9 moderate-quality RCTs (one with multiple reports) incorporated into this analysis.

**MAGNETS**
Magnets are commonly used as an alternative treatment for musculoskeletal disorders.

**Recommendation: Magnets for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of magnets for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
*Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials available for the use of magnets in the treatment of ankle sprain. Magnets have been evaluated in quality studies elsewhere involving the spine and hand and have been found to be ineffective. Magnets are not invasive, have no adverse effects, and are low cost, but are of unknown...
efficacy for sprains and therefore there is no recommendation for or against their use in the treatment of ankle sprain.

**Evidence for the Use of Magnets for Ankle Sprain**
There are no quality RCTs incorporated in this analysis.

**Diathermy**
Diathermy is frequently described as an alternative intervention for musculoskeletal disorders, including the treatment of ankle sprains. (522-528) (Seiger 06, Pennington 93, Micholvitz 88, McGill 88, Barker 85, Pasila 78, Wilson 72)

**Recommendation: Diathermy for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain**
Diathermy is not recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

*Strength of Evidence – Moderately Not Recommended, Evidence (B) – Acute Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) – Subacute, chronic

*Level of Confidence - Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are five placebo-controlled high and moderate-quality trials for diathermy in the treatment of acute ankle sprain. A high-quality (523) (Barker 85) and two moderate-quality trials (524, 525) (McGill 88, Pasila 78) demonstrated no benefit in pain, swelling, or functional recovery from a series of three diathermy treatments for acute ankle sprains of mild and moderate severity. There are two moderate-quality trials that reported benefit of diathermy. In a military population, a single session demonstrated reduction in swelling and pain measured immediately after the treatment was applied. (526) (Pennington 93) However, no long-term results were presented and there were baseline differences in the outcomes measures. Another trial utilizing 3 treatment sessions reported improvement in pain, swelling, and function, although the described statistical methods cause the results to be of uncertain clinical significance. (528) (Wilson 72) There is one moderate-quality study comparing the addition of diathermy to RICE, which demonstrated no additional benefit in reduction of pain or improvement of function. Therefore, while diathermy treatments are not invasive and have low complication rates, they are moderate to high cost depending on numbers of treatments, lacking evidence of efficacy and are not recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Diathermy for Ankle Sprain**
There are 2 high- and 3 moderate-quality RCTs or quasi-RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**Electrical Stimulation**
Low frequency and high-voltage pulsed electrical stimulation are described for ankle sprain.

1. **Recommendation: Low Frequency Electrical Stimulation for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain**
   Low frequency electrical stimulation as a therapeutic measure is not recommended for acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

   *Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C)
   *Level of Confidence - Low

2. **Recommendation: High-voltage Pulsed Electrical Stimulation for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain**
   High-voltage pulsed stimulation as a therapeutic measure is not recommended for acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.
Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendations
One moderate-quality trial compared low frequency electrical stimulation to sham stimulation and demonstrated no beneficial treatment effect over placebo.(529) (Man 07) There are no quality trials for high-voltage pulsed stimulation. A low-quality trial demonstrated no benefit over RICE therapy for high-voltage pulsed stimulation.(522) (Michlovitz 88) Low frequency electrical stimulation is non-invasive, is moderately costly with the purchase or rental of machine and supplies, and has low adverse effect profile, but is of no demonstrated efficacy and therefore is not recommended.

Evidence for the Use of Electrical Stimulation for Ankle Sprain
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

IONTOPHORESIS
Iontophoresis with topical steroids and acetic acid have been used to treat musculoskeletal disorders.

Recommendation: Iontophoresis for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of iontophoresis for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There is no quality evidence evaluating iontophoresis for treatment of patients with ankle sprain. A treatment series of iontophoresis is non-invasive, has low adverse effect profile, but is of moderate cost. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against routine use pending publication of quality trials.

Evidence for the Use of Iontophoresis for Ankle Sprain
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

LOW-LEVEL LASER THERAPY
Low-level laser therapy (LLLT) is a treatment described for acute ankle sprain.

Recommendation: Low-Level Laser Therapy for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain
Low-level laser therapy is not recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – Moderately Not Recommended, Evidence (B) – Acute
Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) – Subacute, chronic
Level of Confidence - Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There is one high-quality(530) (de Bie 98) and one moderate-quality placebo-controlled trial(531) (Stergioulas 04) for the use of LLLT in treating acute ankle sprain. A high-quality trial found no benefit in short- and long-term outcome measures from LLLT for acute ankle sprain. Rather, the sham intervention arm demonstrated higher functional scores and fewer lost days from work than the intervention arms. There were no differences in pain scores between the groups.(530) (de Bie 98) A moderate-quality study demonstrated reduction in ankle volume in the LLLT group compared to baseline for acute sprain, but there was no comparison between the intervention and sham and no-treatment groups.(531) (Stergioulas 04) Thus, the clinical significance of this finding is not defined. LLLT is not invasive, has low adverse
effects, but is high cost, and has no demonstrated efficacy. Further quality studies are needed; therefore, LLLT is not recommended for ankle sprain.

**Evidence for the Use of Low-level Laser Therapy for Ankle Sprain**
There is 1 high- and 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**PHONOPHORESIS**
Phonophoresis is commonly used to treat musculoskeletal disorders.

**Recommendation: Phonophoresis for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of phonophoresis for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

  *Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
  *Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is no quality evidence evaluating phonophoresis for treatment of patients with ankle sprain. Phonophoresis is non-invasive, has few adverse effects, and is moderately expensive. There is no recommendation pending publication of quality trials.

**Evidence for the Use of Phonophoresis for Ankle Sprain**
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

**ULTRASOUND**
Therapeutic ultrasound is used in a wide variety of musculoskeletal disorders, including ankle sprains to relieve pain, reduce swelling, and improve joint function. (532-534) (Zammit 05, van der Windt 02, Nyanzi 99)

**Recommendation: Therapeutic Ultrasound for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain**
Therapeutic ultrasound is not recommended for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

  *Strength of Evidence – Moderately Not Recommended, Evidence (B) – Acute Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) – Subacute, chronic*
  *Level of Confidence - Moderate*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are three moderate-quality placebo-controlled trials that demonstrated no clinical benefit from therapeutic ultrasound compared with sham ultrasound after 3 to 8 sessions as measured by pain, swelling, or functional improvement. (532, 533, 535) (Nyanzi 99, Zammit 05, Williamson 86) A low-quality trial demonstrated ultrasound plus ice to be more effective than elastoplast wrap in pain relief and functional recovery. (536) (Makuloluwe 77) There is one moderate-quality trial that demonstrated similar improvements in the ultrasound group compared with topical NSAIDs, although there was no control arm, so natural history for improvement cannot be excluded. (484) (Oakland 93) Ultrasound is non-invasive, has low adverse effects, is of moderate cost depending on numbers of treatments, but has low treatment efficacy and is therefore not recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Therapeutic Ultrasound for Ankle Sprain**
There are 4 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality study in Appendix 1.
**ACUPUNCTURE**

Acupuncture is described as an alternative intervention for musculoskeletal disorders. (537-540) (Fong 09, Zhang 90, Mou 87, Paris 83)

**Recommendation: Acupuncture for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of acupuncture for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

*Rationale for Recommendation*

There are no quality trials of acupuncture for the treatment of ankle sprain. Acupuncture is minimally invasive, has minimal adverse effects, and, depending on numbers of treatments, is moderately costly. Other interventions have documented efficacy. Pending publication of quality studies, there is no recommendation for or against use of acupuncture for treatment of ankle sprain.

**Evidence for the Use of Acupuncture for Ankle Sprain**

There are no quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**BIOFEEDBACK**

See Physical or Occupational Therapy for a discussion of proprioception and balance training techniques.

**HYPERBARIC OXYGEN**

Hyperbaric oxygen is described for the treatment of musculoskeletal injuries and ankle sprain. (472, 541-543) (Bleakley 08, Bennett 05, Kanhai 03, Borromeo 97)

**Recommendation: Hyperbaric Oxygen Therapy for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain**

Hyperbaric oxygen therapy is not recommended for treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

*Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C) – Acute

Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) – Subacute, chronic*

*Rationale for Recommendation*

There is one moderate-quality placebo controlled trial for hyperbaric oxygen therapy that failed to demonstrate any beneficial treatment effect from 2.0 atmospheres pressure as measured 72 hours post-treatment. (542) Hyperbaric oxygen is non-invasive, is of moderate to high cost dependent on treatment facility and number of treatments, and has low risk for adverse effects, but has no demonstrated efficacy and is therefore not recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Hyperbaric Oxygen for Ankle Sprain**

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated in this analysis.

**MANIPULATION AND MOBILIZATION**

Manipulation and mobilization therapy is described as a therapeutic intervention for ankle sprain. (516, 544-550) (Kohne 07, Lopez-Rodriquez 07, Vicenzino 06, Eisenhart 03, Collins 04, Coetzer 01, Green 01, Pellow 01)

1. **Recommendation: Manipulation or Mobilization for Acute or Subacute Ankle Sprain**

   There is no recommendation for or against the use of manipulation or mobilization for the treatment of acute or subacute ankle sprain.
2. **Recommendation: Manipulation or Mobilization for Chronic Recurrent Ankle Sprain**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of manipulation or mobilization for the treatment of chronic recurrent ankle sprain.

**Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence - Low**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There is one moderate-quality trial that compared the addition of passive talocrural joint mobilization to a RICE protocol for acute ankle sprain. (516) (Green 01) The mobilization group demonstrated improvement in dorsiflexion range of motion. However, there is no correlation of improvement to other outcomes such as lost workdays, return to work, or return to sports or normal walking measures, making this finding of uncertain clinical significance. Another moderate-quality trial comparing a single session of mobilization plus movement with “no treatment” for subacute ankle sprain demonstrated immediate improvement of talocrural dorsiflexion. (545) (Collins 04) There were no other long-term or clinical outcomes reported, making the clinical significance of improved dorsiflexion and the intervention of unknown benefit. A high-quality cross-over trial comparing mobilization plus movement with “no treatment with or no weight bearing” also demonstrated improved talocrural movement, but conclusions of clinical utility are again limited. (550) (Vicenzino 06) An experimental trial of single intervention found limited evidence of potential efficacy, but no intermediate or long-term results. (Yeo 11) A moderate-quality trial found minimal additive benefit of myofascial techniques to manipulation/mobilization. (Truyols-Dominguez 13) Manipulation is not invasive, is moderately costly, but may have adverse effects. There is no recommendation for or against manipulation of the ankle and foot joints for acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain as there is an absence of quality evidence.

**Evidence for the Use of Manipulation and Mobilization for Ankle Sprain**

There is 1 high- and 5 moderate-quality RCTs or crossover trials incorporated into this analysis. (Truyols-Dominguez 13; Yeo 11; Cosby 11) There are 5 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (544, 546-549) (Eisenhart 03; Pellow 01; Coetzer 01; Kohne 07; Lopez-Rodriguez 07)

**Prevention**

Multiple strategies for prevention of first time ankle injury as well as recurrence are reported, including use of ankle supports, balance training, footwear, and orthotics.

**ANKLE SUPPORT**

**Recommendation: Ankle Support (Brace, Tape) for Prevention of Ankle Injury**

The use of ankle support (brace, tape) is recommended for the prevention of ankle injury.

**Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C) – Initial injury**

**Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) – Recurrent injury**

**Level of Confidence - Moderate**

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are two controlled moderate-quality trials that compare the incidence of ankle sprain injuries in healthy military populations using an ankle brace compared to “no brace” for intramural basketball participation (551) (Sitler 94) and paratrooper training. (552) (Amoroso 98) Both studies demonstrated a lower incidence of ankle sprain in the brace group. Another moderate-quality trial compared bracing to taping for the prevention of sprain during a high school football season and found no difference between groups. (553) (Mickel 06) However, there was no control group to determine efficacy of prevention. There are two low-quality studies of high school athletes also suggesting preventive value of a lace-up brace. (McGuine 11; McGuine 12) There are no quality trials for the use of ankle supports to prevent recurrent injury, but by inference, they may provide additional protection to persons with feelings of instability or
who are involved in activities that are at high risk for ankle inversion. Ankle supports are non-invasive, have low adverse effects, and may be of moderate to high cost, particularly for daily taping or use of multiple braces over a season.

**Evidence for the Use of Ankle Support (Brace, Tape) for Prevention of Ankle Sprain**
There are 3 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated in this analysis. There are 3 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (554) (Stasinopoulos 04; McGuine 11; McGuine 12)

**BALANCE TRAINING**

**Recommendation: Balance/Proprioception Training for Prevention of Ankle Injury**
Balance/proprioception training is recommended for prevention of initial and recurrent ankle injury.

*Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)*

*Level of Confidence - Low*

There are two moderate-quality controlled trials that demonstrated benefit in reducing foot or ankle sprain injury after proprioception and balance training in healthy populations compared to control of no training. (555, 556) (Emery 07, McGuine 06) Ankle sprain injuries were significantly reduced in high school athletes over the course of a season in the group that used a wobble board in training during the season. (556) (McGuine 06) A moderate-quality trial demonstrated home-based proprioception training to be effective in reducing recurrent ankle sprains compared with routine physiotherapy alone. (557, 558) (Hupperets 08, 09) A moderate-quality trial compared postural control techniques using either an internal focus of attention or an external focus of attention during training. (559) (Rotem-Lehrer 07) There were no differences between the techniques, and no recommendation for one technique is made over another. A low-quality trial compared training technique with proprioception and orthosis with no demonstrated differences. (554) (Stasinopoulos 04) Balance training is of low cost for exercises, and wobble boards can be inexpensive. (556) (McGuine 06) It is not clear which populations would benefit most from this training. Further studies in working populations are needed. Ankle support is low to moderate costs and has low adverse profile, and is recommended for short-term use.

**Evidence for the Use of Balance Training/Proprioception for Prevention of Ankle Sprain**
There are 4 moderate-quality RCTs (one with two reports) incorporated into this analysis. There are 8 low-quality RCTs (one with 2 reports) in Appendix 1. (554, 560-567) (Coughlan 07; Engebretsen 08; Mohammadi 07; Verhagen 04; Verhagen Br J Sports Med 05; Verhagen Clin Biomech 05; Wedderkopp 99; Melnyk 09; Stasinopoulos 04)

**ORTHOTICS (FOOT)**
Orthotic devices for the foot are used for prevention of ankle sprain or recurrent ankle sprain. (568-571) (Sesma 08, MacLean 04, Richie 07, Finestone 04)

**Recommendation: Foot Orthotics for Prevention of Ankle Injury**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of foot orthotics for the prevention of ankle injury.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

*Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials comparing the use of foot orthoses with “no use” for the prevention of ankle sprain. A low-quality study demonstrated no differences in injury prevention with the use of heel cup inserts. (225) (Fauno 93) There is one moderate-quality trial with two separate trials that compared custom soft orthotics with soft prefabricated orthotics, and custom semi-rigid orthotics with pre-fabricated
There were no differences in incidence of injury between the groups. With the lack of a control group, prophylactic value of using orthotics is not defined. These devices are non-invasive, have few adverse effects, and are generally low cost for devices that are not custom-made. There is insufficient evidence for or against the use of foot orthotics for prevention of initial or recurrent ankle sprain.

**Evidence for the Use of Foot Orthotics for Prevention of Ankle Injury**

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

**Footwear**

Various types of work shoes, boots, and athletic shoes are used to prevent initial and recurrent ankle sprains. (572-581) (Knapik 10a,b, 09, Fraley 09, Curtis 08, Perry 08, Fong 08, 07, Chiu 07, Mangan 06)

**Recommendation: Special Shoes for Prevention of Ankle Sprain or Recurrent Ankle Sprain**

Appropriate activity specific footwear is recommended for the prevention of ankle sprain or recurrent ankle sprain. There is no recommendation for the use of one type of shoe over another for prevention of ankle sprain or lower extremity disorders.

- **Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
- **Level of Confidence - Low**

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are two moderate-quality trials comparing the use of different running shoe types matched to foot arch (plantar shape) in military basic training settings, which did not demonstrate benefit in reducing injury or sprain. (577, 579) (Knapik 10a,b) The application of these studies in the military is that no effort is needed to match shoe type with foot arch type. The practical applications in the working population are unclear. There is one moderate-quality trial that compared the use of high- and low-top basketball shoes in an athletic league. (582) (Barrett 93) There were no differences in incidence of injury between the groups over a 2-month college intramural season. There are myriad shoe types that are designed for workplace hazard or athletic event. The use or misuse of shoe type plausibly may result in injury when used improperly or for the wrong purpose. These devices are non-invasive, have few adverse effects, and are generally moderate cost for devices that are not custom designed. There is insufficient evidence for or against the use of one type of footwear over another as long as it is being used for the designed purpose.

**Evidence for the Use of Footwear for Ankle Sprain**

There are 3 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**Stretching/Strengthening Exercises**

**Recommendation: Stretching/Strengthening Exercises for Prevention of Ankle Injury**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of stretching or strengthening exercises for the prevention of initial or recurrent ankle injury.

- **Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
- **Level of Confidence - Low**

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are no quality trials for the use of stretching/strengthening exercises for the prevention of ankle injury. Stretching or strengthening exercises are of low cost, have no adverse effects, but are of unknown efficacy, and therefore have no recommendation pending quality trials.

**Evidence for the Use of Stretching/Strengthening Exercises for Prevention of Ankle Injury**
There are no quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There are 4 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (562, 583-585) (Pope 00; Puls 07; Ekstrand 83; Mohammadi 07)

**PHYSICAL OR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY**

Rehabilitation and therapy that includes using exercise, stretching and strengthening, proprioception and postural training techniques is frequently used for the treatment of acute and subacute ankle sprain to improve strength and function of the joint and to reduce ankle instability.

1. **Recommendation: Therapy for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain**

   *Therapy is recommended for select patients with acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.*

   **Indications** – Acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

   **Frequency/Duration** – Self-directed, home-based exercise and stretching program is recommended for ankle sprain. Most patients with acute sprains need no therapy. Supervised programs of 1 or 2 therapy sessions may be indicated for patients who require initial supervision; education; need motivation or help in overcoming fear avoidance; have significant impairments or functional limitations; or need to return to a high level of activity. Up to 12 appointments may be needed for chronic sprains, persistent ankle instability or for acute severe sprains. Follow-up educational visit(s) for more severe disorders as part of a progression towards normal functional use is sometimes helpful.

   **Indications for Discontinuation** – Achievement of rehabilitation goals or non-compliance.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)

   **Level of Confidence** - Moderate

2. **Recommendation: Therapy for Chronic Ankle Instability (CAI)**

   *Therapy is recommended for treatment of chronic ankle instability.*

   **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)

   **Level of Confidence** - Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There is no quality assessment of the efficacy of exercises for treatment of ankle sprain/instability as the available literature has significant methodological flaws. The two highest quality studies conflict regarding a partial assessment of the utility of supervised exercises. (Van Rijn 09, 07; Cleland 13) One moderate-quality trial compared supervised physical therapy (balance exercises, walking, running, jumping) to home-based exercises. (586, 587) (Van Rijn 09, 07) Subjects in the home-based program reported less than 20% compliance, essentially allowing for comparison of a no treatment control to supervised physical therapy. For mild and moderate ankle sprains, there were no differences in outcomes at any interval. An analysis of benefit by sprain severity demonstrated a modest benefit from supervised physical therapy for those with severe sprains measured at 4 weeks in the outcomes of pain while walking on hard and rough surfaces, and the feeling of instability while walking on rough surface. However, the prevalence of these reported symptoms in the population was small, making the findings of little or no clinical significance. (586) (Van Rijn 09) Another moderate-quality trial compared early rehabilitation with physical therapy (defined as therapeutic exercises that included muscle strengthening, neuromuscular training, and sports specific functional exercises) to standard RICE therapy (no physical therapy) for mild and moderate acute ankle sprain. (512, 515) (Bleakley 10, 07) The study demonstrated benefit as measured in subjective functional scores over the first 2 weeks of injury, but found no differences in pain, swelling, re-injury rate or physical activity. A low-quality trial demonstrated no differences between ankle-heel stretching protocols and natural history. (588) (Youdas 09) A low-quality trial demonstrated reduced sprain recurrence with use of wobble-board post-acute injury. (589) (Wester 96) A low-quality study demonstrated balance training with an external focus of attention improved postural sway. (590) (Laufer 07) Another low-quality trial demonstrated no benefit from use of imagery.
The natural history of ankle sprain is improvement. Therefore, supervised therapy is not recommended for all patients with ankle sprain. A few appointments for educational purposes for patients with severe injury are recommended. The numbers of appointments are dependent on the degree of debility, with 1 or 2 educational appointments appropriate for most affected patients. Patients with severe debility or those unable to return to work may necessitate 8 to 12 appointments that particularly emphasize progressive strengthening exercises. Additionally, while routine use may be of limited benefit, those patients who have muscle weakness or other debilities may also derive benefit from therapy including self-training exercises, particularly if unable to return to work. Therefore, therapy is recommended for select patients.

There are two moderate-quality trials for chronic ankle instability comparing rehabilitation techniques including exercises (594) (Hale 07) and intense training using a bi-directional bicycle pedal, (595) (Hoiness 03) with both studies demonstrated benefit in postural sway measures. Low-quality trials have demonstrated improvement in postural sway in subjects with chronic ankle instability from interventions of balance and control exercises, (596) (Bernier 98) elastic resistance exercises, (597) (Han 09) stochastic coordination training, (Ross 07) proprioception and strength training, (598) (Powers 04) and Dura-disc and mini-trampoline training. (599) (Kidgell 07) None of these studies demonstrated clinical correlation of improved postural sway with reduced subjective or objective findings.

There are no quality studies that have demonstrated improved postural sway outcomes result in improved clinical outcomes, such as recurrence of injury. Rehabilitation techniques are non-invasive, have low adverse effects, and are of moderate to high cost dependent on the duration and frequency of treatment sessions. Rehabilitation techniques are numerous, and there are no quality comparison trials to determine what techniques produce the highest benefit in postural sway improvement. Because the quality evidence is currently limited to improved postural balance, but lacking in evidence of other clinical improvements, (600) (McKeon Part II 08) the use of physical rehabilitation methods is a consensus recommendation prior to surgical intervention.

Evidence for the Use of Therapy for Ankle Sprain/Instability
There are 6 moderate-quality RCTs (two with two reports) incorporated into this analysis. (Cleland 13; Ismail 10) There are 9 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (416, 588-591, 601) (Christakou 07; Laufer 07; Youdas 09; Chaiwanichsiri 05; Wester 96; Brooks 81; Kim 14; Collado 10; Asimenia 13)

Evidence for the Use of Rehabilitation for Chronic Ankle Instability
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There are 5 low-quality studies in Appendix 1. (596-599, 602) (Han 09; Ross 07; Bernier 98; Kidgell 07; Powers 04)

Injection Therapies

**Autologous Blood Injections**
Autologous blood injection is described as a treatment for several tendon or fasciopathy conditions (see Plantar Heel Pain (“Plantar Fasciitis”), Achilles Tendinopathy, as well as the guideline that discusses Lateral Epicondylitis) although is not described in the literature for the treatment of ankle sprain. Autologous blood injection is advertised on Internet to the public as a treatment for ankle sprain.
Recommendation: Autologous Blood Injection for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of autologous blood injection as a treatment for acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality randomized trials for the use of autologous blood injection for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain. Adverse effects of autologous blood injection for plantar fasciopathy exist and include post-injection pain (53%) that may last up to 10 days and may require analgesia. These injections are of moderate cost related to procedure charges of venipuncture and injection, but are unknown efficacy. Thus, there is no recommendation for or against the use of autologous blood injection.

Evidence for the Use of Autologous Blood Injections for Ankle Sprain
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

Glucocorticosteroid Injections
Injected glucocorticosteroids have been used for treatment of ankle sprain.(411) (Nilsson 83)

Recommendation: Glucocorticosteroid Injections for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of glucocorticosteroid injection for routine treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials regarding glucocorticosteroid injection of ankle sprain. A low-quality trial found reduced skin temperature after local steroid injection compared to non-injected group, although there were no clinically significant differences.(411) (Nilsson 83) Recommendations for local injection of glucocorticosteroid in musculoskeletal conditions (i.e. epicondylalgia, plantar fasciitis, and shoulder impingement) are limited to focal pathology. There is no description found for injection of ankle ligaments. Injections are minimally invasive, are of moderate cost, with no evidence of efficacy, and have a potential risk for further ligament weakening. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against the use of steroid injection for the treatment of ankle sprain.

Evidence for the Use of Injected Glucocorticosteroids for Ankle Sprain
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality study in Appendix 1.(411) (Nilsson 83)

Hyaluronic Acid Injections
Periarticular injection of hyaluronic acid is described as a treatment of ankle sprain.(603, 604) (Petrella 09, 07) (See Knee Disorders and Hip and Groin Disorders guidelines for review of this subject for inferred treatment of ankle/foot osteoarthrosis.)

Recommendation: Hyaluronic Acid Injections for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of hyaluronic acid injection for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprains.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low
Rationale for Recommendation
There is one moderate-quality trial with two reports that compared periarticular injection of hyaluronic acid to placebo. (603, 604) (Petrella 09, 07) The study demonstrated benefit in total change in pain scores from baseline for weight bearing and walking over 90-day period. However, it was unclear if there was significant difference in pain scores at each interval, as baseline scores were not presented. Patient satisfaction scores were favorable to injection at 4 and 8 days. Hyaluronic acid injection is mildly invasive, is of moderate cost related to the procedure, has low incidence of adverse events, (603, 604) (Petrella 09, 07) but is of uncertain clinical significance; therefore, there is no recommendation for or against its use.

Evidence for the Use of Hyaluronic Acid for Ankle Sprain
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT (with two reports) incorporated into this analysis.

Platelet Rich Plasma Injections
Injected platelet rich plasma used for the treatment of chronic ankle sprain is widely advertised by a myriad of providers found via Internet search, but is not described in the medical literature.

Recommendation: Platelet Rich Plasma Injections for Acute, Subacute, or Chronic Ankle Sprain
There is no recommendation for or against the use of platelet rich plasma injection for the treatment of acute, subacute, or chronic ankle sprains.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials for ankle sprain platelet rich plasma (PRP) injection. This intervention consists of obtaining 30 to 60cc of autologous blood, centrifuging, and injecting 3 to 6cc of PRP. This procedure reportedly is low risk for adverse effects, moderately costly, and may require repeat injection. The clinical efficacy is currently undefined. Therefore, there is no recommendation for or against the use of PRP injection for ankle sprain.

Evidence for the Use of Platelet Rich Plasma for Ankle Sprain
There are no quality trials incorporated into this analysis.

Surgical Considerations
Lateral ligament repair has been for described for acute ankle injury since 1955. (605) (Clark 65) There are a number of procedures described, including direct ligament repair and various types of ligament reconstructions using a variety of tendon grafts. (105, 391, 392, 606-613) (Tourné 10, Mahajan 09, Corte-Real 09, Maffulli 08, Muijs 08, Kerkhoffs 07, Ajis 06, Aydogan 06, Boyer 06, Schmidt 05, Baumhauer 02, Cheng 02)
Osteochondral defect (OCD) lesions may also occur in conjunction among patients with lateral ligament instability and some may perform drilling of the lesion on the talar dome at the same time as the lateral ligament reconstruction.

1. Recommendation: Surgery for Treatment of Acute or Subacute Ankle Ligament Tear
Surgical repair is not recommended for routine lateral ligament tear associated with acute or subacute ankle sprain.

Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

2. Recommendation: Surgery for Treatment of Chronic Ankle Instability (CAI)
Ligament reconstruction is recommended for select cases of chronic ankle instability.
Indications – Chronic ankle instability of at least 6-months duration, lateral ankle ligament laxity, and failure of non-operative therapies including therapy and use of ankle orthosis.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Moderate

Rationale for Recommendations
There are six moderate-quality trials that compared operative repair with non-operative management of acute rupture of the lateral ligaments. No quality clinically important evidence has been demonstrated to recommend initial surgical repair over non-operative care. Three of the quality-trials compared surgery to functional treatment.(614-617) (Povacz 98, Pijnenburg 03, Freeman 65a,b; Pihlajamaki 10) Seven low-quality trials compared surgical repair to functional treatment with all finding no clinically significant long-term differences. Two studies suggest limited benefit of operative intervention(511) (Gronmark 80) as measured by percentage of subjects symptomless at long-term follow-up, and number with fear of giving way.(500) (Korkala 87) Four trials suggest limited benefit of functional treatment as measured by higher percentage of subjects symptomless.(412) (Moller-Larsen 88) increased range-of-motion short-term(499, 618) (Sommer 89, Zwipp 92) and faster return to sport.(619) (Specchiulli 01) One trial found no differences in any outcome measure.(510) (van den Hoogenband 84) There were no differences in objective long-term functional outcomes demonstrated between the treatment groups. Subjectively, one study found functional treatment to result in patients becoming symptomless sooner than the surgical group,(616, 617) (Freeman 65 a,b) but another study has reported the functional group had a higher incidence of feeling ankle instability,(614) (Pijnenburg 03) although no differences in sprain recurrence were demonstrated. One study found less reinjury in the surgical repair group, but more osteoarthrosis after surgery. (Pihlajamaki 10) Patients in a functional group using an ankle orthosis (Aircast) returned to work significantly faster than the operative group (1.6 weeks versus 7.0 weeks, p <0.001),(615) (Povacz 98)

There are two quality trials that compared cast immobilization with operative repair,(616, 617, 620) (Evans 84, Freeman 65a,b) and seven low-quality trials that compared surgical repair to cast immobilization. Five studies demonstrated no differences between the two treatment types.(412, 499, 510, 605, 621) (Moeller-Larsen 88, Zwipp 92, Niedermann 81, van den Hoogenband 84, Clark 65) Two studies suggest limited benefit of operative intervention(511) (Gronmark 80) as measured by percentage of subjects symptomless at long-term follow-up, and number with fear of giving way.(500) (Korkala 87) There were no long-term differences between the groups demonstrated in either study. Cast mobilization resulted in fewer reports of residual instability than operative repair.(620) (Evans 84) Surgical repair is invasive, high cost, results in more lost-time from work, and has higher risk of adverse events than non-operative treatment. There is insufficient evidence that operative repair of ankle ligament ruptures provides significant long-term clinical benefit compared with non-operative care, and is therefore not recommended as an initial treatment for acute lateral ligament rupture of the ankle. Persistent functional instability of a chronic nature may be considered for ligament reconstruction. There are no quality-trials for repair of chronic ankle instability.

Evidence for the use of Surgical Intervention for Chronic Ankle Instability
There are no quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

Evidence for the Use of Acute Surgical Repair for Ankle Ligament Tear
There are 6 moderate-quality RCTs (one with two reports) incorporated into this analysis. (Pihlajamaki 10) There are 9 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1.(412, 499, 500, 510, 511, 605, 618, 619, 621) (Moeller-Larsen 88; Specchiulli 01; Sommer 89; Zwipp 92; Korkala 87; Niedermann 81; van den Hoogenband 84; Gronmark 80; Clark 65)
**POST-OPERATIVE MANAGEMENT**

Immobilization or early motion and therapy are described as frequent post-operative management techniques.

**Recommendation: Post-operative Management of Ankle Instability**

Short-term cast immobilization with early mobilization and therapy are recommended for ankle instability.

*Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

*Level of Confidence - Moderate*

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are two moderate-quality trials that compared early mobilization and physical therapy with 6-weeks cast immobilization for post-operative management for ligament reconstruction. There were no long-term differences between the groups, although results may be limited due to the sample sizes of each study. The early mobilization group demonstrated better range of motion at 6-weeks, although there were no differences in patient subjective functional scores. A pooled analysis of these two studies found the functional group had a statistically significant earlier return to work and sport than the casting group. Thus, there is insufficient evidence to recommend one treatment over the other, and both are recommended according to informed preference of patient and provider.

**Evidence for the Use of Post-operative Management for Ankle Instability**

There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated in this analysis.

**Mid-tarsus Pain and Sprains**

Mid-tarsus or mid-foot pain and sprains frequently involve any of the ligaments of the mid-foot. A primary diagnostic focus is to eliminate the diagnosis of midfoot fracture (see also Midfoot Fractures section). Metatarsalgia is included in this category as is metatarsophalangeal joint sprain. However, metatarsalgia is a broad categorization of forefoot pain that also includes numerous other conditions (e.g., Morton’s neuroma). It is widely viewed as related to gait mechanics, anatomical variations, deformities and other largely non-occupational conditions (Espinosa JAAOS 2010; Espinosa Foot Ankle Intl 08) and aside from Morton’s neuroma will not be addressed further.

- As there is almost no quality literature on these sprains, and none in typical working populations, most treatment recommendations are by analogy to ankle sprains and should be considered “Insufficient Evidence” recommendations (e.g., NSAID, ice). However, diagnostic and therapeutic approaches differ considerably, especially for Lisfranc injuries.
- Lisfranc injuries involve the tarsometatarsal joint(s) particularly at the bases of the first and second metatarsals. These are often complex injuries that can involve various combinations of the ligaments in the midfoot. Analogous injuries can occur to the other tarsometatarsal joints, are less common, are associated with a greater extent of injury, and may be progressive and sequential injuries. These injuries range in severity from mild sprains to dislocation/fractures (see detailed Tarsal-Metatarsal Joint (Lisfranc) Injury section). Lisfranc injuries result from events such as falling from height, stepping in a hole, stepping off a curb, sporting events, and pushing on a brake during a motor vehicle accident. While many of these injuries and sports and avocationally-related, some of these injuries are occupational.
- Midfoot pain should be carefully sought and located. Impaired weight-bearing is typical. The combination of midfoot pain, impaired weight bearing while in the context of an inciting event are usual characteristics. (Burroughs AFP 98; Granata 10; Myerson 08) While many of these injuries and sports and avocationally-related, some of these injuries are occupational.
- Weight-bearing x-rays (AP and lateral views with/out obliques; often bilateral for comparative purposes) are Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – High, and are often normal in mild
injuries (grade 1 sprains), generally abnormal in moderate (grade 2), but are always abnormal in severe injuries (grade 3). (Granata 10)

- CT scans are helpful in uncertain cases and in select pre-operative cases and are **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Moderate.** (Myerson 08; Granata 10)

- For mild to moderate cases without diastasis, immobilization in a short-leg walking boot or cast for 4-6 weeks is **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Moderate, (Nunley 02; Burroughs AFP 98; Granata 10; Myerson 08) with repeat x-rays and evaluation for stability at 2 weeks. (Myerson 08)**

- Some prefer to treat with complete non-weight bearing status due to the disability that may ensue in unsuccessfully treated cases, and is a reasonable option.

Surgery is **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Moderate, for all severe cases, unstable injuries, and those with significant diastasis [e.g., >2mm (Myerson 08)].** Other than one quality study suggesting inferiority of ORIF, (Henning 09) there are no other quality comparative trials for the more common operative techniques (screw fixation vs. arthrodesis vs. ligament reconstruction). There is not quality evidence to preferentially support immediate (24-48 hour surgery post-injury), however some surgeons prefer this often with percutaneous fixation techniques, while others opt to wait approximately one week for swelling to subside. It is helpful to coordinate with the surgeon regarding these preferences. Post-operative, non-weight bearing status is usually maintained for 8-12 weeks.

### Foot Neuroma (Morton’s Neuroma)

Morton’s neuroma is a common neuralgia affecting the web spaces of the toes, typically the third toe. (Thompson 01, Thomson 04) The pain of Morton’s Neuroma may be debilitating in cases where patients have difficulty walking or applying pressure on their foot out of fear of pain. The neuroma is associated with a pathology of the plantar digital nerve as it divides at the base of the toes to supply the sides of the toes. (Thompson 11) The prevalence of nerve thickening in an asymptomatic population was 54%. (Symeonidis 12) The cause remains unclear and there are no established occupational causative factors. Histologic examination of intraoperative specimens and imaging shows neuronal thickening (Pace 10; Sharp 03; Reed 73; Scotti 57) and degenerative changes. (Giakoumis 13) There are many different treatments that have been used for Morton’s neuroma such as NSAIDs, corticosteroid injections, ablative procedures, and surgery. (Schreiber 11; Thomson 04)

### Medical History

A history consistent with Morton’s neuroma is that of pain, sometimes radiating, between two rays of the forefoot. The discomfort is often provoked or worsened with compression and weight-bearing activity.

### Physical Examination

The feet should undergo a standard evaluation. Morton’s neuroma is marked by tenderness between adjacent metatarsal heads and provocation with compression of the affected forefoot. Mulder’s click, defined as a painful click palpated between the metatarsal heads when the forefoot is compressed, is pathognomonic for Morton’s neuroma. There may be widening and ulliness of the toe interspace due to the mass effect of the neuroma.

### Diagnostic Studies

A careful history and physical examination is considered the most important diagnostic approach and in most cases, generally needs no further diagnostic testing. (Mahadevan 14; Claassen 14) Other testing that has been used includes MRI, ultrasound and digital nerve testing, (Mahadevan 14; Claassen 14; Pardal-Fernandez 14) however, there is no evidence these are effective and there is no recommendation for or against routine use of imaging studies.

### Physical Modalities

**Shoe Wear**

Improved shoewear is commonly used for treating Morton’s neuroma.
Recommendation: Changes in Shoewear for Treatment of Morton’s Neuroma

Shoewear changes are recommended for treatment of Morton’s Neuroma.

Indications – Essentially all patients should be advised to wear stiff-soled, wide toe box shoes with a low heel and soft insert.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies showing demonstrable success, however, changes in shoe wear have long been used, are non-invasive and appear to have some clinical efficacy, thus, an attempt at changing shoewear is recommended.

Orthotics
Orthotics are commonly used for treating Morton’s neuroma.

1. Recommendation: Orthotics for Treatment of Morton’s Neuroma
Orthotics are recommended for treatment of Morton’s Neuroma.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

2. Recommendation: Metatarsal Pads for Treatment of Morton’s Neuroma
Metatarsal pads are recommended for treatment of Morton’s Neuroma.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies showing demonstrable success, although one trial suggested no difference between a supination vs. pronation orthosis. (Kilmartin 94) However, orthotics have long been used, are non-invasive and appear to have some clinical efficacy, thus, an attempt at an orthosis or a metatarsal pad is recommended.

Evidence for use of Orthotics
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. (Kilmartin 94)

Topical Medications

Lidocaine Patches
Topical lidocaine patches have been increasingly used to treat numerous pain conditions through transdermal application of topical anesthetic. (Nalamachu 06a, b; Galer 99)

Recommendation: Lidocaine for Treatment of Morton’s Neuroma
There is no recommendation for or against the use of lidocaine for treatment of Morton’s Neuroma.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials and thus there is no recommendation for or against the use of lidocaine.

Evidence for the use of Lidocaine
There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1. (Quiding 13)
**Manipulation and Mobilization**

Manipulation and mobilization are two types of manual therapy which have been used for treatment of musculoskeletal disorders. (Tal-Akabi 00; Sucher 94) These include wide arrays of different techniques and schools of thought. Some consider these two interventions to be on a spectrum of velocity and applied force. In general, mobilization involves assisted, low-force, low-velocity movement. Manipulation involves high-force, high-velocity, and low-amplitude action with a focus on moving a target joint (see Chronic Pain and Low Back Disorders guidelines).

**Recommendation: Manipulation or Mobilization of the Distal Lower Extremity for Treatment of Morton’s Neuroma**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of manipulation or mobilization of the distal lower extremity for treatment of Morton’s Neuroma.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

*Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are no sham-controlled, quality studies addressing efficacy of manipulation and mobilization for treatment of Morton’s neuroma and thus there is no recommendation.

**Evidence for the use of Manipulation and Mobilization**

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. (Govender 07)

---

**Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy**

Shockwave therapy has been utilized for treatment of Morton’s neuroma. (Fridman 09) The mechanism of action is unknown, but shockwaves are purported to reduce pain and enhance healing. (Rompe 09)

**Recommendation: Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of extracorporeal shockwave therapy for Morton’s Neuroma.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

*Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There is only one pilot study identified with some trending but statistically negative results that may be underpowered. (Fridman 09) Thus there is need for full trials prior to a possible evidence-based recommendation and there is no recommendation for or against the use of extracorporeal shockwave therapy for Morton’s Neuroma.

**Evidence for the Use of Extracorporeal Shockwave Therapy for Morton’s Neuroma**

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. (Fridman 09)

---

**Glucocorticosteroid Injections**

Glucocorticoids have been used to treat Morton’s Neuroma and some evidence has suggested better results with smaller neuromas. (Makki 12)

**Recommendation: Glucocorticosteroid Injections for Morton’s Neuroma**

**Glucocorticosteroid injections are recommended for Morton’s Neuroma.**

*Indications - select cases where pain and/or debility are significant and changing shoe wear, and/or orthotics fail to sufficiently control symptoms.*
**Strength of Evidence** – *Recommended, Evidence (C)*  
**Level of Confidence** - Low

*Rationale for Recommendation*
There is one moderate-quality trial suggesting efficacy of a glucocorticoid injection at 3 months compared with placebo. Long-term results are unclear, and may well not be present. Still, up to 3 injections to attempt to reduce symptoms is a reasonable intervention to try before surgery. Ongoing injections are not recommended.

*Evidence for the use of Glucocorticosteroid Injections*
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. (Thomson 13)

**Sclerosant, Including Alcohol Injections**
Sclerosant injections including using alcohol have been used to treat Morton’s Neuroma. (Gurdezi 13; Rengachary 83; Hyer 11; Espinosa 11; Thomson 04; Musson 12; Mozena 07; Hughes 07)

*Recommendation: Sclerosant Injections for Morton’s Neuroma*
Sclerosant and alcohol injections are not recommended for Morton’s Neuroma.

**Strength of Evidence** – *Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*  
**Level of Confidence** - Low

*Rationale for Recommendation*
There are no quality trials of sclerosing agents including alcohol. Case series have variously suggested efficacy and lack of efficacy, thus considering the intervention is destructive of tissue, it is not recommended.

**Surgical Considerations**
Ablative procedures (Gurdezi 13; Chuter 13) and surgical excision is a commonly performed procedure. (Kasparek 13; Jain 13)

1. **Recommendation: Nerve Ablation for Morton’s Neuroma**
   *Nerve Ablation is recommended for Morton’s Neuroma.*  
   *Indications* - select cases where pain and/or debility are significant and changing shoe wear, orthotics and glucocorticoid injection(s) fail to sufficiently control symptoms.  
   *Strength of Evidence* – *Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*  
   **Level of Confidence** - Low

2. **Recommendation: Surgical Excision for Morton’s Neuroma**
   *Surgical excision and/or decompression is recommended for Morton’s Neuroma.*  
   *Indications* - select cases where pain and/or debility are significant and changing shoe wear, orthotics and glucocorticoid injection(s) fail to sufficiently control symptoms.  
   *Strength of Evidence* – *Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*  
   **Level of Confidence** - Moderate

*Rationale for Recommendations*
There are no quality sham-controlled trials for any ablative or surgical procedures. There are no comparative trials with non-operative treatments. The only trials compare operative approaches. (Akermark 13; Colgrove 00; Nashi 97) Procedural results thus are unclear, although case series report successful treatments. Ablative procedures or surgery are recommended in select cases where pain and/or debility are significant and changing shoe wear, orthotics and glucocorticoid injection(s) fail to sufficiently control symptoms.

*Evidence of the Use of Surgery*
There are 3 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. (Akermark 13; Colgrove 00; Nashi 97)
**Bunions / Hallux Valgus**

Hallux valgus ("bunion") is a lateral deviation of the great toe at the metatarsophalangeal joint with respect to the midline of the body, generally defined as over 14.5 degrees; and occurring in most cases with medial deviation of the first metatarsal. (Magee 06; Dykyj 89; Ferrari, 09) Causes include genetics, restrictive footwear, trauma, and neuromuscular disorders. There are no established occupational causative factors. Treatments include nonoperative (avoid tight-fitting or high-heeled shoes, wear wide-toes footwear, and shoe inserts) and operational (distal soft tissue procedures, first metatarsal osteotomies, proximal phalanx osteotomies, fusion, and resection arthroplasties) options. (Hecht 14, Wülker 12)

**Medical History**
A history consistent with hallux valgus is that of pain with lateral or valgus deviation of the distal great toe.

**Physical Examination**
The feet should show valgus deviation of the great toe beyond the first metatarsophalangeal joint.

**Diagnostic Studies**
A careful history and physical examination is considered the most important diagnostic approach and in most cases, generally needs no further diagnostic testing for preliminary treatment. However, x-rays are commonly needed to evaluate alternate conditions such as osteoarthrosis, gout and degenerative joint disease. Also, x-rays are useful for measuring angles and surgical planning and are **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**.

**Physical Modalities**

**Orthotics**
Orthotics have been used for treatment of hallux valgus. (Torkki 01; Ferrari 04; Hawke 08)

*Recommendation: Orthotics for Treatment of Hallux Valgus*

**Orthotics are recommended for treatment of Hallux Valgus.**

*Indications* – Insufficient control or management by changing shoe wear. May be needed without changing shoe wear among those with prescribed shoe wear (e.g., specified safety shoes). Use of orthoses for hallux valgus should generally be limited to 1 of 2 conditions: 1) There should be demonstrable hyperpronation or radiographic evidence of hyperpronation with a talar flexion angle of 30 degrees or more on a standing study; or 2) there should be pain localized to the plantar aspect of the hallux metatarsal head with or without bunion pathology.

*Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)*

*Level of Confidence - Low*

*Rationale for Recommendation*
There is one moderate quality trial that found custom orthotics were superior to no treatment over 6 months. However, they were inferior to surgery at both 6- and 12-months. (Torkki 01) Thus, orthotics are recommended for those with symptoms insufficiently controlled by changing shoe wear when possible. A custom made splint in Iran has also been trialed. (Mirzashahi 12) A pragmatic comparative trial found no difference between manual manipulative treatment and a night splint at one month although better outcomes were reported with manual therapy at one month and sustainability was not reported. (du Plessis 11)

*Evidence for use of Orthotics*
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. (Torkki 01; DuPlessis 11)

**Ultrasound Therapy**
Low intensity ultrasound has been used postoperatively to treat bunions (hallux valgus). (Zacherl 09)

*Recommendation: Low Intensity Ultrasound*
Low intensity ultrasound is not recommended for postoperative osteotomy hallux valgus treatment.

*Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C)*
*Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
One trial suggests a lack of post-operative efficacy and thus low intensity ultrasound is not recommended for treatment of patients having undergone osteotomy for hallux valgus. (Zacherl 09)

**Evidence for the Use of Ultrasound**
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. (Zacherl 09)

**Manipulation and Mobilization**
Manipulation and mobilization has been used to treat hallux valgus. (du Plessis 11)

**Recommendation: Manipulation or Mobilization for Treatment of Hallux Valgus**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of manipulation or mobilization for treatment of hallux valgus.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
*Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no sham-controlled studies. A pragmatic comparative trial found no difference between manual manipulative treatment and a night splint at 1 week, although better outcomes were reported at 1 month and sustainability was not reported. (du Plessis 11) Thus, there is no recommendation.

**Evidence for the use of Manipulation and Mobilization**
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. (DuPlessis 11)

**Surgical Considerations**
Surgical procedures are generally attempted for moderate to severe hallux valgus. These procedures include distal soft tissue procedures, first metatarsal osteotomies, proximal phalanx osteotomies, fusion, and resection arthroplasties) options. (Hecht 14, Wülker 12)

**Recommendation: Surgery for Hallux Valgus**
*Surgery is recommended for Hallux Valgus.*

**Indications** – Select cases of mostly moderate hallux valgus where pain and/or debility are significant and changing shoe wear and orthotics fail to sufficiently control symptoms. However, some evidence suggests better outcomes with milder cases and those cases should have pain clearly localized to the bunion prominence while also demonstrating inadequate relief with shoe wear adjustments. (Deenik 08)

*Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)*
*Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is one moderate quality trial comparing surgery (chevron procedure) with orthosis with no treatment and found the best results with surgery. (Torkki 01) There are no other quality sham-controlled trials or comparative trials with non-operative treatments. There are many comparative trials comparing operative approaches. (Pentikainen 15, 12; Glazebrook 14; Matricali 14; Park 13a,b; Faber 13; Windhagen 13; Gianinni 13; Radwan 12; Klos 11; Deenik 08, 07; Saro 07; Easley 96; Resch 94; Klosok 93) The moderate quality comparative study
reported osteotomy was superior to either orthotics or no treatment. Thus, surgery is recommended where non-operative approaches are insufficient.

Evidence of the Use of Surgery
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. (Torkki 01)

Hammer Toe
Hammer toe syndromes normally occur in the sagittal plane. (Schrier 09) The metatarsophalangeal joint is dorsiflexed, while the proximal interphalangeal joint is plantarflexed. (Schuberth 99, Witt 12) Hammer toe mostly affects the second toe. Risk factors are not defined in quality epidemiological studies, but theorized to include biomechanical dysfunction, hereditary factors, high-heeled or poor fitting shoes, and trauma.

A trial of a splint in Thailand suggested modestly better results. (Chadchavalpanichaya 12) There are no quality trials to guide evidence-based treatment recommendations. Non-operative treatments include footwear modifications to improve toe box/room, padding, corticosteroid injections, and orthoses (Thomas 09) are **Recommended Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Low**.

There are various surgical procedures used (arthroplasty, flexor tendon transfer, flexor tenotomy, extensor tendon lengthening and metatarsophalangeal joint capsulotomy, fusion, and diaphyseotomy) interventions. (Schuberth 99, Thomas 09; Shirzad 11; Witt 12; Klammer 12; Veljkovic 14; Errichiello 12) Yet, there are no quality studies compared with no treatment or non-surgical options. There is one comparative study of operative treatments. (Klammer 12) Thus, surgery is **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I), Level of Confidence – Low** for hammer toes with insufficient results from non-operative treatment.

Ankle and Foot Fractures

General Approach and Basic Principles
Fractures of the foot and ankle are common injuries among the adult population. The incidence of ankle fractures has been estimated to be 107 to 184 per 100,000 person years, (Lin 09) and accounts for approximately 9% of all fractures. (Court-Brown 06) Causes of ankle and foot fractures include falls, twisting injuries, motor vehicle accidents, and sports related injuries. (Jensen 98, French 00, Syed 04) In the occupational setting, there is little in the literature regarding the most common types of fractures, recovery and rehabilitation schedules, and workplace limitations. (Campbell 02) Distal lower extremity, ankle, and foot fractures covered in this section include those of the distal tibia and fibula, the malleoli, talus, calcaneus, navicular, metatarsals, and phalanges; and Lisfranc fractures. Syndesmotic and osteochondral injury are also considered.

Ankle Fractures
Most ankle fractures are produced by abnormal motion of the talus, which either pushes off, or, by means of ligamentous attachments, pulls off an alveolus. (Wilson 00) There are multiple classification systems for describing fracture around the ankle and distal lower extremity although most practitioners now refer to the AO/Weber system and the Lauge-Hansen system. The AO/Weber classification system describes the location and type of fracture by the level of fibular fracture relative to the syndesmosis or plafond. (The plafond is the inferior surface of the tibia and fibula – literally, the “base plate.”) According to this system, a Type A fracture is below the level of syndesmosis, Type B fracture is at the level of syndesmosis, and Type C fracture is above the syndesmosis. Type A is most commonly caused by internal rotation and adduction. Type B commonly results from external rotation, and is associated with or without tibiofibular ligament Type C are commonly from adduction (C-1), causing mediolateral oblique break above a ruptured tibiofibular ligament. Type C-2 results from abduction and external rotation, producing more extensive interosseous rupture and more extensive fracture high on the fibular. Type C injuries can also be associated with deltoid ligament rupture. (Wilson 00, Michelson 03, 07, Daffner 94)
The Lauge-Hansen classification system is described as a tool to predict the mechanism and injury pattern of ankle fractures based on the position of the foot and the deforming force at the time of injury and on the x-ray findings. These patterns include supination-external rotation, pronation external rotation, and supination adduction.

Both of these classification systems are noted to have significant shortfalls and therefore are used as guides rather than absolute rules in determining management course. Isolated medial malleolar fractures and pilon fracture do not fit into the Weber classification system. Further, the Weber Classification has not been found to be an accurate predictor of complex bimalleolar and trimalleolar fractures, and the Lauge-Hansen classification prediction model has been demonstrated to have significant discrepancies of predicted injury with actual injury.

Ultimately, the outcome of ankle and foot fractures is dependent on proper identification of mechanism of injury and restoration of ankle function through accurate realignment of normal articulations, and stable reconstruction of the syndesmosis and joint surface. Stability of the ankle injury is assessed by the integrity of the “ring” around the ankle joint, consisting of the syndesmosis, lateral malleolus, medial malleolus, and stabilizing ligaments. A disruption in one place along the ring is generally considered stable, whereas integrity compromise in two locations is unstable and may result in dislocation and poor outcome if not managed appropriately. In general, undisplaced or minimally displaced injuries are treated non-operatively, whereas displaced or unstable injuries are treated operatively. Complications of ankle and foot fractures include decreased range of motion, post-traumatic osteoarthritis, pain, persistent pain despite hardware removal, progressive talar instability, and malunions with concomitant syndesmotic widening.

Distal Tibia and Fibula Fractures

Tibial fractures usually result from injuries associated with rotation and high force, and therefore isolated fractures of the distal tibia metaphysis are uncommon. Tibial fractures involving the tibial plafond result from low or high-energy injuries, and can be described with either classification scheme or as a pilon fracture.

Pilon fractures of the tibia result from a high-energy injury such as a fall from heights or motor vehicle accident. The resultant high-energy forces are transmitted axially, causing the talus to impact the tibial articular surface, resulting in fracture of the distal tibia. Pilon fractures are often associated with other fractures of the fibula and malleolar fractures, as well as syndesmotic disruption, resulting in challenging orthopedic management scenarios. Intra-articular tibial fractures may result in posttraumatic osteoarthritis and decreased ankle function. The fractures may be simple or comminuted. As fractures of the ankle resulting from axial force may appear deceptively-simple if only limited x-ray views are obtained, multiple x-ray views of the ankle or a CT scan should be obtained in the context of a fracture resulting from high-axial-force.

Fibula Fracture

Fractures of the fibula are commonly caused by eversion injuries with ankle sprain, and may be in isolation or associated with tibia fractures. The Maisonneuve fracture, considered to be one of the most unstable ankle injuries, occurs when an external rotational force is applied to the fixed foot. The course of damaged tissue runs from the tibia, fractured at the ankle, up through the interosseous membrane and ends with a fracture of the proximal third of the fibula, and may result in unstable syndesmosis and bony avulsion or disruption of the syndesmotic ligaments.

Malleolar Fractures

Malleolar fractures have varied presentations, ranging from isolated fibular fracture with no displacement to trimalleolar fracture with dislocation and vascular compromise. Isolated lateral malleolar fractures usually result from supination-external rotation (SER) injury and may include deltoid ligament rupture. Isolated medial malleolar fractures may appear stable initially but have a tendency to displace. Stress fractures of the medial malleolus and distal fibula are rare but may occur. Posterior malleolar fractures are often missed and are highly variable.
A displaced fracture of only one malleolus is associated with ligamentous injury of either the syndesmotic ligament, deltoid ligament complex, or both. (631) (Wilson 00) A single break in the “ring” is usually stable, allowing for conservative treatment. (631, 660) (Wilson 00, Richter 99)

Hind Foot Fractures

Talus Fracture
The talus is a small, irregularly shaped bone whose surface area is covered 60 to 70% with articular cartilage. It transfers vertical weight bearing forces to horizontal support structures of the foot through major articulations with the heel and ankle. (661) (Early 08) Because of its key position, diagnosis and treatment of talus fractures is critical for foot and ankle function. Fracture of the talus may involve the head, neck, body, or lateral process (snowboarder fracture). Half of all talus fractures are of the neck, which are extra-articular. (661) (Early 08) Complications of talus fractures include infection, malunion, posttraumatic arthritis, osteonecrosis, and talar collapse. Avascular necrosis is the most clinically significant complication. (662) (Rush 09) Osteochondral injuries occur where bone and cartilaginous fragments separate from the dome of the talus. These should be suspected when chronic pain, stiffness, weakness or instability continues for weeks to months following ankle trauma. (644, 663) (Judd 02, Mandracchia 99) Physical findings may include effusion, pain, crepitus, pain with palpation of the corresponding ankle gutter, pain or limited motion of the ankle joint. (664) (Chaney 01)

Calcaneus Fracture
The Calcaneus is the most frequently fractured tarsal bone and accounts for 60% of all tarsal bone fractures. Calcaneus fractures account for 1 to 2% of all fractures in adults, and often occur in industrial workers most typically jumping or falling from heights or involved in motor vehicle accidents. (665-670) (Knight 06, Kingwell 04, Ibrahim 07, Guyer 85, Dooley 04, Buzzard 03) The majority of calcaneus fractures occur in falls from a height of 6 feet or greater. (671) (Mitchell 09) Displaced intra-articular fractures account for 60 to 75% of the total calcaneal fractures. Approximately 8 to 10% of all displaced intra-articular calcaneal fractures are bilateral. (665, 666, 668, 672, 673) (Born 97, Ibrahim 07, Daftary 05, Dooley 04, Buzzard 03) These fractures typically occur due to axial loading in men 30 to 60 years of age and usually have a poor outcome. (671, 673, 674) (Daftary 05, Howard 03, Mitchell 09) The percentage of calcaneal fracture that occurs while at work has been estimated to be 36 to 50%. (666) (Dooley 04)

Midfoot Fractures

Navicular Fractures
There are three types of fractures of the navicular including avulsion, tuberosity, and body fractures. Fractures of the body are more severe as they are related to disruption of the talonavicular and cuneonavicular joints. (675) (Karasick 94)

Tarsal Metatarsal Fractures
Injuries to the tarsal metatarsal complex includes injury to all of the bones and joints directly or indirectly involved in a tarsometatarsal fracture-dislocation, including cuneiforms, cuboid, and navicular. (676) (Myerson 99) Fracture and dislocation of the base of the metatarsals-tarsal joint is also known as a Lisfranc injury, and is usually a result of stepping into a hole, twisting the foot or from a fall from height. Frequent cause of Lisfranc injury is when the patient has their foot on the brake and is involved in a car accident.

Metatarsal Fractures
Metatarsal fractures are usually the result of inversion injury, fall from height or dropping an object on the forefoot. (675, 677, 678) (Cakir 10, Hatch 07, Karasick 94) Risk factors for poor outcomes include displacement greater than 2mm, high body mass index, female gender, and diabetes. (677) (Cakir 10)

Fifth Metatarsal Injuries
Fifth metatarsal injuries are the most common foot fracture. Fifth metatarsal fractures are characterized by where they occur relative to the tuberosity. Avulsion fractures of the tuberosity are the most common fractures of the
proximal 5th metatarsal. They occur after forced inversion with the foot and ankle in plantar flexion.\(^{(679)}\) (Strayer 99) Metatarsal head fractures are rare; they often have a history of direct trauma.\(^{(680)}\) (Prokuski 97)

**Jones Fracture**  
Fractures at the metaphyseal-diaphyseal border are known as a Jones fracture. They are often associated with both eversion and inversion ankle injuries. Stress fractures typically occur in the diaphysis of the metatarsal.

**Phalangeal Fractures**  
Injuries to the toes are usually secondary to stubbing injuries and direct blows from crush injuries.\(^{(675)}\) (Karasick 94)

**Stress Fractures**  
Stress fractures are thought to occur from overuse with excessive and repetitive muscular forces being applied to the bone. The two most common areas for stress fractures are the calcaneus and metatarsals.\(^{(675)}\) (Karasick 94) Stress fractures of the medial malleolus and distal fibula also are reported but are infrequent.\(^{(658, 681-683)}\) (Sherbondy 06, Chen 06, Wilder 04, Weinfeld 97) These appear to be caused by combination of muscular forces and axial loading. Stress fractures may also occur in the navicular bone.\(^{(681-685)}\) (de Clercq 08, Jones 06, Chen 06, Wilder 04, Weinfeld 97)

**Work-Relatedness**  
The incidence of workplace ankle fracture injuries is not well defined. Acute occupational ankle fractures are related to a specific traumatic event. The circumstances of the event determine work-relatedness.

**Initial Assessment**  
It is important that clinicians understand the basic anatomy of the ankle and foot in order to assess injuries. The physician performing an initial evaluation of a patient with ankle injury should seek to identify conditions that require immediate treatment.\(^{(686)}\) (Larsen 02) It is best to have a systematic approach to assessing a patient with ankle/foot injuries. Conditions that require immediate attention include open fracture, vascular compromise, compartment syndrome, and joint dislocation.

**Medical History**  
The physician should attempt to obtain detailed information on mechanism of injury, symptoms, previous injury, and pertinent past medical history. The mechanism of injury includes defining forces associated with the injury. Symptoms and the progress of symptoms over time should be documented, including pain at initial injury, ability to continue work activities, and pain quality over time.\(^{(687)}\) (Wardrope 98)

Ankle fractures are most often caused eversion and inversion of the ankle. Rupture of the distal tibiofibular syndesmosis frequently occurs in association with external rotation ankle injuries and may give a history of pain in the high ankle.\(^{(688)}\) (Moore 06) Calcaneus fractures are most often associated with falls from heights or motor vehicle crashes.\(^{(665)}\) (Buzzard 03) The patient will have significant pain in the foot/ankle with a history of a high impact injury. Because of axial transmission of force, these patients should be evaluated for spinal and visceral injuries. Tarsal fractures occur with both inversion and eversion type injuries and are characterized by pain in the hind and mid foot.\(^{(680)}\) (Prokuski 97) Distal phalanx fractures are associated with a crush injury or perpendicular shearing force injury to the toe. The history of stress fractures often includes increased physical activity or increase in intensity of activity preceding symptoms.\(^{(658, 681-683)}\) (Sherbondy 06, Chen 06, Wilder 04, Weinfeld 97) Navicular stress fracture and metatarsal stress fractures present as insidious onset of midfoot pain or forefoot pain with weight bearing.\(^{(680, 685)}\) (Jones 06, Prokuski 97)

**Physical Examination**  
A careful observation of the exposed extremity and systematic examination should be performed, including observation for soft tissue trauma, laceration, foreign body, edema, ecchymosis, deformity, and open fracture. Palpation of bony structures should include the length of the tibia and fibula, the medial
and lateral malleoli, mortise syndesmosis, anterior calcaneus, lateral and posterior talus and the base of fifth metatarsal. Range-of-motion testing includes plantar flexion, and dorsiflexion. Pain in the heel of the foot may signify calcaneal fracture. The calcaneal squeeze test will elicit pain.

**Workplace Intervention**

**Work Restrictions**
Distal lower extremity, ankle, tarsal, and foot fractures will most often result in limited or non-weight bearing for a period of time. Management of edema for some fractures, particularly hindfoot and midfoot fractures, may require prolonged elevation of the injured leg. Casting, walking boot, or external hardware can impair ability to drive, walk, perform prolonged standing, climb stairs, work at heights, climb ladders, and other similar safety sensitive activities. The length of time of restrictions depends on the fracture, intervention, and healing rate of the patient, but can last from several weeks to several months.

**Initial Care**
The initial treatment of foot and ankle fractures is dictated by injury type (displaced or stable, open or closed) and by concomitant soft tissue injury. (630) (Campbell 02) Closed, stable injuries are generally treated non-operatively. Open fractures require emergent debridement and antibiotic prophylaxis. Closed unstable fractures generally require operative management. Management should be initiated for severe swelling, compartment syndrome, and skin integrity breakdown from fracture blisters.

**Special Studies and Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations**

**X-Ray**

*Recommendation: X-ray for Suspected Acute Ankle Fractures*

**X-ray is recommended for suspected acute ankle fractures as a first-line study.**

*Indications* – Suspicion of fracture; Ottawa rules to determine likelihood of acute fracture. Presence of acute ankle edema greater than 13 to 15mm compared to uninjured ankle may indicate occult fracture.

*Views* – Anteroposterior, lateral, and mortise radiographs should be obtained. (426, 689) (Scott 10, Wolfe 01)

*Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

*Level of Confidence - High*

*Rationale for Recommendation*
There are no quality studies comparing x-ray to clinical examination for evaluation of suspected fracture. However, x-ray is the recommended initial imaging study for suspected fracture. For ankle and foot sprain injuries, the Ottawa Ankle Rules are widely used as a screening tool to predict the absence of fracture (see Ankle Sprain for further discussion). X-ray is recommended for all acute fractures as an initial diagnostic study.

*Evidence for the Use of X-ray for Evaluation of Ankle Fractures*
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

**MRI**

*Recommendation: MRI for Distal Lower Extremity and Ankle Fractures*

**MRI is recommended for investigation of distal lower extremity and ankle fractures.**

*Indications* – For acute or subacute fracture to evaluate soft tissue/ligament trauma in complex displaced or comminuted, or if stability of fracture is uncertain and MRI will guide management decision.
**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** - Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is no quality evidence that MRI is superior to radiographs for the initial detection of ankle fractures and should not be used as a first-line imaging technique. Upon confirmation of displaced, comminuted, or unstable fracture, MRI may be an important diagnostic technique for the evaluation of suspected injuries of soft tissues related to distal fibular, tibial, and malleolar fractures, such as to the syndesmotic ankle ligament complex, extensor tendons, deltoid ligament, or tibial nerve. (690) (Koval 07) MRI is recommended for these select circumstances.

**Evidence for the Use of MRI for Evaluation of Ankle Fractures**
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

**CT**

**Recommendation: CT for Diagnosis and Classification of Ankle Fractures**
CT is recommended for investigation of distal lower extremity and ankle fractures.

**Indications** – Suspected occult and complex ankle fractures; to gain greater clarity of fracture displacement, articular involvement, and subluxation of affected joints. (691-693) (Catalano 04; Harness 06, Katz 01) If intraarticular displacement is considered, then axial views are recommended in addition to any coronal views. (694) (Ogawa 09)

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** - Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality diagnostic studies for use of CT in distal lower extremity and ankle fractures. CT should be considered when x-ray images are negative, but on the basis of physical findings, an occult fracture is strongly suspected. CT may also be useful for evaluation of complex comminuted fractures, providing superior depiction of distal tibial articular surface involvement, fragment positioning, and diagnosis of subluxations. (691, 692) (Catalano 04; Harness 06) The value of CT has been demonstrated – a 2001 study showed the use of CT scanning for evaluation of articular step off and gaping, comminution, and treatment influenced observers to change treatment plans developed from radiographs and resulted in increased interobserver reliability in the proposed management of these injuries. (693) (Katz 01) Thus, the use of CT imaging is recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of CT for Evaluation of Ankle Fractures**
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

**Ultrasound**

**Recommendation: Ultrasound Imaging for Diagnosing Ankle Fracture**
Ultrasound imaging is recommended for evaluation of soft-tissue injury associated with select displaced fractures or suspected malleolar stress fractures.

**Indications** – Evaluation of soft-tissue injury associated with select displaced fractures to assess stability of fracture, particularly of the deltoid ligaments with medial and bimalleolar fractures, (695) (Chen 08) assessment of interosseous membrane injury associated with Weber type B and C ankle fractures, (696) (Christodoulou 95) and in detection of suspected occult or stress fractures. Also used for suspected stress fracture of the distal tibia. (697, 698) (Wang 99, Delacerda 81)

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** - Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials evaluating the use of ultrasound for evaluation of ankle fractures. The sensitivity and specificity for diagnosis of the rupture of the interosseous membrane is reported at 88 and 94% compared with intraoperative findings.(696) (Christodoulou 95) There is no report of sensitivity and specificity for other disorders found. Ultrasound imaging may be a useful adjuvant to clinical assessment of patients with regards to selection for further radiological examination,(695) (Chen 08) and is therefore recommended in select patients.

Evidence for the Use of Ultrasound for Evaluation of Ankle Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

Follow-up Visits
No quality evidence exists for specific follow-up care of ankle fractures outside of identified recommendations listed in this section. Changes in ankle girth should be monitored for reduction in swelling after the immediate injury. Changes in tissue volume may necessitate re-casting or device adjustments. The fracture should be monitored for reduction failure with subsequent radiographic studies.

Medications

**Antibiotic Prophylaxis**
*Recommendation: Pre-operative Antibiotic Prophylaxis for Ankle Fractures*
Pre-operative antibiotic prophylaxis is recommended for closed or open ankle fracture surgery.

*Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
*Level of Confidence – Moderate*

*Rationale for Recommendation*
There is one high-quality trial comparing multi-dose pre-operative intravenous cephalotin with placebo for closed ankle fractures that demonstrated no differences in post-operative infections or other outcomes; however, it is likely underpowered.(699) (Paiement 94) A systematic review of antibiotic prophylaxis for any long bone surgery with single-dose antibiotic prophylaxis demonstrated significantly reduced deep surgical site infection (risk ratio 0.40, 95% CI 0.24 to 0.67), superficial surgical site infections, urinary infections, and respiratory tract infections.(700) (Gillespie 10) However, no advantage to multi-dose antibiotic prophylaxis was reported. Single-dose prophylaxis is reported to be more cost effective than multi-dose regimens.(701) (Slobogean 10) Antibiotics are minimally invasive, have low adverse effects, are low to moderate cost, and in large studies prevent risk of infection. Thus, they are recommended.

Evidence for the Use of Antibiotic Prophylaxis for Ankle Fractures
There is 1 high-quality RCT incorporated in this analysis.

**Calcitonin (Prophylaxis for Post-Fracture Osteopenia)**
Post-operative osteopenia is hypothesized to interfere with healing and recovery of fracture. Post-operatively, 20 to 50% loss of bone mineral density and increased osteoclastic activity has been reported.(702) (Petersen 98)

*Recommendation: Use of Nasal Spray Calcitonin for Post-fracture Osteopenia*
The use of nasal spray calcitonin is not recommended for prophylaxis of post-fracture osteopenia.

*Strength of Evidence – Not Recommended, Evidence (C)*
*Level of Confidence - Low*

*Rationale for Recommendation*
A moderate-quality trial demonstrated nasal calcitonin obtained from salmon compared with placebo did not result in significant differences in bone mineralization 3 months after surgery.(702) (Petersen 98) Nasal salmon calcitonin is non-invasive, has few adverse effects, but is of high cost, and has not shown to be effective in preventing post-operative osteopenia; therefore, nasal calcitonin is not recommended.
Evidence for the Use of Calcitonin Prophylaxis for Post-fracture Osteopenia
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated in this analysis.

**DVT PROPHYLAXIS**
See discussion of Deep Venous Thrombosis (DVT) Prophylaxis in the Achilles tendon rupture section.

**NON-Steroidal ANTI-INFLAMMATORY Drugs (NSAIDs) and Acetaminophen**
*Recommendation: NSAIDs and Acetaminophen for Acute Ankle Fracture Analgesia*
NSAIDs and acetaminophen are recommended for analgesia of pain associated with fracture.

**Indications** – Pain due to ankle fracture.

**Frequency/Duration** – Scheduled dosage rather than as needed is generally preferable.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution of pain, lack of efficacy, development of adverse effects, particularly gastrointestinal effects.

*Strength of Evidence* – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
*Level of Confidence* - High

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is no quality evidence regarding the use of NSAIDs or acetaminophen to control pain associated with ankle fractures. However, these medications are thought to be effective for control of swelling and pain in the initial stages of injury, are not invasive, have low adverse effects, and are low cost, thus they are recommended. There is no quality evidence that selective COX-2 inhibiting NSAIDs have a negative effect on bone fracture union or functional recovery (703) (Boursinos 09) as concerns of NSAIDs causing delayed recovery come from an early case report of indomethacin use. (704) (Sudmann 76)

Evidence for the Use of NSAIDs and Acetaminophen for Foot and Ankle Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

**Opioids**
*Recommendation: Limited Use of Opioids for Acute and Post-operative Pain Management*
Limited use of opioids for acute and post-operative pain management is recommended as adjunctive therapy to more effective treatments.

**Indications** – For acute injury and post-operative pain management, a brief prescription of opioids as adjuncts to more efficacious treatments (especially NSAIDs, acetaminophen, elevation, splinting) is often required, especially nocturnally.

**Frequency/Duration** – Prescribed as needed throughout the day, then later only at night, before weaning off completely.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution of pain, improvement to the point of not requiring these medications, intolerance or adverse effects, non-compliance, surreptitious medication use, or use beyond 2 to 3 weeks for less extensive procedures.

*Strength of Evidence* – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
*Level of Confidence* - Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is no quality evidence for the use of opioids for the treatment of pain associated with acute fracture. Opioids are not invasive, but have adverse effects. They are moderate to high cost depending on duration of treatment (see Chronic Pain guideline). Quality evidence for treatment of post-operative patients with opioids is absent. Some patients have insufficient pain relief with NSAIDs, thus judicious...
use of opioids may be helpful, particularly for nocturnal use. Opioids are recommended for brief, select use in post-operative patients with primary use at night to achieve sleep post-operatively.

**Evidence for the Use of Opioids for Foot and Ankle Fractures**
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

**Tetanus Immunization**

*Recommendation: Tetanus Immunization Status for Open Fractures*

For open fractures, it is recommended that tetanus immunization status to be updated as necessary.

*Indications* – Wounds that are not clean if more than 5 years have elapsed since last tetanus immunization.\(^{(705)}\) (CDC 09)

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** - High

*Rationale for Recommendation*

There are no quality studies of tetanus immunization updating for these fractures. However, these immunizations are widely used and believed to have been successful on a population basis in reducing risk of tetanus over many decades. Tetanus immunizations are minimally invasive, have low adverse effects and are low cost. As the adverse effects of not immunizing may be fatal, tetanus immunization updating for open wounds is recommended. Wounds that are not clean or burns should require immunization if more than 5 years since last immunization, rather than 10 years.\(^{(705)}\) (CDC 09) Patients without a completed immunization series of 3 injections should receive tetanus immune globulin along with immunization.

**Evidence for the Use of Tetanus Immunization for Open Foot and Ankle Fractures**
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

**Initial Care**

**Non-Operative Reduction Analgesia**

Patients generally require analgesia for closed reduction procedures. There are a number of common techniques described, including conscious sedation with opioids and benzodiazepines, hematoma block, local or regional anesthetic blocks, intraarticular block, and general anesthesia.\(^{(649, 706-709)}\) (White 08, Furia 97, Alioto 95, Brink 96, Rowley 86)

*Recommendation: Analgesia for Non-operative Reduction Ankle Fractures*

Adequate analgesia is recommended for performing non-operative closed reduction of ankle fractures.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Evidence (C)** – Conscious sedation, intraarticular block

**Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)** – Hematoma block, general anesthesia

**Level of Confidence** - Moderate

*Rationale for Recommendation*

There are no quality trials evaluating reduction without analgesia. There is one quality trial that compared intraarticular block to conscious sedation for closed reduction of ankle fractures that demonstrated both techniques were effective in providing analgesia with no differences between the groups.\(^{(706)}\) (White 08) There are no quality trials for other techniques. A non-randomized study reported similar efficacy of hematoma block with conscious sedation.\(^{(707)}\) (Furia 97) There is insufficient evidence to recommend one technique over another, and all are recommended. Appropriate technique should be based on factors of physician experience and preference, patient history of intolerance to medications or level of anxiety, and availability of equipment and supplies.
Evidence for the Use of Non-operative Reduction Analgesia for Ankle Fractures

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

Fracture Care

**Malleolar Ankle Fractures**

Management of non-displaced and stable fractures has traditionally been non-operative with good results. There is continued debate regarding treatment for particular fractures types that are not clearly stable or unstable. (710) (Kosuge 10) Non-union of the distal fibula fracture is rare(711) (McGonagle 10) lending support to a trial of conservative management for non-displaced and stable displaced fractures. Reduction failure or delayed union may require surgical intervention. Posterior malleolar fractures are often missed and are highly variable. (659) (Haraguchi 06) A systematic review found no consensus on fragment size and surgical indication, and concluded that restoration of medical and lateral constraints of the ankle play the major role in development of post-traumatic osteoarthritis. (712) (van den Bekerom 09) A case series with 13-year follow-up demonstrated fixation for fractures less than 25% of posterior malleolus may not be indicated, as both groups had similar outcomes. (713) (De Vries 05)

1. **Recommendation: Immobilization for Non-displaced Ankle Fractures**

   Non-operative management is recommended for the treatment of non-displaced and reduced stable ankle fractures.

   **Indications** – Non-displaced distal fibula, lateral malleolar, or Pilon fractures; select non-displaced medial malleolar fracture.

   **Immobilization Method** – Cast or rigid orthotics. (709, 714) (Brink 96, Stuart 89)

   Strength of Evidence – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   Level of Confidence - **High**

2. **Recommendation: Immobilization and Reduction for Closed Displaced Ankle Fractures**

   Closed reduction and immobilization is recommended for select non-comminuted closed displaced ankle fractures.

   **Indications** – Non-comminuted closed displaced ankle fractures with post-reduction displacement less than 2 to 3mm and less than 25% posterior malleolus articular surface involvement. (649, 709, 715, 716) (Joukainen 07, Rowley 86, Brink 96, Bauer 85) Generally lateral malleolar Weber A & B or Modified Lauge-Hansen severity class 1 or 2 are considered for reduction. (648, 709, 717) (Makwana 01, Phillips 85, Brink 96)

   Strength of Evidence – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   Level of Confidence - **High**

3. **Recommendation: Operative Fixation for Closed Displaced Ankle Fractures**

   Operative fixation is recommended for unstable closed displaced ankle fractures.

   **Indications** – Generally severe lateral fracture with medical malleolar involvement. (648, 709, 717) (Makwana 01, Phillips 85, Brink 96) Comminuted closed displaced ankle fractures with post-reduction displacement more than 2 to 3mm and more than 25% posterior malleolus articular surface involvement(649, 709, 715, 716) (Joukainen 07, Rowley 86, Brink 96, Bauer 85); patients 55 years of age or older. (648, 717) (Makwana 01, Phillips 85)

   Strength of Evidence – **Recommended, Evidence (C)**
   Level of Confidence - **High**

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality trials comparing non-operative with operative treatment for initially non-displaced or minimally displaced fractures. There are three moderate-quality trials that compare operative to non-operative treatment for displaced fractures after closed reduction. A moderate-quality trial that compared operative to non-operative treatment of displaced stable fractures found similar outcomes in fixation time (6 weeks), similar union rates, and same sick-leave duration. (Bauer 85) Long-term outcomes were also similar in development of arthrosis, function, and residual pain. However, the study results may be biased as significant crossover occurred after randomization as non-reducible fractures were treated operatively, but considered in the non-operative group analysis. Another moderate-quality trial comparing non-operative to open reduction and internal fixation (ORIF) care in severe ankle fractures demonstrated higher scores on the author’s measurement scale for the ORIF group. (Phillips 85) A moderate-quality trial demonstrated better functional outcome and range of motion at long-term follow up with ORIF for fractures that were satisfactorily reduced under general anesthesia. However, there were no differences in patient satisfaction. The types of ankle fractures were otherwise not clear. The study results suggested persons over 55 years old benefit from ORIF. A low-quality trial demonstrated better functional results in non-operative group with early weight-bearing compared with ORIF. (Rowley 86) Another low-quality trial of cast with early weight bearing was demonstrated to have higher functional scores than ORIF group in an elderly population. (Salai 00)

A systematic review of more than 57,000 patients who had undergone ankle surgery with ORIF of lateral malleolar, bimalleolar, or trimalleolar ankle fracture demonstrated low short-term complication rates for pulmonary embolism (0.34%), mortality (1.07%), wound infection (1.44%), amputation (0.16%), and revision of ORIF (0.82%). Open injury, diabetes, and peripheral vascular disease were strong predictors of post-operative complications. Other adverse effects reported from ORIF include malunion, nonunion, syndesmotic widening, degenerative changes, and septic arthritis. Thus, non-operative management is recommended in select patients with non-severe fractures with minimal displacement after closed reduction. Operative fixation is recommended for patients with severe fractures, non-satisfactory closed reduction, unstable fracture, or aged 55 or greater. There are two moderate-quality trials comparing rigid immobilization with Aircast immobilization for lateral malleolar fractures that demonstrated similar functional and return to work outcomes, and both are recommended. (Brink 96, Stuart 89)

Evidence for the Management of Malleolar Ankle Fractures
There are 5 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated in this analysis. There are 2 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1.

**Tibial Shaft Fractures (Diaphyseal)**

1. **Recommendation: Operative Fixation for Tibial Shaft Fracture (Closed, Diaphyseal)**
   
   Operative fixation is recommended for definitive management of displaced tibial shaft fracture.

   **Indications** – Displaced, comminuted distal tibial shaft fracture.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Evidence (C)**
   **Level of Confidence** - High

2. **Recommendation: Cast Immobilization for Tibial Shaft Fractures (Closed, Diaphyseal)**
   
   There is no recommendation for or against non-operative management of tibial shaft fractures.

   **Strength of Evidence** – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   **Level of Confidence** - Low

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There is one moderate-quality trial comparing management of tibial shaft fracture using operative fixation using intramedullary nail to plaster cast. The plaster cast group was separated into those whose fractures were not displaced and a cast alone would suffice, and those whose fracture was displaced and underwent internal fixation using cerclage or screw in addition to the plaster cast. The study demonstrated significantly reduced time to fracture union time and weight bearing for the group without the cast. The cast-only and cast-with-
minimal internal-fixation groups both demonstrated 50% failure requiring ORIF for non-union. As the intramedullary nail appears to result in quicker healing time and return to activity, it is recommended. This study indicates that patients should be counseled on the likelihood of knee pain long-term (44% of subjects). Casting may be an alternative for some patients, but with counseling that nearly half may need surgical intervention for delayed union.

There are no quality trials of one type of surgical fixation compared with another. A low-quality trial demonstrated plates to provide faster healing time compared with intramedullary nail. (721) (Fernandes 06) Described techniques include use of an intramedullary nail, external fixators, or plates and screws, and there is no recommendation of one over another, with use based on surgeon preference. (720-722) (Karladani 00, Keating 97, Fernandes 06) There appears to be no advantage to minimal fixation with screw or cerclage compared with casting. (720) (Karladani 00)

**Evidence for the Management of Tibial Shaft Fractures**
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated in this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

**DISTAL TIBIAL EXTRA-ARTICULAR FRACTURES**
1. **Recommendation: Operative Fixation for Distal Tibial Extra-articular Fractures**
   
   Operative fixation (i.e., fracture plating, intramedullary nail) is recommended for distal extra-articular tibial fractures in select patients.
   
   **Indications** – Open fractures, initial shortening >15mm, angular deformity after initial manipulation >5° in any plane. (723) (Zelle 06)
   
   **Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   
   **Level of Confidence** - Low

2. **Recommendation: Cast Immobilization for Distal Tibial Extra-articular Fractures**
   
   Non-operative management is recommended in select circumstances for distal extra-articular tibial fractures.
   
   **Indications** – Closed simple fractures with initial shortening <15mm, angular deformity after initial manipulation <5° in any plane. (723) (Zelle 06)
   
   **Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**
   
   **Level of Confidence** - Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendations**
There are no quality trials comparing operative to non-operative treatment for distal extra-articular tibia fracture. A systematic review of 1,125 fractures demonstrated a low non-union rate for immobilization of 1.3 vs. 5.5% for intramedullary nailing, although there were more open fractures in the nailing group. (723) (Zelle 06) There is one moderate-quality trial comparing the use of intramedullary nail with percutaneous locking compression plates, (724) (Guo 10) and another moderate-quality trial comparing intramedullary nail with fracture plate and screws. (725) (Im 05) There were no significant differences in functional outcomes between these interventions. Intramedullary nail was demonstrated to have few superficial infections and less angulation than plates and screws, (725) (Im 05) and shorter operating time and radiation exposure than percutaneous compression plate. (724) (Guo 10) However, there is no quality evidence that one technique is superior to the other and no recommendation is made regarding technique.

**Evidence for the Management of Tibial Extra-articular Fractures**
There are 2 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**TIBIAL PLAFOND (PILON) FRACTURES**
1. **Recommendation: Non-operative Management of Tibial Plafond and Pilon Fractures**
   
   Non-operative management for tibial plafond fractures is recommended in select patients.
   
   **Indications** – Non-displaced, non-comminuted, stable fracture; ability to obtain acceptable fracture alignment with closed reduction.
Strength of Evidence – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence - High**

2. **Recommendation: Operative Management of Tibial Plafond and Pilon Fractures**

Operative management for tibial plafond fractures is recommended in select patients.

*Indications* – Displaced, comminuted, or inability to obtain acceptable fracture alignment with closed reduction.

Strength of Evidence – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence - High**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

Distal lower leg fractures that impinge on the articular surface with the talus are known as plafond fractures. As these fractures are often caused by axial forces driving the talus into the lower leg, they are often called “pilon” (hammer) fractures. In this section, the term “plafond fracture” will be used. There are no quality trials for operative fixation of tibial plafond fractures. A low-quality trial compared ORIF of tibial plafond fractures with external fixation with and without limited internal fixation and found no radiographic difference at 15 weeks follow-up, but did demonstrate higher wound complication rate in the ORIF group leading to 3 amputation surgeries. (651) (Wyrsch 96) These fractures are noted to have high complication rates from surgical reduction and fixation. (652) (Marsh 06) Numerous internal and external fixation techniques are described, but there is no recommendation for one method over others. (138, 726-732) (Evans 10, Wang 10, Lee 08, Gardner 08, Dunbar 08, Bozkurt 08, Ruland 08, Papadokostakis 08)

**Evidence for the Management of Tibial Plafond and Pilon Fractures**

There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

**SYNDESOMATIC RUPTURES**

Operative treatment of unstable syndesmotic injury to restore the tibiofibular relationship using several types of fixation techniques, including screws, Kirschner wires, sutures, and bioabsorbable implants is described. (688, 733-737) (Soin 09, Moore 06, Kaukonen 05, Missbach-Kroll 03, Thordarson 01, Kennedy 00)

1. **Recommendation: Operative Fixation for Syndesmotic Ruptures**

Operative fixation is recommended for unstable syndesmotic rupture.

*Indications* – Closed ankle fractures with unstable syndesmosis, AO fracture type C and/or pathologic widening of more than 2mm of the syndesmosis at intra-operative testing. (738) (Hoiness 04)

Strength of Evidence – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence - High**

2. **Recommendation: Non-operative Management of Syndesmotic Injuries**

Non-operative management is recommended for stable syndesmotic injury.

*Indications* – Absence of other destabilizing injury including ankle fracture or deltoid ligament injury. (739, 740) (Zalavras 07, Lin 06)

Strength of Evidence – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence - High**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are no quality trials for non-operative management of syndesmotic injuries. There is opinion that not all ankle syndesmotic injuries lead to ankle instability, and may not need repair in the absence of other destabilizing injury. (739, 740) (Zalavras 07, Lin 06) Fixation is required in the presence of fracture. (739) (Zalavras 07) Thus, non-operative management is recommended for select patients. Operative repair is recommended for non-stable injuries, which include most syndesmotic rupture with concurrent fractures or deltoid ligament injury. There is one moderate-quality trial comparing tri-cortical screw fixation with quadri-cortical screw fixation that demonstrated no significant long-term differences, although tri-cortical fixation was demonstrated to achieve earlier partial weight-bearing.
bearing and less pain at 3 months follow-up. (Høiness 04) A low-quality trial comparing tri-cortical screw fixation with quadri-cortical screw fixation demonstrated no significant long-term differences. (Moore 06) There are two moderate-quality trials comparing bioabsorbable screws with metallic screws for syndesmotic repair that demonstrated no differences in outcomes other than that those with metallic screws were more likely to have reoperation for screw removal. (Kaukonen 05, Thordarson 01) A study of outcomes with retained compared to removed screws and broken screws demonstrated no clinical differences, calling into question the need for removal of screws. (Hamid 09) There are no other trials comparing use of other fixation techniques. Thus, there is insufficient quality evidence for recommendation of one fixation technique over another. Both metallic and bioabsorbable screws appear to provide effective treatment.

Evidence for the Treatment of Syndesmotic Injury
There are 3 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

FIBULAR FRACTURES

Recommendation: Operative Fixation for Displaced Distal Fibula Fractures
Operative fixation is recommended for displaced distal fibula fracture.

Indications – Distal fibula shaft fracture, unsatisfactory closed reduction.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - High

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials comparing conservative management of distal fibular shaft fracture with operative care. There is one quality trial that compared rod with plate fixation that demonstrated faster return to full weight bearing. (Pritchett 93) However, these results are limited as the study was conducted in an elderly population and may not be applicable to the working population. Thus, operative fixation is recommended for displaced, unstable distal fibular fractures. There is insufficient quality evidence for recommendation of one technique over another.

Evidence for the Operative Management of Fibular Shaft Fractures
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated in this analysis.

ARTHROSCOPY WITH ORIF OF DISTAL FIBULAR FRACTURES
Distal fibular fractures treated surgically can result in residual pain and disability despite satisfactory reduction. (Thordarson 01) that has been attributed to untreated intraarticular injuries. (Takao 04)

Recommendation: Use of Arthroscopy Assisted ORIF for Distal Fibular Fractures
There is no recommendation for or against the use of arthroscopy-assisted ORIF for distal fibular fractures.

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials for arthroscopic-assisted ORIF compared with ORIF alone for the treatment of distal fibular fractures. Two low-quality trials demonstrated conflicting reports for arthroscopic-assisted ORIF. One trial demonstrated better clinical AOFAS scores in the arthroscopic-assisted ORIF group, as patients were diagnosed and treated for osteochondral lesions, and talofibular ligament disruptions. (Takao 04) The other study found no differences in outcomes. (Thordarson 01) Arthroscopy may improve detection of osteochondral deficits and ligament rupture; however, functional outcomes from chondroplasty or ligament repair in addition to ORIF are unknown. There is insufficient evidence to recommend for or against this technique.

Evidence for the Use of Arthroscopy Evaluation during Distal Tibia Fracture Fixation ORIF
There are no quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There are 2 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (737, 744) (Takao 04; Thordarson 01)

**DELTOID LIGAMENT REPAIR WITH ORIF OF LATERAL ANKLE FRACTURE**
Repair of the deltoid ligament associated with ankle fracture is described. (745) (Stromsoe 95)

**Recommendation: Deltoid Ligament Repair Concurrent with ORIF for Unstable Ankle Fractures**
Performing repair of torn deltoid ligament in association with ORIF for ankle fracture is not recommended.  
Strength of Recommendation – Not Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)  
Level of Confidence - Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is one moderate-quality trial-comparing repair of rupture deltoid ligament with no repair in patients undergoing ORIF for unstable ankle fractures of lateral malleolus that demonstrated no significant differences in outcomes at short- or long-term follow-up (17 months). (745) (Stromsoe 95) The study suggests surgical repair of a ruptured deltoid ligament is not currently recommended as it can add to surgical time without evidence of clinical benefit, although there may be circumstances outside of the trial criteria of Weber B and C lateral malleolar fractures that warrant repair. The use of weight-bearing radiographs is reported to be an effective, pain-free, and reliable method to exclude the need for operative repair of isolated lateral malleolar fractures with possible deltoid injury. (657) (Weber 10) There is insufficient evidence for recommendation of deltoid repair associated with ankle fracture.

**Evidence for the Repair of Deltoid Ligament with Lateral Ankle Fracture Fixation**
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated in this analysis.

**OPERATIVE PROCEDURES AND FIXATORS**
There are many RCTs evaluating various fixator products for ankle fractures, including rods, plates, and metallic and bioabsorbable materials. (715, 733, 738, 747, 748) (Høiness 04; Joukainen 07; Rokkanen 85; Kaukonen 05)

**Recommendation: Operative Procedures and Fixators**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of a specific operative product.  
Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)  
Level of Confidence - Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
A majority of the studies failed to find one approach superior to another and some provide conflicting results. Additionally, the variability of the types of fractures provides additional uncertainty regarding optimal intervention(s). Thus, there is no recommendation for or against the use of a specific product.

**Evidence for the Use of Operative Procedures and Fixators for Ankle Surgery**
There are 4 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis. There are 8 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1. (688, 741, 744, 747, 749-752) (Dijkema 93; Kankare 96; Takao 04; Bucholz 94; Ahl 94; Moore 06; Kankare 95; Thordarson 01)

**Physical Methods/Rehabilitation**

**POST OPERATIVE CARE DRESSING**
**Recommendation: Post-operative Care Dressing for Ankle Surgery**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of post-operative dressing for ankle surgery.  
Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)  
Level of Confidence - Low
Rationale for Recommendation

There is no quality evidence evaluating the post-operative use of dressings to manage ankle fractures. There is one low-quality trial that compared immobilization with back slab to wool and crepe bandage immediately post-operation that demonstrated no differences between the two groups. The use of post-operative dressings is non-invasive, has no adverse effects, and is low cost. There is no recommendation for dressing type.

Evidence for the Use of Post-Operative Dressings for Ankle Surgery

There are no quality studies. There is one low-quality RCT in Appendix 1.

CAST IMMOBILIZATION

Recommendation: Cast Immobilization for Ankle Fractures

Cast immobilization is moderately recommended for the management of ankle fractures.

Indications – All ankle fractures.

Frequency/Duration – Immobilization generally for 6 to 8 weeks. (Dogra 99, Franke 08, Hedstrom 94, Ahl 86, Lehtonen 03, Tropp 95 Honigmann 07, Van Laarhoven 96, Ahl 89)

Strength of Evidence – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)

Level of Confidence - High

Rationale for Recommendation

There are nine moderate-quality trials that compared cast immobilization to other methods, including orthosis, removable cast, and splint with and without early motion and early weight-bearing that demonstrated equivocal results. (Dogra 99, Franke 08, Hedstrom 94, Ahl 86, Lehtonen 03, Tropp 95 Honigmann 07, Van Laarhoven 96, Ahl 89) Cast immobilization is recommended for all patients and the use is dependent on physician and patient preference.

EARLY MOBILIZATION

Recommendation: Early Mobilization for Ankle Fractures

Early mobilization is moderately recommended in the management of post-operative and stable non-operative ankle fractures.

Indications – Stabilized malleolar fractures with or without surgery and closed ankle fractures with adequate fixation and stabilization.

Frequency/Duration – Early mobilization can be started within 1 to 3 days post-operatively. (Dogra 99, Franke 08, Lehtonen 03, Egol 00, Sondenaa 86)

Strength of Evidence – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)

Level of Confidence - Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation

There are 10 moderate-quality trials comparing early motion/mobilization with cast immobilization post operatively. (Dogra 99, Franke 08, Hedstrom 94, Vioreanu 06; Vioreanu 07, DiStasio 94, Ahl 86, Lehtonen 03, Egol 00, Sondenaa 86, Tropp 95) Four of the studies demonstrated near-term benefit in pain, swelling, functional improvement, and early return to work. (Vioreanu 07, DiStasio 94, Egol 00, Sondenaa 86) while the other six studies demonstrated equivocal outcomes. (Dogra 99, Franke 08, Hedstrom 94, Ahl 86, Lehtonen 03, Tropp 95) One of these equivocal studies included early motion for only the first 2 weeks post-operatively, and then the group was immobilized for 4 weeks. (Dogra 99) Pertaining to adverse effects of early motion, one study demonstrated an increase in superficial wound infections (Lehtonen 03) and another reported infections although power was insufficient for significance. (Vioreanu 07) There were no reports of increased non-union or delayed union from early mobilization. Of these nine studies, early weight-bearing was included as a co-intervention in four of the trials. In the six studies where early weight-bearing was not allowed, (Dogra 99, Vioreanu 07, DiStasio 94, Egol 00, Sondenaa
86, Tropp 95) early motion alone provided positive benefit in four studies. (763-766) (Vioreanu 07, DiStasio 94, Egol 00, Sondenaa 86) There is one trial that compared early weight-bearing with and without early motion that demonstrated no significant differences. (757) (Hedstrom 94) A low-quality trial of early mobilization in tibial plafond fracture with external fixators demonstrated no benefit over no mobilization. (652) (Marsh 06) Thus, there is quality evidence that early motion in the immediate post-operative may provide additional benefit in early return to work and functional recovery, and has few adverse effects other than higher risk for superficial wound infection. Therefore, early mobilization is recommended for most patients with stable or repaired malleolar ankle fracture.

**EARLY WEIGHT-BEARING**

**Recommendation:** Early Post-operative Weight-bearing for Ankle Fractures

Early weight-bearing of operatively fixated ankle fractures postoperatively is moderately recommended.

**Indications** – Stabilized malleolar fractures with or without surgery and closed ankle fractures with adequate fixation and stabilization.

**Strength of Evidence** – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B)

**Level of Confidence** - Moderate

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are seven moderate-quality trials comparing early weight-bearing (prior to 6 weeks post ORIF) to delayed weight bearing. (755-759, 761, 762) (Honigmann 07, Van Laarhoven 96, Franke 08, Hedstrom 94, Ahl 89, Ahl 86, Lehtonen 03) One trial demonstrated better functional results and earlier return to work with early weight-bearing using an orthosis. (756) (Franke 08) The remaining trials demonstrated equivocal results with no increase in dislocation or other deficit. There is also one low-quality trial that demonstrated the advantage of early weight-bearing over non-weight bearing. (768) (Ahl 93) Another low-quality trial found no difference in complications or healing between early mobilization, early weight-bearing, and cast immobilization with no weight bearing. (769, 770) (Finsen 89a; 89b) Described methods for rehabilitation include full weight-bearing using a functional vacuum stabilized orthosis immediately post-operative, (757) (Hedstrom 94) at 2 weeks, (761) (Honigman 07) or with graduated weight-bearing beginning with 20kg weight bearing on Day 2. (756) (Franke 08) Other methods include weight bearing with walking cast on post-operative Day 1, (757-759, 762) (Van Laarhoven, 96, Hedstrom 94, Ahl 86, Ahl 89) or graduated weight-bearing in cast at 2 weeks with full weight-bearing at 4 weeks. (755) (Lehtonen 03) Athletes that underwent ORIF followed by early motion and early weight-bearing were able to return to their pre-injury level of competition within 2 to 4 months with minimal residual complaints or deficits. (771, 772) (Jelinek 09, Porter 08) Early weight-bearing therefore may provide improvement in functional recovery short-term, does not appear to result in increased adverse events, is of low incremental cost difference, and is therefore recommended.

**Evidence for the Use of Immobilization, Early Mobilization, Early Weight-bearing for Ankle Fractures**

There are 13 moderate-quality RCTs (one with two reports) incorporated in this analysis. There are 4 low-quality RCTs (one with two reports) in Appendix 1. (652, 768-770, 773) (Finsen 89a; Finsen 89b; Ahl 93; Fitzgerald 94; Marsh 06)

**Edema Management**

**PNEUMATIC COMPRESSION**

**Recommendation:** Pneumatic Compression for Treatment of Ankle and Foot Edema

Use of pneumatic compression of foot and ankle to reduce swelling is recommended for patients with significant post-operative edema.

**Indications** – Excessive swelling after ankle fractures surgery.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Evidence (C)

**Level of Confidence** - Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are three moderate-quality trials comparing pneumatic compression or cold compression devices with a regimen of ice, splint, and elevation for managing edema in the peri-operative period that demonstrated effective reduction in swelling. (774-776) (Thordarson 97, Mora 02, Caschman 04) These devices are noninvasive, have no significant adverse effects, and are moderately costly when used in a hospital setting. They are recommended for patients who have significant peri-operative edema. There is no quantified definition of “significant edema” found in the quality trials, and therefore clinical judgement of appreciable edema is warranted.

Evidence for the Use of Pneumatic Compression for Edema Management
There are 3 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated into this analysis.

**INTERFERENTIAL THERAPY**

**Recommendation: Interferential Therapy for Treatment of Ankle Edema**

Interferential therapy for the treatment of post-operative swelling following ORIF for displaced malleolar fracture is moderately not recommended.

*Strength of Evidence – Moderately Not Recommended, Evidence (B)*

*Level of Confidence - Moderate*

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There is one high-quality trial comparing interferential current therapy with sham before and after ankle surgery that demonstrated no difference in foot or ankle volumetric measures. (777) (Christie 90) Interferential therapy is non-invasive, has no side effects, is of moderate cost, but is of low efficacy and therefore is not recommended for use to control peri-operative ankle and foot swelling.

Evidence for the Use of Interferential Current Therapy for Post-operative Edema Management
There is 1 high-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Physical Methods**

**ELECTRICAL STIMULATION**

The use of percutaneous electrical stimulation to prevent muscle atrophy has been described. (778) (Hernandez 06)

**Recommendation: Electrical Stimulation for Prevention of Muscle Atrophy**

There is no recommendation for or against the use of electrical stimulation for prevention of muscle atrophy in ankle and foot fracture management.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*

*Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There are no quality trials for the use of electrical stimulation of ankle or foot fractures. There is a low-quality trial of electrical stimulation added to post-operative ORIF for ankle fracture failed to reach statistical significance for any outcomes compared with no stimulation. (778) (Hernandez 06) It has not demonstrated clinical benefit in distal upper extremity fractures. (779) (Wahlstrom 84) This treatment can be invasive with implantable direct current electrodes or can be non-invasive, generally have low adverse effects, but may be costly depending on the frequency and type of treatments. There is no recommendation for the use of electrical stimulation devices for ankle and foot fractures.

Evidence for the Use of Electrical Stimulation for Ankle and Foot Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low quality RCT in Appendix 1.

**PHYSICAL OR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY**

1. **Recommendation: Therapy for Patients with Functional Debilities after Cast Removal**
Referral of patients with functional debilities or inability to return to work for therapy after cast removal for ankle fractures is recommended.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**  
**Level of Confidence** - **Moderate**

2. **Recommendation: Manual Therapy as Part of a Post-ankle Fracture Rehabilitation Program**  
Manual therapy is not recommended as part of an active post-ankle fracture rehabilitation program.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Not Recommended, Evidence (C)**  
**Level of Confidence** - **Low**

Passive stretching is moderately not recommended for contractures after immobilization of ankle fractures.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Moderately Not Recommended, Evidence (B)**  
**Level of Confidence** - **Moderate**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There is one moderate-quality trial of supervised physical therapy compared to usual care that demonstrated subjective and objective improvement in the supervised therapy group in persons under age 40. (Nilsson 09) However, no benefit was found when not adjusted for age group and treatment effect. The study may have been underpowered, but the observed effect was likely of small clinical benefit. A high-quality trial comparing exercises alone, exercise with short-duration passive stretches, and exercise with long-duration passive stretches demonstrated no differences among groups when considering outcomes of passive dorsiflexion, pain, return to usual work, or participation in sports and leisure activities. (Moseley 05) A moderate-quality study comparing physical therapy with and without manual therapy after cast removal demonstrated no differences in outcomes after 4 weeks. (Lin 08) There is also a low-quality study comparing exercises with and without manual therapy for 3 weeks that reported increased active range of motion in the manual therapy group. (Wilson 91)

Some patients, such as the young or athletic, may recover quickly and not gain much from therapy. Other patients may benefit from formal therapy after removal of a cast or splint to address disabilities. A few appointments for educational purposes for select patients are recommended. The number of appointments is dependent on the degree of debility, with 1 or 2 educational appointments appropriate for mildly affected patients. Patients with severe debility or those unable to return to work may benefit from 8 to 12 appointments that include assignment of and guidance with progressive stretching and strengthening exercises.

**Evidence for the Use of Therapy for Ankle Fractures**

There are 2 high-quality and 1 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated with this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1. (Wilson 91)

**ULTRASOUND**

**Recommendation: Ultrasound to Stimulate Bone Healing for Ankle and Foot Fractures**

Ultrasound is moderately not recommended for ankle and foot fracture management.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Moderately Not Recommended, Evidence (B)**  
**Level of Confidence** - **Moderate**

**Rationale for Recommendation**

There is one high-quality trial for the use of ultrasound stimulation of ankle or foot fractures. (Handolin 05) Ultrasound applied daily for 20 minutes compared to sham demonstrated no additional benefit in healing of lateral malleolar fractures fixed with bioabsorbable screw. Ultrasound stimulation is
non-invasive, is of moderate to high cost depending on frequency and duration of treatment, and has low adverse effects. It is not recommended for routine use to promote bone healing.

Evidence for the Use of Ultrasound Stimulation for Ankle and Foot Fractures
There is 1 high-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Hyperbaric Oxygen**
The use of hyperbaric oxygen has been described for treatment of foot and ankle fractures including non-union, prophylaxis of avascular necrosis, and soft-tissue injury.\(^{(785-788)}\)\(^{(Mei-Dan 08, Butler 06, Karamitros 06, Greensmith 04)}\)

**Recommendation: Hyperbaric Oxygen for the Management of Ankle or Foot Fractures**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of hyperbaric oxygen for management of ankle or foot fractures.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
*Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials for the use of hyperbaric oxygen to treat ankle or foot fractures. Hyperbaric oxygen is non-invasive and generally safe, although it is high cost. It has been recommended for crush injuries of the upper extremity, although no quality evidence is available for the lower extremity. Therefore, there is no recommendation for the use of hyperbaric oxygen for routine patients for bone healing or prevention of avascular necrosis. In select patients with moderate to severe crush injuries or compartment syndrome, hyperbaric oxygen may be indicated as risks of these conditions are outweighed by potential benefits.

Evidence for the Use of Hyperbaric Oxygen for Ankle and Foot Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

**Hypnosis**
**Recommendation: Hypnosis to Promote Healing of Ankle and Foot Fractures**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of hypnosis for the management ankle or foot fractures.

*Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)*
*Level of Confidence - Low*

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is one moderate-quality trial of hypnosis for promotion of fracture healing compared to a no-hypnosis group that demonstrated no significant differences as it was underpowered.\(^{(789)}\)\(^{(Ginandes 99)}\) Hypnosis is non-invasive, has low adverse effects, but is costly with multiple therapist visits. There is insufficient evidence for recommending hypnosis.

Evidence for the Use of Hypnosis for Ankle and Foot Fractures
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Hindfoot Fractures (Calcaneus, Talus)**

**Special Studies, Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations**

**X-Ray**
**Recommendation: X-ray for Suspected Acute Hindfoot Fractures**
X-ray is recommended as a first-line study for suspected hindfoot fractures.
Indications – Suspicion of fracture.

Views – Calcaneus: AP, lateral, and calcaneal view; Talus: AP, lateral, mortise, Broden views (45° internal oblique) and Canale views (talar neck). (670, 790-792) (Knight 06, Furlong 04, Berlett 01, Thordarson 96)

Strength of Evidence – Moderately Recommended, Evidence (B) – Calcaneus

Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I) – Talus

Level of Confidence - High

Rationale for Recommendation
There are two quality diagnostic studies for the use of x-ray for calcaneus fractures. (670, 793) (Knight 06, Ebraheim 96) A case-control diagnostic study demonstrated emergency department physicians were able to detect 97.5% of calcaneus fractures on lateral x-ray compared with CT confirmed diagnosis. Blinded radiologists reading the same films were 99.5% accurate compared with CT diagnosis. (670) (Knight 06) Another diagnostic study demonstrated x-ray to reveal more detail on articular depression and severity of rotational displacement of calcaneus fracture fragments than coronal CT. (793) (Ebraheim 96) Talus fractures are often difficult to see on x-ray, particularly of the lateral process. A 45° internal oblique view is beneficial. If clinically suspected in the setting of negative radiographs, follow-up radiographs may be helpful; after approximately 7 days there will be resorption at the fracture line, which will then be more easily visible. (790) (Furlong 04) Thus, x-ray should be the first diagnostic test for suspected hindfoot fracture and is recommended.

Evidence for the Use of X-ray for Hindfoot Fractures
There is 1 high- and 1 moderate-quality study incorporated into this analysis.

MRI
1. Recommendation: MRI for Suspected Acute Hindfoot Fractures
   MRI is recommended for suspected acute occult fracture of the talus and calcaneus.

   Indications – Generally reserved for suspicion of occult fracture of the talus neck or lateral process. (790) (Furlong 04) Patients whose plain images indicate osteochondral lesion and those who remain symptomatic after 6 weeks should undergo evaluation with MRI. (794-797) (Pettine 87, Flick 85, Alexander 80, Canale 80)

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)

   Level of Confidence - Moderate

2. Recommendation: MRI for Follow-up Evaluation of Non-acute Calcaneus Fracture
   MRI is recommended for calcaneus fractures for identification of complications in the non-acute fracture patient.

   Indications – Non-acute fracture patient with persistent pain more than 4 months after injury. (798) (Zeiss 91)

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)

   Level of Confidence - Moderate

Rationale for Recommendations
There is no quality evidence that MRI is superior to radiographs for the initial detection of hindfoot fractures and should not be generally used as a first-line test. MRI may be an important diagnostic technique for the evaluation of suspected injuries of the talar neck and lateral process. MRI is used for suspected occult fracture, as some talus fractures are not apparent on radiographs. MRI is also indicated for evaluation of avascular necrosis. For calcaneus fracture, there is one moderate-quality diagnostic study that compared MRI and CT findings of intra-articular calcaneus fractures with x-ray. (798) (Zeiss 91) MRI was demonstrated to be suboptimal for acute and subacute calcaneal injury compared to CT, but was more effective at diagnosis of soft tissue and avascular necrosis in patients with prolonged symptoms. Results of this study are limited by its small sample size of 29. In general, MRI is suboptimal compared with CT scan for calcaneus injury.
Evidence for the Use of MRI for Hindfoot Fractures
There is 1 moderate-quality study incorporated in this analysis.

Bone Scan
Bone scans are utilized to diagnose occult calcaneus fractures and stress fractures of the calcaneus which are a result of compression forces exerted by the pull of the triceps surae muscle and the plantar fascia.(672) (Born 97)

Recommendation: Bone Scanning for Calcaneus Fracture
Bone scans are recommended for diagnosis of occult and stress fractures in select patients.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence – High

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies on bone scanning and bone scans are not required for evaluation of the majority of patients with calcaneus fractures. A bone scan may be reasonable for those with high clinical suspicion but with negative x-ray and CT scan. Technetium scanning may be positive for occult or stress fracture within 6 to 72 hours of the onset of pain.(672) (Born 97)

Evidence for the Use of Bone Scanning for Hindfoot Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

CT IMAGING
Recommendation: CT for Diagnosis and Classification of Hindfoot Fractures
CT is recommended for investigation of hindfoot fractures.

Indications – CT is recommended for occult and complex distal extremity, ankle, and foot fractures to gain greater clarity of fracture displacement, articular involvement, and subluxation of affected joints.(691-693) (Catalano 04; Harness 06, Katz 01) If intraarticular displacement is considered, then axial views are recommended in addition to any coronal views.(694) (Ogawa 09) CT is indicated for evaluation of suspected subtalar joint fractures.(672, 799) (Born 97, Haygood 97)

Views – Coronal and axial.(793) (Ebraheim 96)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Evidence (C)
Level of Confidence – High

Rationale for Recommendation
A moderate-quality retrospective diagnostic study demonstrated CT to be superior to lateral x-ray in detecting articular displacement when coronal and axial images are obtained.(793) (Ebraheim 96) The same study suggests sagittal reconstruction for rotational abnormalities of the posterior facet should be considered for appropriate patients. CT scans are considered the gold standard(673, 694, 800, 801) (Ogawa 09, Daftary 05, Koval 93, Gilmer 86) and are used in several quality trials for diagnosing and characterizing calcaneus fractures.(669, 670, 674, 792, 802-805) (Knight 06, Howard 03, Buckley 02, Kingwell 04, Johal 09, Thordarson 96, Parmar 93, Longino 01) For other hindfoot fractures, CT should be considered when x-ray images are negative, but on the basis of physical findings an occult fracture is strongly suspected. CT may also be useful for evaluation of complex comminuted fractures, providing superior depiction of distal tibial articular surface involvement, fragment positioning, and diagnosis of subluxations.(691, 692) (Catalano 04; Harness 06) The value of CT has been demonstrated – its use for evaluation of articular step off and gaping, comminution, and treatment has influenced observers to change treatment plans developed from radiographs and resulted in increased interobserver reliability in the proposed management of these injuries.(693) (Katz 01) Thus, the use of CT imaging is recommended.

Evidence for the Use of CT for Hindfoot Fractures
There is 1 moderate-quality study incorporated into this analysis.
Follow-up Visits – Imaging
For talus fracture, if clinically suspected in the setting of negative radiographs, follow-up radiographs may be helpful; after approximately 7 days there will be resorption at the fracture line, which will then be visible more easily. (790) (Furlong 04) Follow-up radiography at 6 to 8 weeks for confirmed talus fracture, looking for the Hawkins sign, a radiographic subchondral radiolucent band in the talar dome. This sign, visible in the anterior-posterior view, is indicative of viability at 6 to 8 weeks post-fracture indicating that avascular necrosis is unlikely to develop. (806, 807) (Tezval 07, Schulze 02)

Medications
See Ankle and Foot Fractures section.

Initial Care

TALUS FRACTURES
Because of its key position, diagnosis and treatment of talus fractures is critical for foot and ankle function. Referral to specialist is indicated for all injuries due to the high potential for poor outcomes. Management includes evaluating the fracture closely with CT before deciding on conservative treatment. Non-displaced, non-rotated talar neck fractures can be treated with short-leg, non weight-bearing cast in neutral position for 6 to 12 weeks or until there is radiographic evidence that union has been achieved, followed by weight bearing in walker boot for 1 to 2 more months. (791) (Berlet 01)

1. Recommendation: Non-operative Management of Non-displaced Talar Fractures
There is no recommendation for or against non-operative management of non-displaced talar fractures (head, neck, body).

Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

2. Recommendation: Operative Management of Displaced Talar Fractures
Operative management is recommended for all displaced talar fractures (head, neck, body, lateral processa).

Indications – All non-displaced, non-reducible fractures. Referral to specialist is indicated for all injuries due to the high potential for poor outcomes of these injuries. Emergent referral for talar neck fractures. (791) (Berlet 01)

Management – Post operative non-weight bearing casting for 6 to 12 weeks, changing every 3 weeks to evaluate soft tissue healing. Serial radiographs. Once union is apparent, non-weight bearing for another 4 to 8 weeks; if AVN of talar body is present, ensure protected weight bearing to prevent collapse of talar dome. (661, 791) (Early 08, Berlet 01)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - High

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality trials for talar head, neck, body, or lateral process fractures. Because of the key role the talus plays in locomotion, and the risk for significant disability and complication with these fractures, most are managed aggressively with open reduction and internal fixation. (664, 791, 808) (Berlet 01, Thordarson 01, Chaney 01) Referral to specialists for most, if not all, talus fractures is recommended.

Evidence for the Management of Talar Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

OSTEOCHONDRAL LESIONS OF THE TALUS
Osteochondral lesions occur where bone and cartilaginous fragments separate from the dome of the talus. (664) (Chaney 01) Non-injury ischemic events have also been reported to cause these lesions. (794) (Alexander 80)
1. **Recommendation: Non-operative Management of Osteochondral Lesions of the Talus**

Non-operative management of osteochondral lesions of the talus is recommended for select patients.

**Indications** – A non-operative approach is indicated for initial management of lateral lesions that radiographically appear to be a compression lesion with no visible fragment or there is a fragment but it is still attached. Medial lesions may also include nondisplaced fragment without attachment. (809, 810) (Gobbi 06, Ferkel 90)

**Management** – Cast or brace immobilization and protected weight-bearing for 6 to 12 weeks, followed by increasing pain-free range-of-motion exercises and strengthening.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** - **Moderate**

2. **Recommendation: Operative Intervention for Osteochondral Lesions of the Talus**

Operative intervention for osteochondral lesions of the talus is recommended for after an initial course of conservative management. Microfracture and osteochondral autograft are recommended.

**Indications** – Based on CT classification, (Ferkel 90) open articular surface lesion with underlying undisplaced fragment, undisplaced lesion with lucency, displaced fragment, anterior and lateral osteochondral lesions of the talus. (809, 810) (Gobbi 06, Ferkel 90)

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** - **High**

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are no moderate- or high-quality trials comparing conservative management with operative repair. A systematic review of 32 lesser quality studies describing clinical outcomes reported a 45% success rate with non-operative treatment. (811) (Tol 00) There is no quality evidence that a trial of conservative therapy adversely affects surgery performed after conservative therapy has failed. (794, 796) (Flick 85, Alexander 80) Therefore, a trial of conservative management is recommended initially. There are no quality trials regarding duration of conservative treatment, method of immobilization, weight-bearing status, use of NSAIDS, or the role of therapy. A trial of protected weight bearing for 6 to 12 weeks is reasonable. (812) (McGahan 10) There is one moderate-quality trial that compared three different surgical interventions for the treatment of osteochondral lesions of the talus. (809) (Gobbi 06) Chondroplasty, microfracture, and osteochondral autograft transplantation were all demonstrated to improve intragroup post-operative AOFAS and SANE scores from pre-operative baseline (p <0.001), with no significant difference between groups. There are no studies that compare these procedures with conservative management. Therefore, there is no recommendation for one procedure over another. Surgical treatment of Stage III and IV lesions yields good early results in 63% to 88% of patients. (794-797) (Pettine 87, Flick 85, Alexander 80, Canale 80)

**Evidence for the Use of Operative Management for Osteochondral Lesions**

There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**Calcaneus Injuries**

Both non-surgical and surgical interventions are described to help regain anatomical reduction and alignment. (804, 813, 814) (Longino 01, Marx 08, Makki 10) The majority of calcaneus fractures extend into the subtalar joint. (680) (Prokuski 97) Calcaneocuboid joint injuries should be considered in the presence of calcaneus fracture. (815) (Kinner 10) Calcaneus fractures are often complicated by significant swelling secondary to soft tissue injury that may require delay in operative fixation and result in significant complications including fracture blister formation. (630, 816) (Thordarson 99, Campbell 02) Clinical outcomes appear to be associated with restoration of Böhler’s angle. (666, 802, 813, 817) (Makki 10, Rammelt 10, Dooley 04, Buckley 02)

1. **Recommendation: Cast Immobilization for Select Calcaneus Fractures**

   Non-operative cast immobilization is recommended for select calcaneus fractures.
Indications – Non-displaced fracture, displaced extra-articular, displaced intra-articular.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - High

2. Recommendation: Operative Management for Select Calcaneus Fractures
Operative management is recommended for select calcaneus fractures.

Indications – Displaced, non-reducible extra-articular fractures, displaced intra-articular fractures.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - High

Rationale for Recommendations
There are two moderate-quality trials that compared operative management (ORIF) to non-operative cast immobilization of non-reduced displaced intra-articular calcaneus fractures.(792, 802) (Buckley 02, Thordarson 96) A low-quality prospective trial with 15-year follow-up demonstrated no significant benefit from surgery for non-displaced calcaneus fractures over non-operative care.(668, 805) (Parmar 93, Ibrahim 07) There are two additional reports from the original trial and are considered as one trial in this analysis.(674, 818) (Howard 03, O’Brien 04) The study, which included 424 fractures with intraarticular displacement greater than 2mm, demonstrated no differences in functional and pain assessment scores between groups. Upon stratification, females, patients not receiving workers’ compensation, younger males, patients with a higher Böhler angle, patients with a lighter workload, and those with a single simple displaced intra-articular calcaneus fracture were demonstrated to have better results after operative treatment than after non-operative treatment. A second report demonstrated ORIF patients are more likely to develop complications, but workers’ compensation patients developed a high incidence of complications regardless of the management strategy chosen.(674) (Howard 03) The third report demonstrated similar effect on subjective gait scores as the original report, with no differences between the non-stratified groups, but improved scores after stratification in the classifications of young males, non-workers’ compensation, moderate workload before injury, and restoration of the Böhler angle to above 0 degrees.(818) (O’Brien 04) The second moderate-quality trial of 30 patients demonstrated surgical fixation results in lower pain scores and higher functional scores at 12 months. Thus, there is conflicting evidence for management recommendations, and both are recommended as treatment alternatives. Additional quality studies are needed.

There is evidence for consideration of non-operative management in workers’ compensation patients.(802) (Buckley 02) Both operative and non-operative management have considerable potential for adverse effects, including secondary late fusion, compartment syndrome and fasciotomy, DVT and pulmonary embolism, and late-term arthrodesis. Surgical intervention also may result in superficial and deep infection, malposition of fixation, and hardware removal.(674, 805, 819) (Howard 03, Parmar 93, Radnay 09) and this should be taken into consideration when determining management technique. There is no quality evidence for costs of operative compared with non-operative care, although an economic study evaluated both direct and indirect costs, reporting operative management costs $19,000 CAN less per patient than non-operative management because of reduced lost time from work.(820) (Brauer 05) There is no quality evidence for one operative technique over another.

Evidence for the Management of Calcaneal Fractures
There are 4 moderate-quality RCTs incorporated in this analysis. There are 2 low-quality RCTs in Appendix 1.(668, 805) (Parmar 93; Ibrahim 07)

Edema Management
Calcaneus fractures are often complicated by a varying degree of edema after injury because of the traumatic nature of the mechanism. Edema may result in delay of surgical intervention, fracture blister formation, and compartment syndrome.(630, 665, 816) (Buzzard 03, Campbell 02, Thordarson 99)

Pneumatic Compression Device
Recommendation: Use of Pneumatic Compression Device for Treatment of Calcaneus Fractures
Use of pneumatic compression of foot to reduce swelling is recommended for patients with significant edema after closed calcaneus fractures.
**Indications** – Patients with excessive swelling after closed displaced calcaneus fractures who are surgical candidates. Use in non-operative patients to reduce risk of other complications.

**Frequency/Duration** – Pedal compression device used continuously until swelling subsides sufficiently to allow for surgery or to manage non-operatively. (816) (Thordarson 99)

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Achievement of desired swelling reduction, intolerance because of pain or discomfort.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Evidence (C)
**Level of Confidence** - Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There is one moderate-quality trial comparing intermittent pneumatic pedal compression device after closed displaced calcaneus fractures compared to compression dressing and elevation. (816) (Thordarson 99) Compared to baseline, volumetric decrease was significantly greater in the pedal pneumatic compression group (p = 0.02). Faster resolution of pre-operative swelling allows earlier surgery and may reduce risk of developing fracture blister, but quality evidence is lacking for improvement of functional outcomes. There is a retrospective study of intermittent pneumatic compression for calcaneus fracture patients that reported decreased swelling and compartment pressures associated with calcaneus fractures. (821) (Myerson 00) Thus, pneumatic compression for edema management is recommended for management of acute calcaneus fracture management in select patients. There is no definition of significant edema found in the quality trials. Clinical judgement is therefore warranted.

**Evidence for the Management of Edema Associated with Calcaneal Fractures**
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

**DIATHERMY**
Pulsed short-wave diathermy is described for management of edema associated with calcaneal fracture. (665) (Buzzard 03)

**Recommendation: Diathermy for Management of Edema Associated with Calcaneus Fracture**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of diathermy for management of edema associated with calcaneus fractures.

**Strength of Evidence** – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** - Low

**Rationale for Recommendation**
There are no quality trials for the use of diathermy for edema management of calcaneus fracture. There is no evidence that diathermy is more effective than elevation and ice, but it is more costly. There is no recommendation for the use of diathermy for edema management.

**Evidence for the Use of Diathermy for Edema Control**
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

**Bone Graft and Fillers**
Bone grafts and other materials are used to provide mechanical strength and increase stimulation for fracture healing in calcaneus fractures with fracture depression bone deficit. (803, 804, 822) (Johal 09, Dickson 02, Longino 01)

**Recommendation: Treatment of Cancellous Bone Defect with Displaced Intra-Articular Calcaneus Fractures**
There is no recommendation for or against the use of calcium phosphate paste or bone graft for treatment of displaced intra-articular fracture defects.
Strength of Evidence – No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Low

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials comparing functional outcomes after use of bone graft, bone cement, or calcium phosphate paste to correct bone defects during fixation of displaced intraarticular calcaneus fracture. A low-quality trial demonstrated less calcaneal collapse measured by Böhler angle with the use of calcium phosphate paste, although clinical outcomes were no different. (803) (Johal 09) Another low-quality trial demonstrated equivalency of bone cement to bone graft, although there was no comparison to a non-treatment group. (822) (Dickson 02) A cohort study comparing bone grafting to no grafting in displaced intraarticular calcaneus fractures found no objective radiographic or functional benefit from the use of bone graft. (804) (Longino 01)

There are few adverse effects from the use of bone cement or other synthetic products, but bone graft can result in a harvest surgical site with associated complications. This treatment is of moderate to high costs related to material and procedure costs, but is of unknown efficacy. There is no recommendation for the use of bone graft, bone cement, or calcium phosphate paste to fill displaced intraarticular calcaneus defects.

Evidence for the Use of Bone Graft and Fillers for Calcaneal Fracture Defect
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis. There are 2 low-quality trials in Appendix 1. (803, 822) (Johal 09; Dickson 02)

Orthotics
The use of foot orthotics for prevention of lower extremity disorders is considered elsewhere in this guideline (see Plantar Heel Pain (“Plantar Fasciitis”). There is No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I), for or against the use of orthotics and special shoes to prevent stress fractures and overuse injuries.

Physical Methods/Rehabilitation
There are no quality trials for physical methods and rehabilitation of hindfoot fracture (see Ankle and Foot Fractures).

Forefoot and Midfoot Fractures (Tarsal, Metatarsal, Phalangeal)

Special Studies and Diagnostic and Treatment Considerations

X-Ray
Recommendation: X-ray for Suspected Acute Forefoot or Midfoot Fractures
X-ray is recommended as a first-line study for suspected forefoot or midfoot fractures.

Indications – Suspicion of all forefoot and midfoot fractures.

Views – AP, lateral, and oblique.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - High

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality trials for the use of x-ray for forefoot or midfoot fractures. However, x-ray assists in identifying fractures, orientation of fracture plane(s), magnitude of the involvement of the interphalangeal and metatarsal phalangeal joints, which if large enough may alter management in favor of surgery (see below). If fracture is clinically suspected in the setting of negative radiographs, follow-up radiographs may be helpful; after approximately 7 days there will be resorption at the fracture line, which will then be visible. X-ray is non-invasive, is lower cost than MRI or CT, and is recommended.
Evidence for the Use of X-ray for Suspected Tarsal, Metatarsal, or Phalangeal Fractures
There are no quality trials incorporated in this analysis.

MRI
Recommendation: MRI for Suspected Acute Forefoot and Midfoot Fractures
MRI is recommended for suspected occult and stress fracture in select patients.

Indications – Generally reserved for suspicion of occult or stress fracture of the fore- or midfoot, however, CT is viewed as superior by some. (Myerson 08)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There is no quality evidence for the use of MRI for detecting forefoot or midfoot fractures. MRI should not be used as a first-line test. MRI may be an important diagnostic technique for the evaluation of suspected injuries of the navicular, tarsometatarsal joint (Lisfranc injury) and for early diagnosis of suspected stress fracture. MRI is also used for suspected occult fracture and for evaluation of avascular necrosis.

Evidence for the Use of MRI for Suspected Tarsal Metatarsal and Phalangeal Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

Bone Scan
Bone scans are utilized to diagnose occult and stress fractures of the navicular and metatarsals.

Recommendation: Bone Scanning for Forefoot and Midfoot Fractures
Bone scans are recommended for diagnosis of occult and stress fractures in select patients.

Indications – Generally reserved for suspicion of occult fracture of the tarsal and metatarsal bones, however, CT is viewed as superior by some. (Myerson 08)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Moderate

Rationale for Recommendation
There are no quality studies on bone scanning and bone scans are not required for evaluation of the majority of patients with forefoot and midfoot fractures. A bone scan may be reasonable for patients with high clinical suspicion but negative x-ray or CT scan. Technetium scanning may be positive for occult or stress fracture within 6 to 72 hours of pain onset.(672) (Born 97) MRI has become more widely used for early detection of stress fractures than bone scan.

Evidence for the Use of Bone Scan for Suspected Tarsal, Metatarsal, or Phalangeal Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

CT IMAGING
Recommendation: CT for Diagnosis and Classification of Forefoot and Midfoot Fractures
CT is recommended for investigation of forefoot and midfoot fractures.

Indications – Evaluation of displaced or comminated fracture of the tarsal and metatarsal bones to gain greater clarity of fracture displacement, articular involvement, and subluxation of affected joints. Generally, this is a second-line diagnostic tool after x-rays. (Myerson 08)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Moderate
Rationale for Recommendation
There is no quality evidence for the use of CT for detection of forefoot and midfoot fractures. CT should not be used as a first-line test. CT may be an important diagnostic technique to gain greater clarity of fracture displacement, articular involvement, and subluxation of affected joints, and is recommended for select patients.

Evidence for the Use of CT for Suspected Tarsal Metatarsal and Phalangeal Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

Initial Care
Initial management should include treatment of soft tissue injuries and pain control following completion of physical examination. Regional anesthesia may be administered to complete diagnostic assessment (passive range of motion, rotational alignment) and to perform closed reduction of the fracture, although not until neurovascular examination is documented. There are no quality trials for forefoot block techniques (see Metacarpal Fractures in Hand, Wrist, and Forearm Disorders guideline).

Medications

**NON-Steroidal ANTI-INFLAMMATORY DRUGS (NSAIDS) AND ACETAMINOPHEN**

**Recommendation:** NSAIDs or Acetaminophen for Phalangeal or Metatarsal Fractures

NSAIDs or acetaminophen are recommended to control pain from phalangeal or metatarsal fractures.

**Indications** – Pain due to phalangeal or metatarsal fracture.

**Frequency/Duration** – Scheduled dosage rather than as needed is generally preferable.

**Indications for Discontinuation** – Resolution of pain, lack of efficacy, development of adverse effects particularly gastrointestinal.

**Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
**Level of Confidence** - High

Rationale for Recommendation
While there is no quality evidence, these medications are thought to be effective for control of swelling (NSAIDs) and pain in the initial stages of injury, are not invasive, have low adverse effects, are low cost, and thus are recommended. While there have been some concerns regarding delayed fracture healing, other studies have suggested no delayed bone healing (see Ankle and Foot Fractures). These concerns appear outweighed by pain management concerns.

Tarsal-Metatarsal Joint (Lisfranc) Injury

**IMMOBILIZATION AND SURGERY**

   Non-operative management of non-displaced tarsal-metatarsal injury (Lisfranc) is recommended for select patients.

   **Indications** – Fracture/joint dislocation displacement <2mm.

   **Management** – Non-weight bearing cast for 6 weeks.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   **Level of Confidence** - Moderate

   Operative management is recommended for an unstable tarsal-metatarsal injury (Lisfranc).

   **Indications** – Fracture joint displacement with joint dislocation >2 mm. (676) (Myerson 99)
Management – Operative fixation with K-wire or screws, or primary arthrodesis; non-weight bearing for 6 to 12 weeks and edema management (see Ankle and Foot Fractures).(630, 676, 678, 823) (Henning 09, Hatch 07, Campbell 02, Myerson 99) Toe-touch weight-bearing in walking boot for 8 weeks. May take 4 to 5 months to heal; therapy may be started. Removal of hardware prior to full activities.(676) (Myerson 99)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - Moderate

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality trials comparing non-operative treatment to fixation, bone screws, or plates for tarsal-metatarsal joint injuries. There is one moderate-quality trial comparing primary arthrodesis to primary ORIF that demonstrated no functional differences, but the study was discontinued secondary to higher number of secondary surgeries for hardware removal.(823) (Henning 09) It is unclear if removal was due to protocol or from symptomatic concerns. Twenty-two percent of eligible patients were enrolled in the study. Therefore, there is insufficient evidence to recommend primary arthrodesis as the initial procedure over primary ORIF. There are no quality studies defining acceptable limits of displacement for non-operative management, determining the ideal splint time or duration of internal or external fixation, making comparisons of fixation techniques or defining ideal post-operative rehabilitation protocols. Immobilization or fixation technique is therefore dictated by the physical and radiographic findings.

Evidence for the Management of Lisfranc Injuries
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis.

Metatarsal Shaft Fractures

IMMOBILIZATION AND SURGERY

1. Recommendation: Non-Operative Management for Non-displaced Metatarsal Fractures

Non-operative management is recommended for non-displaced metatarsal fractures.

Indications – Non-displaced shaft fractures or with up to 3 to 4mm displacement in dorsal or plantar direction, angulation less than 10° dorsally.(677, 678) (Cakir 10, Hatch 07)

Management – Edema management with bulky dressing, elevation, splint if needed. Firm supportive shoe or fracture shoe with progressive weight bearing. Pain intolerance warrants short leg-walking cast for 2 to 3 weeks.(678) (Hatch 07) Repeat films at 1 week and 6 weeks.

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - High

2. Recommendation: Operative Management for Displaced Metatarsal Shaft Fractures

Operative management is recommended for displaced metatarsal shaft fractures.

Indications – Multiple metatarsals fractured if displaced; shaft fracture near metatarsal head.(678) (Hatch 07)

Management – Percutaneous pinning or internal fixation with screws, plates; non-weight bearing 4 to 6 weeks. Progressive weight-bearing over next 4 to 6 weeks in fracture shoe/boot or walking cast. Full weight-bearing in shoes/stiff soled shoe after radiographic evidence of union.(630) (Campbell 02)

Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
Level of Confidence - High

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality studies comparing non-operative treatment, fixation, bone screws, or plates for metatarsal fractures. There also are no quality studies defining acceptable limits of displacement for non-operative management, determining the ideal splint time or duration of internal or external fixation, making comparisons of fixation techniques or defining ideal post-operative rehabilitation protocols. Immobilization or fixation technique is
therefore dictated by the physical and radiographic findings.

Evidence for the Management of Metatarsal Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

Proximal Fifth Metatarsal Fractures

IMMOBILIZATION AND SURGERY
Fractures of the proximal fifth metatarsal should be managed differently than other metatarsal injuries.

1. Recommendation: Non-operative Management for Proximal Fifth Metatarsal Fractures
Non-operative management of fifth metatarsal fractures (including Jones and Avulsion) is recommended for select patients.

   Indications – Avulsion of tuberosity: non-displaced, <1 to 2mm step-off on articular surface or less than 30% of articular surface with cuboid (678, 679, 824); (Zwitser 10, Hatch 07, Strayer 99) Jones Fracture: patient/provider preference.

   Management – Avulsion of tuberosity: edema management with bulky dressing, elevation, splint if needed; firm supportive shoe or fracture shoe with progressive weight bearing. Pain intolerance warrants short-leg walking cast for 2 to 3 weeks. (678, 679) (Hatch 07, Strayer 99) Repeat films at 1 and 6 weeks. Jones Fracture: non-weight-bearing short-leg cast immobilization for 6 to 8 weeks, followed by hard-sole shoe or walking cast until union. (825) (Mologne 05)

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence - High

2. Recommendation: Operative Management for Displaced Metatarsal Shaft Fractures
Operative management for fifth metatarsal fractures (Jones, Avulsion) is recommended for select patients.

   Indications – Avulsion of tuberosity: displaced >1 to 2mm step-off on the articular surface or more than 30% of articular surface with cuboid (678, 679, 824); (Zwitser 10, Hatch 07, Strayer 99) Jones Fracture: patient/provider preference.

   Management – Avulsion of tuberosity: similar to other metatarsal shaft fractures treated operatively. Jones Fracture: non-weight bearing Jones splint for 2 weeks, followed by weight bearing in hard-sole shoe as tolerated. (825) (Mologne 05)

   Strength of Evidence – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   Level of Confidence - Moderate

Rationale for Recommendations
There are no quality studies comparing non-operative treatment, fixation, bone screws, or plates for avulsion fractures. A low-quality trial demonstrated Jones dressing resulted in faster return to activity than cast immobilization for avulsion fractures. (826) (Wiener 97) There also are no quality studies defining acceptable limits of displacement for non-operative management, determining the ideal splint time or duration of internal or external fixation, making comparisons of fixation techniques or defining ideal post-operative rehabilitation protocols. Immobilization or fixation technique is therefore dictated by the physical and radiographic findings.

There is one quality trial for operative management compared with cast immobilization of Jones fractures that demonstrated shorter times to union and return to activity with screw fixation. The procedure is invasive with associated surgical risks and is high cost compared to conservative management. Conservative management may result in non-union. (676, 825, 826) (Wiener 97, Mologne 05, Myerson 99) There is insufficient evidence for recommending one treatment over another, and should therefore be managed based on physician and patient preference.
Evidence for the Management of Proximal Fifth Metatarsal Injuries
There is 1 moderate-quality RCT incorporated into this analysis. There is 1 low-quality RCT in Appendix 1. (Wiener 97)

Phalangeal Fractures

**IMMOBILIZATION AND SURGERY**

1. **Recommendation: Immobilization for Distal, Middle, or Proximal Phalanx Fractures**
   Immobilization is recommended for treatment of select patients with distal, middle, or proximal phalanx fractures.

   **Indications** – Closed, non-displaced or stable after reduction, involves less than 25% of articular surface. (Hatch 03) No established guides to the degree of acceptability of displacement, angulation, or rotation.

   **Management** – Closed reduction after digital or hematoma block; obtain post-reduction film, repeat at 1 and 6 weeks; splint toe with buddy tape to adjacent toe until non-tender (3 to 4 weeks). Additional immobilization with a post-operative shoe or cast-boot should be considered.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   **Level of Confidence** - High

2. **Recommendation: Operative Management for Distal, Middle, or Proximal Phalanx Fractures**
   Operative management is recommended for treatment of select patients with distal, middle, or proximal phalanx fractures.

   **Indications** – Displaced fractures of great toe with poor reduction, unable to hold reduction with tape splinting.

   **Management** – Fixation with pins, K-wire.

   **Strength of Evidence** – Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)
   **Level of Confidence** - High

**Rationale for Recommendations**
There are no quality studies for non-operative treatment, percutaneous fixation, bone screws, or plates for phalangeal fractures. There also are no quality studies defining acceptable limits of displacement for non-operative management, determining the ideal splint time or duration of internal or external fixation, making comparisons of fixation techniques or defining ideal post-operative rehabilitation impractical. Immobilization or fixation technique is therefore dictated by the physical and radiographic findings. It is generally limited to displaced fractures of the great toe or multiple toe fractures (see Phalangeal Fractures in Hand, Wrist, and Forearm Disorders guideline for analogous injury management).

Evidence for the Management of Phalangeal Fractures
There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.

**Stress Fractures**
Stress fractures are thought to be caused by repetitive loading to the bone rather than a discrete event. The etiology is thought to be related to intrinsic factors resulting in bone weakness such as rheumatoid arthritis, osteoporosis, or long-term corticosteroid use. Extrinsic factors that may contribute to stress fracture include vigorous athletic training regimens, and suboptimal footwear and nutritional status. (Gehrmann 06) History of stress fractures often includes increased physical activity or increase in intensity of activity preceding symptoms. (658, 681-683) (Sherbondy 06, Chen 06, Wilder 04, Weinfeld 97) Navicular stress fracture presents as insidious onset of midfoot pain. They are often slow to be diagnosed. (685) (Jones 06) There may be tenderness over the dorsal aspect of the navicular bone in navicular stress fractures or over a metatarsal bone in metatarsal stress fractures. Diagnostic imaging includes x-ray which generally requires 2 to 4 weeks for a stress fracture to show up, MRI, and radionuclide bone scan. (658, 681, 829) (Sherbondy 06, Chen 06, Muthukumar 05)
IMMOBILIZATION AND SURGERY

Conservative and surgical management strategies are described for stress fractures of the lower extremity. (681, 684, 828, 830-834) (Brockwell 09, Mann 09, de Clercq 08, Chen 06, Gehrmann 06, Fetzer 06, Coris 03, Haverstock 01) Stress fractures of the 2nd to 4th metatarsal or calcaneus are at low risk of non-union with conservative treatment. (828) (Gehrmann 06)

1. Recommendation: Non-operative Management for Lower Extremity Stress Fractures

Non-operative management is recommended for low risk lower extremity stress fractures.

**Indications** – Non-displaced stress fractures.

**Management** – All non-displaced stress fractures can be treated conservatively initially. Metatarsal: weight bearing with short leg cast, cast boot, or stiff soled shoe for 6 to 8 weeks. Calcaneus: activity restriction, heel-pad inserts, protected weight bearing. Fifth metatarsal: non-weight bearing for 6 to 8 weeks, same as Jones Fracture (see Proximal Fifth Metatarsal Fractures). (828) (Gehrmann 06) Non-weight bearing may be required for up to 20 weeks in extreme cases. (675) (Karasick 94) Navicular: non-weight bearing cast until fracture is healed (6 weeks) but may require up to 8 months to return to full activity.

**Strength of Evidence** – **Recommended, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** - High

2. Recommendation: Operative Management for Lower Extremity Stress Fractures

There is no recommendation for or against the use of operative management of lower extremity stress fractures in select patients.

**Strength of Evidence** – **No Recommendation, Insufficient Evidence (I)**

**Level of Confidence** - Low

**Rationale for Recommendations**

There are no quality trials available for lower extremity stress fractures. Stress fractures are reported to respond well to activity restriction in most instances. Activity restriction is therefore recommended. Stress fractures that do not respond or that are displaced are treated operatively with fixation with and without graft. Athletes or persons that desire quicker return to activity often go straight to surgical intervention for stress fractures that are high-risk for non-union. Some high-risk fractures for non-union include talus, navicular, and fifth metatarsal. (681-685, 828) (de Clercq 08, Gehrmann 06, Jones 06, Chen 06, Wilder 04, Weinfeld 97) There is insufficient evidence for recommendation of operative management.

**Evidence for the Management of Stress Fractures**

There are no quality studies incorporated into this analysis.
Appendix: Low-Quality Randomized Controlled Trials and Non-Randomized Studies

The following low-quality randomized controlled studies (RCTs) and other non-randomized studies were reviewed by the Evidence-based Practice Ankle and Foot Panel to be all inclusive, but were not relied upon for purpose of developing this document’s guidance on treatments because they were not of high quality due to one or more errors (e.g., lack of defined methodology, incomplete database searches, selective use of the studies and inadequate or incorrect interpretation of the studies’ results, etc.), which may render the conclusions invalid. ACOEM’s Methodology requires that only moderate- to high-quality literature be used in making recommendations. (835) (Harris JOEM 08)
References

1. Statistics UDoLB. Table R21. Number of nonfatal occupational injuries and illnesses involving days away from work by part of body and selected events or exposures leading to injury or illness. *Injuries, Illnesses, and Fatalities*. 2005; Available at: http://www.bls.gov/iif/oshwc/osh/case/ostb1677.pdf.


172. Irving DB, Cook JL, Young MA, Menz HB. Obesity and pronated foot type may increase the risk of chronic plantar heel pain: a matched case-control study. BMC Musculoskelet Disord. 2007;8:414.
239. Thiel M, Nieswand M, Dörffel M. Shockwave overview: history and principles International Society for Medical Shockwave Treatment.
240. Tóth-Kischkat A. Shockwave overview: principles - basic physics and definition of physical parameters: International Society for Medical Shockwave Treatment.


346. Chang M, Ger L, Hsieh P, Huang S. Two weeks of prednisolone was as effective as four weeks in improving carpal tunnel syndrome symptoms *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 2003;851624.


515. Bleakley CM, O'Connor S, Tully MA, Rocke LG, MacAuley DC, McDonough SM. The PRICE study (Protection Rest Ice Compression Elevation): design of a randomised controlled trial comparing standard versus
cryokinetic ice applications in the management of acute ankle sprain [ISRCTN13903946]. *BMC Musculoskeletal Disorder.* 2007;8:125.


Fong DT, Mao DW, Li JX, Hong Y. Greater toe grip and gentler heel strike are the strategies to adapt to slippery surface. *J Biomech.* 2008;41(4):838-44.


Mangan BW. Sometimes a shoe is just a shoe? Not in the workplace. *Occup Health Saf.* 2006;75(10):54, 6, 8 passim.


Mora S, Zalavras CG, Wang L, Thordarson DB. The role of pulsatile cold compression in edema resolution following ankle fractures: a randomized clinical trial. Foot Ankle Int. 2002;23(11):999-1002.


